Symmetric Gapped Interfaces of SPT and SET States: Systematic Constructions

Juven Wang[1 ♯], Xiao-Gang Wen[2 ♮] and Edward Witten[1 ♭]

[1]School of Natural Sciences, Institute for Advanced Study, Einstein Drive, Princeton, NJ 08540, USA

[2]Department of Physics, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA

Abstract

Symmetry protected topological (SPT) states have boundary 't Hooft anomalies that obstruct an effective boundary theory realized in its own dimension with UV completion and with an on-site G-symmetry. In this work, yet we show that a certain anomalous non-on-site G symmetry along the boundary becomes on-site when viewed as an extended H symmetry, via a suitable group extension $1 \to K \to H \to G \to 1$. Namely, a non-perturbative global (gauge/gravitational) anomaly in G becomes anomaly-free in H. This guides us to construct exactly soluble lattice path integral and Hamiltonian of symmetric gapped boundaries, *always existent* for *any* SPT state in any spacetime dimension $d \geq 2$ of *any* finite symmetry group, including on-site unitary and anti-unitary time-reversal symmetries. The resulting symmetric gapped boundary can be described either by an H-symmetry extended boundary of bulk $d \geq 2$, or more naturally by a topological emergent K-gauge theory with a global symmetry G on a 3+1D bulk or above. The excitations on such a symmetric topologically ordered boundary can carry fractional quantum numbers of the symmetry G, described by representations of H. (Apply our approach to a 1+1D boundary of 2+1D bulk, we find that a deconfined gauge boundary indeed has *spontaneous symmetry breaking* with long-range order. The deconfined symmetry-breaking phase crosses over smoothly to a confined phase without a phase transition.) In contrast to known gapped boundaries/interfaces obtained via *symmetry breaking* (either global symmetry breaking or Anderson-Higgs mechanism for gauge theory), our approach is based on *symmetry extension*. More generally, applying our approach to SPT states, topologically ordered gauge theories and symmetry enriched topologically ordered (SET) states, leads to generic boundaries/interfaces constructed with a mixture of *symmetry breaking*, *symmetry extension*, and *dynamical gauging*.

♯e-mail: `juven@ias.edu`

♮e-mail: `xgwen@mit.edu`

♭e-mail: `witten@ias.edu`

The arXiv:1705.06728 version is the original untrimmed version.
The Phys. Rev. X 8, 031048 (2018) journal published version is the trimmed version.

Contents

1 Introduction

After the realization that a spin-1/2 antiferromagnetic Heisenberg chain in 1+1 dimensions (1+1D) admits a gapless state [1,2] that "nearly" breaks the spin rotation symmetry (i.e. it has "symmetry-breaking" spin correlation functions that decay algebraically), many physicists expected that spin chains with higher spin, having less quantum fluctuations, might also be gapless with algebraic long-range spin order. However, Haldane [3] first realized that antiferromagnetic Heisenberg spin chains in 1+1D with integer spins have a gapped disordered phase with short-range spin correlations. At first, it was thought that those states are trivial disordered states, like a product state of spin-0 objects. Later, it was discovered that they can have degenerate zero-energy modes at the ends of the chain [4], similar to the gapless edge states of quantum Hall systems. This discovery led to a suspicion that these gapped phases of antiferromagnetic integer spin chains might be topological phases.

Are Haldane phases topological or not topological? What kind of "topological" is it? That was the question. It turns out that only odd-integer-spin Haldane phases (each site with an odd-integer spin) are topological, while the even-integer-spin Haldane phases (each site with an even-integer spin) are really trivial (a trivial vacuum ground state like the product state formed by spin-0's). The essence of nontrivial odd-integer-spin Haldane phases was obtained in Ref. [5], based on a tensor network renormalization calculation [6], where simple fixed-point tensors characterizing quantum phases can be formulated. It was discovered that the spin-1 Haldane phase is characterized by a non-trivial fixed-point tensor – a corner-double-line tensor. The corner-double-line structure implies that the spin-1 Haldane phase is actually equivalent to a product state, once we remove its global symmetry. However Ref. [5] showed that the corner-double-line tensor is robust against any local perturbations that preserve certain symmetries (namely, $SO(3)$ symmetry in the case of the integer spin chain), but it flows to the trivial fixed point tensor if we break the symmetry. This suggests that, in the presence of symmetry, even a simple product state can be non-trivial (i.e. , distinct from the product state of spin-0's that has no corner-double-line structure), and such non-trivial symmetric product states were named Symmetry Protected Topological states (SPTs). (Despite its name, an SPT state has no *intrinsic topological order* in the sense defined in Ref. [7, 8]. By this definition, an SPT state with no topological order cannot be deformed into a trivial disordered gapped phase in a symmetry-preserving fashion.)

Since SPT states are equivalent to simple product states if we remove their global symmetry, one quickly obtained their classification in 1+1D [9–11], in terms of projective representations [12] of the symmetry group G. As remarked above, one found that only the odd-integer-spin Haldane phases are non-trivial SPT states. The even-integer-spin Haldane phases are trivial gapped states, just like the disordered product state of spin-0's [13]. Soon after their classification in 1+1D, bosonic SPT states in higher dimensions were also classified based on group cohomology $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G, U(1))$ and $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G \times SO(\infty), U(1))$ [14–17], [1] or based on cobordism theory [18–20]. In fact, SPT states and

[1] For $d + 1$D SPT states (possibly with a continuous symmetry), here we use the Borel group cohomology $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G, U(1))$ or $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G \times SO(\infty), U(1))$ to classify them [14, 17]. Note that $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G, U(1)) = H^{d+2}(BG, \mathbb{Z})$,

Dijkgraaf-Witten gauge theories [21] are closely related: Dynamically gauging the global symmetry [22,23] in a bosonic SPT state leads to a corresponding Dijkgraaf-Witten bosonic topological gauge theory.

To summarize, SPT states are the *simplest* of symmetric phases and, accordingly, have another name Symmetry Protected Trivial states. They are quantum-disordered product states that do not break the symmetry of the Hamiltonian. Naively, one would expect that such disordered product states all have non-fractionalized bulk excitations. What is nontrivial about an SPT state is more apparent if one considers its possible boundaries. For any bulk gapped theory with G symmetry, a G-preserving boundary is described by some effective boundary theory with symmetry G. However, the boundary theories of different SPT states have different 't Hooft anomalies in the global symmetry G [24–27]. A simple explanation follows: While the bulk of SPT state of a symmetry group G has an onsite symmetry, the boundary theory of SPT state has an effective non-onsite G-symmetry. Non-onsite G-symmetry means that the G-symmetry does not act in terms of a tensor product structure on each site, namely the G-symmetry acts non-locally on several effective boundary sites. Non-onsite symmetry cannot be dynamically gauged — because conventionally the gauging process requires inserting gauge variables on the links between the local site variables of G-symmetry. Thus the boundary of SPT state of a symmetry G has an obstruction to gauging, as 't Hooft anomaly obstruction to gauging a global symmetry [28]. Such an anomalous boundary is the essence of SPT states: Different boundary anomalies characterize different bulk SPT states. In fact, different SPT states classify gauge anomalies and mixed gauge-gravity anomalies in one lower dimension [25–27].[2]

From the above discussion, we realize that to understand the physical properties of SPT states is to understand the physical consequence of anomalies in the global symmetry G on the boundary of SPT states, somewhat as in work of 't Hooft on gauge theory dynamics in particle physics [28]. For a 1+1D boundary, it was shown that the anomalous global symmetry makes the boundary gapless and/or symmetry breaking [14]. However, in higher dimensions, there is a third possibility: the boundary can be gapped, symmetry-preserving, and topologically ordered. (This third option is absent for a 1+1D boundary roughly because there is no bosonic topological order in that dimension.[3]) Concrete examples of topologically ordered symmetric boundaries have been constructed in particular cases [30–38]. In this paper, we give a systematic construction that applies to any SPT state with any finite[4] symmetry group G, for any boundary of bulk dimension $2+1$ or more. Namely, we show that symmetry-preserving gapped boundary states *always exist* for any $d+1$D bosonic SPT state with a finite symmetry group G when $d \geq 3$. We also study a few examples, but less systematically, when SPT states have continuous compact Lie groups G, and we study their symmetry-preserving gapped boundaries, which may or may not exist.

where $H^{d+2}(BG,\mathbb{Z})$ is the topological cohomology of the classifying space BG of G. When G is a finite group, we have only the torsion part $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G,U(1)) = H^{d+2}(BG,\mathbb{Z}) = H^{d+1}(BG,U(1))$.

[2] Thus, more precisely, as explained above, different SPT states have different 't Hooft anomalies on the boundary. In this article, when we say gauge anomalies and mixed gauge-gravity anomalies on the boundaries of SPT states, we mean the 't Hooft anomalies of global symmetries or spacetime diffeomorphisms, coupling to non-dynamical background probed field or background probed gravity. So the gauge anomalies and mixed gauge-gravity anomalies (on boundaries of SPTs) mean to be the *background* gauge anomalies and mixed *background* gauge-gravity anomalies: Both the gauge fields and gravitational fields are *background* non-dynamical probes.

[3] Here we mean that there is no intrinsic 1+1D topological order in bosonic systems, neither in its own dimension nor on the boundary of any 2+1D bulk short-range entangled state. (Namely, we may say that there is no 1+1D bosonic topological quantum field theory robust against any local perturbation.) However, the 1+1D boundary of a 2+1D bulk long-range entangled state may have an intrinsic topological order. Moreover, in contrast, in a fermionic system, there is a 1+1D fermionic chain [29] with an intrinsic fermionic topological order.

[4]The symmetries may be ordinary unitary symmetries, or may include anti-unitary time-reversal symmetries.

Symmetry-breaking gives a straightforward way to construct gapped boundary states or interfaces, since SPT phases are completely trivial if one ignores the symmetry. For topological phases described by group cocycles of a group G, the *symmetry-breaking* mechanism can be described as follows. It is based on breaking the G to a subgroup $G' \subseteq G$, corresponding to an injective homomorphism ι as

$$G' \xrightarrow{\iota} G. \tag{1.1}$$

Here G' must be such that the cohomology class in $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G, U(1))$ that characterizes the d+1D SPT or SET state becomes trivial when pulled back (or equivalently restricted) to G'. The statement that the class is "trivial" does not mean that the relevant G-cocycle is 1 if we restrict its argument from G to G', but that this cocycle becomes a coboundary when restricted to G'.

Our approach to constructing exactly soluble gapped boundaries does not involve symmetry breaking but what one might call *symmetry extension*:

$$1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1. \tag{1.2}$$

Here we extend G to a larger group H, such that G is its quotient group, K is its normal subgroup, and r is a surjective group homomorphism, more or less opposite to the injective homomorphism ι related to symmetry breaking (eqn. (1.1)). H and r must be such that the cohomology class in $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G, U(1))$ that characterizes the SPT or SET state becomes trivial when pulled back to H. For any finite G and any class in $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G, U(1))$, we show that suitable choices of H and r always exist, when the bulk space dimension $d \geq 1$. Physically the gapped phases that we construct in this way have the property that boundary degrees of freedom transform under an H symmetry. However, in condensed matter applications, one should usually[5] assume that the subgroup K of H is gauged, and then (in the SPT case) the global symmetry acting on the boundary is G, just as in the bulk. So in that sense, when all is said and done the boundary states that we construct simply have the same global symmetry as the bulk, and the boundaries become topological since K is gauged. For 2+1D (or higher dimensional) boundaries, such symmetry preserving topological boundaries may have excitations with fractional G-symmetry quantum numbers. The fact that the boundary degrees of freedom are in representations of H rather than G actually describes such a charge fractionalization.

The idea behind this work was described in a somewhat abstract way in Sec. 3.3 of Ref. [40], and a similar idea was used in Ref. [41] in examples. In the present paper, we develop this idea in detail and in a down-to-earth way, with both spatial lattice Hamiltonians and spacetime lattice path integrals that are ultraviolet (UV) complete at the lattice high energy scale. We also construct a mixture combining the *symmetry-breaking* and *symmetry-extension* mechanisms.

We further expand our approach to construct anomalous gapped symmetry-preserving interfaces (i.e. domain walls) between bulk SPT states, topological orders (TO) and symmetry enriched topologically ordered states (SETs). [6] We will recap the terminology for the benefit of some readers. SPTs are short-range entangled (SRE) states, which can be deformed to a trivial product state under local unitary transformations at the cost of breaking some protected global symmetry. Examples of SPTs include topological insulators [42–44]. Topological orders are long-range

[5]See Sec. 3.2 for an example in which it is natural in condensed matter physics to treat K as a global symmetry. See also a more recent work Ref. [39] applying the idea to 1+1D bosonic/spin chains or fermionic chains.

[6]We remark that our approach to constructing gapped boundaries may *not* be applicable to some invertible topological orders (iTO, or the invertible topological quantum field theory [TQFT]) protected by *no global symmetry*. However, the gapped boundaries of certain iTO can still be constructed via our approach: For example, the 4+1D iTO with a topological invariant $(-1)^{\int w_2 w_3}$ has a boundary anomalous 3+1D Z_2 gauge theory. Here $w_i \equiv w_i(TM)$ is the i-th Stiefel-Whitney class of a tangent bundle TM over spacetime M.

entangled (LRE) states, which cannot be deformed to a trivial product state under local unitarity transformations even if breaking all global symmetries. SETs are topological orders – thus LRE states– but additionally have some global symmetry. Being long-range entangled, TOs and SETs have richer physics and mathematical structures than the short-range entangled SPTs. Examples of TOs and SETs include fractional quantum Hall states and quantum spin liquids [45]. In this work, for TOs and SETs, we mainly focus on those that can be described by Dijkgraaf-Witten twisted gauge theories, possibly extended with global symmetries. We comment on possible applications and generalizations to gapped interfaces of bosonic/fermionic topological states obtained from beyond-group cohomology and cobordism theories in Sec. 6-7.

1.1 Summary of physical results

In this article, we study a certain type of boundaries for G-SPT states with a G-symmetry. This type of boundary is obtained by adding new degrees of freedom along the boundary that transform as a representation of a properly extended symmetry group H via a group extension $1 \to K \to H \to G \to 1$ with a finite K. Such an H-*symmetry extended* (or *symmetry enhanced*) boundary can be fully gapped with an H-symmetry, but without any topological order on the boundary. The last column in Tables 1-4 describes such symmetry extension.

Moreover, there is another type of boundary, obtained by gauging the normal subgroup K of H. This type of boundary is described by a deconfined K-gauge theory and has the same G-symmetry as the bulk. We have constructed exactly soluble model to realize such type of boundaries for any SPT state with a finite group G symmetry, and for some SPT states with a continuous group G symmetry. Tables 1, 2, 3 and 4 summarize physical properties of this type of boundaries obtained from exactly soluble models for various G-SPT states in various dimensions.

Symm. group	1+1D SPT Bulk inv. (d-cocycle ω_d)	End-point states	$1 \to K \to H \to G \to 1$
Z_2^2: D.12 D.13	$\omega_{2,\text{II}}$, $\exp(\mathrm{i}\pi \int a_1 a_2)$	2-dim Rep(Q_8) 2-dim Rep(D_4)	$1 \to Z_2 \to Q_8 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$ $1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$
$SO(3)$: D.23 Haldane phase for odd-integer-spin	Odd-integer AF Heisenberg spin chain	2-dim Rep($SU(2)$)	$1 \to Z_2 \to SU(2) \to SO(3) \to 1$

Table 1: The 1+1D G-SPT states and their 0+1D degenerate states at the open chain end. The first column is the symmetry group G. The second column is the G-cocycle (*i.e.* the SPT invariant) that characterizes the SPT state. The third column is the ground state degeneracy (GSD) of end-point states and their H-representation. The four column is the group extension that trivialize the cocycle in the second column, which is used to construct the end states (that give rise to group H). Note that only Haldane phase for odd-integer-spin chain corresponds to an SPT state.

For 1+1D SPT states, their degenerate end states are described by a representation of H, called Rep(H). The Rep(H) is also a projective representation of G when K is Abelian (see Table 1).

For a 2+1D SPT state, the boundary K-gauge deconfined phase corresponds to a gapped spontaneously symmetry breaking boundary (breaking a part of G-symmetry), which is described by an unbroken edge symmetry group $G_{\text{edge}} \subset G$ (see Table 2). (However, if we consider this boundary as an H-symmetry extended 1+1D gapped boundary of the 2+1D bulk G-SPT state, then the boundary has no spontaneous symmetry breaking. The full H symmetry is preserved.)

Symm. group	2+1D SPT Bulk inv. (d-cocycle ω_d)	Unbroken edge symm.	GSD on D^2	$1 \to K \to H \to G \to 1$
Z_2: D.4/5.2	$\omega_{3,\text{I}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int (a_1)^3)$	$G_{\text{edge}} = 1$	2	$1 \to Z_2 \to Z_4 \to Z_2 \to 1$
D.9		$G_{\text{edge}} = 1$	$2N$	$1 \to Z_{2N} \to Z_{4N} \to Z_2 \to 1$
D.10		$G_{\text{edge}} = 1$	4	$1 \to Z_4 \to Q_8 \to Z_2 \to 1$
Z_2^2: D.11	$\omega_{3,\text{II}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int a_1 \beta a_2)$	$G_{\text{edge}} = Z_2$	2	$1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$
D.16		$G_{\text{edge}} = Z_2$	4	$1 \to (Z_2)^2 \to D_4 \times Z_2 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$
Z_2^3: D.14	$\omega_{3,\text{III}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int a_1 a_2 a_3)$	$G_{\text{edge}} = (Z_2)^2$	2	$1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \times Z_2 \to (Z_2)^3 \to 1$
$U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T$: BTI D.21	$\exp(\text{i}\pi \int w_1 c_1)$	$G_{\text{edge}} = U(1)$	2	$1 \to Z_2 \to G \to G \to 1$, $G = U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T$
$Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T$: BTSC D.21	$\exp(\text{i}\pi \int w_1 (a_1)^2)$	$G_{\text{edge}} = Z_2$	2	$1 \to Z_2 \to G \to G \to 1$, $G = Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T$

Table 2: The 2+1D G-SPT states, and their 1+1D gapped spontaneously symmetry breaking edge states (or gapped symmetry extended edge states if we interpret the H as an extended symmetry in any (artificial) model similar to Sec. 3.2 described later). The first column is the symmetry group G. The second column is the G-cocycle (*i.e.* the SPT invariant) that characterizes the SPT state. The β is the Bockstein homomorphism. The third column is the unbroken symmetry group on the edge. The fourth column is GSD of the system on D^2 (the edge is a single S^1). The fifth column is the group extension that we use to construct the exactly soluble edge (that give rise to above results). Often we can construct many different exactly soluble edges (with different physical properties) for the same bulk SPT state. "BTI" stands for bosonic topological insulator. "BTSC" stands for bosonic topological superconductor. (Here we intentionally omit gapless symmetry preserving edge states [e.g. edge cannot be gapped enforced by symmetry and perturbative anomalies], see Table 4, 6 and 10 for such examples.) Here $w_i \equiv w_i(TM)$ is the i-th Stiefel-Whitney class of a tangent bundle TM over spacetime M.

For a 3+1D SPT state, the boundary K-gauge deconfined phase corresponds to a gapped symmetry preserving topologically ordered boundary described by a K gauge theory (see Table 3). Higher or arbitrary dimensional results are gathered in Table 4. Note that the d-cocycle ω_d for a finite Abelian group G with its type Roman numeral index follows the notation defined in Ref. [27].

The symmetry preserving gapped boundary has topological excitations that carry fractional quantum numbers of the global symmetry G. Such a symmetry fractionalization is actually described by Rep(H) in our theory (see Table 3). In the following we will explain such a result.

1. First of all, we know that the K-gauge theory has gauge charges (point particles) carrying the representation, Rep(K), of its gauge group K. Each distinct representation Rep(K) labels distinct gauge-charged particle excitations.

2. Second, if the K-gauge theory has a global G-symmetry, one may naively think that a gauge charged excitation can be labeled by a pair (Rep(K), Rep(G)), a representation Rep(K) from the gauge group K and a representation Rep(G) from the symmetry group G. The label (Rep(K), Rep(G)) is equivalent to Rep($K \times G$). If gauge charged excitations can be labeled by Rep($K \times G$), this will implies that the gauge charged excitations do not carry any fractionalized quantum number of the symmetry G (i.e. no fractionalization of the symmetry G).

3. However, for the boundary K-gauge theory (e.g. the 2+1D surface) of G-SPT state, the gauge charge excitations are in general labeled by Rep(H) with $H/K = G$, instead of Rep($K \times G$).

Symm. group	3+1D SPT Bulk inv. (4-cocycle ω_4)	Gauge K	GSD on $D^2 \times S^1$	Symm. frac. of gauge charge Rep(H)	$H/K = G$
Z_2^T : BTSC D.6/5.3	$\exp(\mathrm{i}\pi \int (w_1)^4)$	Z_2	4	Rep(Z_4^T) Kramer doublet	$Z_4^T/Z_2 = Z_2^T$
D.8	$\exp(\mathrm{i}\pi \int (w_2)^2)$	Z_2	4	Rep(Z_2^T)	$\frac{\mathrm{Pin}^+(\infty)}{Z_2} = O(\infty)$
D.8	$\exp(\mathrm{i}\pi \int (w_1)^4 + (w_2)^2)$	Z_2	4	Rep(Z_4^T)	$\frac{\mathrm{Pin}^-(\infty)}{Z_2} = O(\infty)$
$U(1) \times Z_2^T$: BTP	$\exp(\mathrm{i}\pi \int w_1^2 c_1)$	Z_2	4	Rep($\tilde{U}(1) \times Z_2^T$) $\frac{1}{2}U(1)$-charge	$\frac{\tilde{U}(1)\times Z_2^T}{Z_2} = U(1) \times Z_2^T$
		Z_2	4	Rep($U(1) \times Z_4^T$) Kramer doublet	$\frac{U(1)\times Z_4^T}{Z_2} = U(1) \times Z_2^T$
		Z_2	4	Rep($U(1) \times Z_4^T$) $\frac{1}{2}U(1)$-charge is Kramer doublet	$\frac{U(1)\times Z_4^T}{Z_2} = U(1) \times Z_2^T$
Z_2^2: D.17	$\omega_{4,\mathrm{II}}$, $\exp(\mathrm{i}\pi \int a_1 a_2 \beta a_2)$	Z_2	4	Rep(D_4)	$D_4/Z_2 = (Z_2)^2$
Z_2^3: D.18	$\omega_{4,\mathrm{III}}$, $\exp(\mathrm{i}\pi \int a_1 a_2 \beta a_3)$	Z_2	4	Rep($D_4 \times Z_2$)	$\frac{D_4\times Z_2}{Z_2} = (Z_2)^3$
Z_2^4: D.15	$\omega_{4,\mathrm{IV}}$, $\exp(\mathrm{i}\pi \int a_1 a_2 a_3 a_4)$	Z_2	4	Rep($D_4 \times (Z_2)^2$)	$\frac{D_4\times (Z_2)^2}{Z_2} = (Z_2)^4$

Table 3: The 3+1D G-SPT states and their 2+1D gapped symmetry preserving topologically ordered boundaries (or gapped symmetry extended boundary states if we interpret the H as an extended symmetry). The first column is the symmetry group G. The second column is the G-cocycle (*i.e.* the SPT inv.) that characterizes the SPT state. The third column is the gauge group K for the boundary topologically ordered gauge theory. The fourth column is GSD of the system on the space $D^2 \times S^1$. The fifth column is the symmetry fractionalization of quasiparticle excitations on the boundary. The sixth column is the group extension that we use to construct the exactly soluble boundary (that give rise to above results). "BTSC" stands for bosonic topological superconductor. "BTP" stands for bosonic topological paramagnet. The $\tilde{U}(1)$ is a double-covering $U(1)$. Here $w_i \equiv w_i(TM)$ is the Stiefel-Whitney class of a spacetime tangent bundle TM.

H is a "twisted" product of K and G, which is the so-called projective symmetry group (PSG) introduced in Ref. [46]. When a gauge charged excitation is described by Rep(H) instead of Rep($K \times G$), it implies that the particle carries a fractional quantum number of global symmetry G. We say there is a fractionalization of the symmetry G.

4. Continued from the previous remark, if the gauge group K is Z_N or $U(1)$, then Rep(H) is also called the projective representation of G, named Proj.Rep(G). Projective representation of G also corresponds to a fractionalization of the symmetry G.

5. The quantum dimension d_α (i.e. the internal degrees of freedom) of a gauge-charged excitation α labeled by Rep(H) is given by the dimension of the Rep(H): $d_\alpha = \mathrm{Dim}[\mathrm{Rep}(H)]$. For our gauge theoretic construction, because the Rep(H) always has an integer dimension, thus the corresponding gauge charge always has an integer quantum dimension d. More general topological order may have an anyon excitation α' that has a non-integer or irrational quantum dimension $d_{\alpha'}$.

The first three rows in Table 3 are for the three 3+1D time-reversal SPT states. The first one is

Symm. group	SPT Bulk inv. (cocycle ω_{d+1})	Gauge K	GSD on $D^2 \times (S^1)^{d-2}$	Symm. frac. of gauge charge Rep(H)	$H/K = G$
$U(1)$: D.20 $6+1/5+1$D	$\exp(\mathrm{i}\pi \int w_2 w_3 c_1)$	Z_2	32	Rep($\tilde{U}(1)$) $\frac{1}{2}U(1)$-charge	$\frac{\tilde{U}(1)\times SO(\infty)}{Z_2} = U(1)\times SO(\infty)$
Z_2 : D.5 $d+1/d$D (even d)	$\omega_{d+1,\mathrm{I}}$, $\exp(\mathrm{i}\pi \int (a_1)^{d+1})$	Z_2	2^{d-1}	Rep(Z_4) $\frac{1}{2}$ Z_2-charge	$Z_4/Z_2 = Z_2$
Z_2^T : D.7 $d+1/d$D BTSC (odd d)	Z_2^T-cocycle, $\exp(\mathrm{i}\pi \int (w_1)^{d+1})$	Z_2	2^{d-1}	Rep(Z_4^T) Kramer doublet	$Z_4^T/Z_2 = Z_2^T$
$(Z_2)^{d+1}$: D.15 $d+1/d$D	$\omega_{d+1,\mathrm{Top}}$, $\exp(\mathrm{i}\pi \int \cup_{i=1}^{d+1} a_i)$	Z_2	2^{d-1}	Rep($D_4 \times (Z_2)^{d-1}$)	$\frac{D_4\times(Z_2)^{d-1}}{Z_2} = (Z_2)^{d+1}$

Table 4: Other/higher $d+1$D G-SPT states and their G-symmetry preserving boundaries, or their H-symmetry extended boundaries if we interpret the H as an extended symmetry. The caption follows the same set-up as in Table 3. The fourth column is GSD of the system on space $D^2\times(S^1)^{d-2}$. The fifth column is the symmetry fractionalization of quasiparticle excitations on the boundary. All examples here have non-perturbative global anomalies allow symmetry-preserving gapped boundaries. "BTSC" stands for bosonic topological superconductor. (However, there are other examples that enforce a gapless boundary with GSD=∞, such as $U(1)$-SPT states of $d+1$D of an even d that has boundary perturbative Adler-Bell-Jackiw anomalies. See also Table 10 and Appendix D for further discussions.) Here $w_i \equiv w_i(TM)$ is the Stiefel-Whitney class of a spacetime tangent bundle TM.

within group cohomology [16] $\mathcal{H}^4(Z_2^T, U(1))$, the second one is beyond group cohomology [30], and the third one the stacking of the previous two. The fourth rows in Table 3 describes three different boundaries of the same $U(1)\times Z_2^T$-SPT states (also known as bosonic topological insulator). Here we like to comment about the quantum number on the symmetry preserving topological boundary of those SPT states.

1. When a particle carries the fundamental Rep(Z_4^T), it means that the particle is a Kramer doublet (since $T^2 \neq +1$). The Z_4^T-symmetry is related to Pin$^-(\infty)$ where the time reversal square to -1, say $T^2=-1$. This corresponds to the first and the third rows in Table 3, where boundary excitations carry various representations of Z_4^T, including Kramers doublets.
2. When a particle carries the fundamental Rep(Z_2^T), it means that the particle is a Kramer singlet (since $T^2=+1$). The Z_2^T-symmetry is related to Pin$^+(\infty)$ where the time reversal (i.e. the reflection) square to the identity. This corresponds to the second row in Table 3 which has no time-reversal symmetry fractionalization. But the boundary topological particles in the boundary Z_2-gauge theory are all fermions [30].

1.2 Notations and conventions

Our notations and conventions are partially summarized here. SPTs stands for Symmetry Protected Topological state, TOs stands for topologically ordered state, and SETs stands for Symmetric-Enriched Topologically ordered state. In addition, aSPT and aSET stand for the anomalous boundary version of an SPT or SET state. Also "TI," "TSC," and "TP" stand for topological insulator, topological superconductor and topological paramagnet respectively. We may append "B" in front of "TI," "TSC" and "TP" as "BTI," "BTSC" and "BTP" for their bosonic versions, where underlying UV systems contain only bosonic degrees of freedom. A proper theoretical framework for all these aforementioned states (SPTs, SETs, etc) is beyond the Ginzburg-Landau symmetry-breaking paradigm [47, 48].

When we refer to "symmetry," we normally mean the global symmetry. The gauge symmetry should be viewed as a gauge redundancy but not a symmetry.

The boundary theories of SPTs have anomalies [25–27]. The possible boundary anomalies of SPTs include perturbative anomalies [49] and non-perturbative global anomalies [50, 51]. The obstruction of gauging the global symmetries (on the SPT boundary) is known as the 't Hooft anomalies [28]. Although SPTs can have both perturbative and non-perturbative anomalies, our construction of symmetric gapped interfaces is *only* applicable to SPTs with *boundary non-perturbative anomalies.*[7]

We may use the long/short-range orders (LRO/SRO) to detect Ginzburg-Landau order parameters. In particular, the LRO captures the two-point correlation function decaying to a constant value at a large distance or power-law decaying, that detects the spontaneous symmetry breaking or the gapless phases.

On the other hand, we may use short/long-range entanglement (SRE/LRE) to describe the gapped quantum topological phases. LUT stands for local unitary transformation. A short-range entangled (SRE) state is a gapped state that can be smoothly deformed into a trivial product state by LUT without a phase transition (some global symmetries may be broken during the deformation). A long-range entangled (LRE) state is a gapped state that is not any SRE state, namely that cannot be smoothly deformed into a trivial product state by LUT without a phase transition (even by breaking all global symmetries during the deformation). What are examples of SRE and LRE states? SPTs are SRE states, which at low energy are closely related to invertible topological quantum field theories, with an additional condition that there is no perturbative or non-perturbative *pure* gravitational anomalies[8] on the boundary (e.g. for a 1+1D boundary, the chiral central charge $c_- = 0$, or the thermal Hall conductance vanishes $\sigma_H = 0$). TOs and SETs are LRE states.

The $d+1$D means the $d+1$ dimensional spacetime. We may denote the $(d-1)$D boundary of a dD manifold M^d as $\partial M^d \equiv \partial(M^d) \equiv (\partial M)^{d-1}$. We denote Borel group cohomology of a group G with $U(1)$ coefficients as $\mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$ for the d-th cohomology group, which is equivalent to a topological cohomology of classifying space BG of G as $H^{d+1}(BG, \mathbb{Z})$, regardless whether the G is a continuous or a discrete finite group. The d-cocycles ω_d are the elements of a cohomology group $\mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$ and satisfy a cocycle condition $\delta\omega_d = 1$. The above statements are true for both

[7] We note that there is a terminology clash between condensed matter and high energy/particle physics literature on "Adler-Bell-Jackiw (ABJ) anomaly [52, 53]." In condensed matter literature [25], the phrase "ABJ anomaly [52, 53]" refers to "perturbative" anomalies (with $\mathbb{Z}$ classes, captured by the free part of cohomology/cobordism groups), regardless of further distinctions (e.g. anomalies in dynamical gauge theory, or anomalies in global symmetry currents, etc.). In condensed matter terminology, the ABJ anomaly is captured by a 1-loop diagram that only involves a fermion Green's function (with or without dynamical gauge fields). Thus, the 1-loop diagram can be viewed as a property of a free fermion system even without gauge field. On the other hand, in high energy/particle physics literature, the perturbative anomaly without dynamical gauge field captured by a 1-loop diagram is referred to as a perturbative 't Hooft anomaly, instead of the ABJ anomaly. Here we attempt to use a neutral terminology to avoid any confusion.

[8] We note that the definitions of gravitational anomalies in [17, 54] and [18] are different. This leads to different opinions, between [17, 54] and [18], whether SPT states allow non-perturbative global gravitational anomalies or not along their boundaries, especially for SPT states with time reversal symmetries.

continuous and discrete finite G. When G is a continuous group, we can either view the cocycle $\omega_d(g)$ as a measurable function on G^d which gives rise to Borel group cohomology, or alternatively, view the cocycle $\omega_d(g)$ as continuous around a trivial $g = 1$ but more generally may contain branch cuts. When G is a finite group, we further have $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G, U(1)) = H^{d+2}(BG, \mathbb{Z}) = H^{d+1}(BG, U(1))$. The β denotes the Bockstein homomorphism. GSD stands for ground state degeneracy, which counts the number of the lowest energy ground states (so called the zero energy modes).

In a d-dimensional spacetime, we write ν_d for homogenous cocycles, and μ_d for homogenous cochains. We also write ω_d for inhomogeneous cocycles, and β_d for inhomogeneous cochains. We write $\mathcal{V}_d$ for homogenous cocycles or cochains with both global symmetry variables and gauge variables, and Ω_d for inhomogeneous cocycles or cochains with both global symmetry variables and gauge variables. Homogeneous cochains/cocycles are suitable for SPTs and SETs that have global symmetries, while the inhomogeneous cochains/cocycles are suitable for TOs that have only gauge symmetries with no global symmetries. The c_i is the ith Chern class and the w_i is the ith Stiefel-Whitney (SW) class. We generically denote the cyclic group of order n as Z_n, but we write $\mathbb{Z}_n$ when we are referring to the distinct classes in a classification of topological phases or in a cohomology/bordism group. When convenient, we use notation such as Z_n^K, Z_n^G and Z_n^H to identify a particular copy of Z_n. We denote i for the imaginary number where $\mathrm{i}^2 = -1$.

1.3 The plan of the article

We aim to introduce a systematic construction of various gapped boundaries/interfaces for bulk topological states based on the *group extension*. We had mentioned many examples with various bulk SPT states and different boundary states in any dimension, in Table 1 (1+1D bulk/0+1D boundary), Table 2 (2+1D bulk/1+1D boundary), Table 3 and Table 4 (3+1D bulk/2+1D boundary and higher dimensions). Their properties are summarized in Table 5 (for a finite discrete symmetry group G) and Table 6 (for a continuous symmetry group G), and their constructions are summarized in Table 7 . Furthermore, we can formulate more general gapped interfaces including not only our proposal on *symmetry-extension*, but also *symmetry-breaking* and *dynamically gauging* of topological states, in a framework, schematically shown in Table 8. We will provide both the spacetime lattice path integral (partition function) definition and the wavefunction (as a solution to a spatial lattice Hamiltonian) definition, see Table 9, for our generic construction.

We begin in Sec. 2, by reviewing a model that realizes the 2+1D Z_2 SPT state, the CZX model. Then in Sec. 3, we construct various boundaries, both gapless and gapped, for the CZX model. In the process, we illustrate some of the main ideas of this paper. In Appendix A, we examine various low-energy effective theories for the boundaries of CZX model. Among the new phenomena, we find that in Appendix A.2.4 the 1+1D boundary *deconfined* and *confined* Z_2^K-gauge states belong to the same phase, namely they are both *spontaneous symmetry breaking* states related by a crossover without phase transition. In Appendix B, we study the fermionic version of CZX model, then we find anomalous boundary with emergent Z_2^K-gauge theory and anomalous global symmetry in Appendix C. We expect that our approach can apply to other generic fundamentally fermionic many-body systems.

All these analyses have the advantage of illustrating our constructions in a completely explicit way, but they have a drawback. The deconfined gapped boundary state that we construct for the CZX model (in the usual case that the global symmetry is not extended along the boundary) is not really a fundamentally new state with 1+1D topological order, but rather it can be interpreted in terms of *broken global symmetry*.[9] This is consistent with the common lore that "there is no true topological order in 1+1D that is robust against any local perturbation." However, we start with the CZX model because in that case everything can be stated in a particularly simple and clear way. Models in higher dimension ultimately realize the ideas of the present paper in a more satisfying way – as the phases we construct are essentially new – but in higher dimension, it is hard to be equally simple.

Nevertheless, the extrapolation from our detailed treatment of the CZX model to a general discussion in higher dimensions is fairly clear. In Sec. 4, we distill the essence of the non-on-site boundary symmetry of a generic SPT state in *any* dimension. One key message of this section is the following: The symmetry-extended gapped boundary construction of a bulk G-SPTs relies on the fact that its boundary has a non-perturbative *global* G*-anomaly* (probed by gauge or gravitational fields, as a non-perturbative global gauge/gravitational anomalies) which becomes an H-anomaly-free by pulling G back to H.

In Sec. 4.7.1, we introduce the concept of "*soft gauge theory*" and introduce the cochains that encode the *soft gauge* degree of freedom. We consider an emergent soft gauge theory on the boundary, associated to a suitable group extension as eqn. (1.2), as a way to construct a symmetric gapped boundary state. (The "*soft gauge theory*" and the usual "*hard gauge theory*" are contrasted later in Sec. 9.) In Sec. 5, we provide a method, in the context of an arbitrary SPT phase with symmetry G, to search for an H-extension of G that trivializes the G-cocycle. We provide valid examples of symmetric gapped boundaries for SPTs with onsite unitary symmetry (Sec. 5.2) and anti-unitary time reversal symmetry (Sec. 5.3) in 2+1D and 3+1D, more examples for *any* dimensions are given in Appendix D.

In Sec. 6 and Sec. 7, we comment on the application of our approach for gapped interfaces of topological states obtained from beyond-symmetry-group cohomology and cobordism approach, for both bosonic and fermionic systems.

In Sec. 8, we consider generic gapped boundaries and gapped interfaces (Sec. 8.3) with mixed *symmetry-breaking* (Sec. 8.1 and Appendix E), *symmetry-extension* and *dynamically-gauging* mechanisms (Sec. 8.2). Dynamically gauged gapped interfaces of topologically ordered gauge theories are explored in Sec. F (more examples are relegated to Appendix F.1).

We also describe two different techniques to obtain symmetry-extended gapped boundaries / interfaces. One technique is in Sec. 5: For a given symmetry (quotient) group G and its G-cocycle, we can determine the finite (normal subgroup) K and then deduce the total group H, in order to obtain the trivialization of G-topological state via the exact sequence $1 \to K \to H \to G \to 1$ in eqn. (1.2). Another technique in Appendix D.3 is based on Lydon-Hochschild-Serre (LHS) spectral sequence method. Given the symmetry group G and its G-cocycle, and suppose we assume the possible H and K within $1 \to K \to H \to G \to 1$, the LHS method helps to construct an exact analytic function of the split H-cochain from the given G-cocycle and from the exact sequence eqn. (1.2). In short, both techniques have their own strengths: The first technique in Sec. 5 has the advantage to search K and H, for a given G and a G-cocycle, The second LHS's technique in Appendix D.3 has the further advantage to construct the exact analytic split H-cochain.

In Sec. 9, we provide a systematic general construction of lattice path integrals and Hamilto-

[9] More generally, we find that, various 1+1D deconfined gauge theories (on the boundaries of 2+1D SPT states) are the *spontaneous global symmetry breaking* states with either *unitary*-symmetry or *anti-unitary time reversal* Z_2^T-symmetry broken, see Sec. 4.8 and Appendices A.2.4 and D.22.

nians for gapped boundaries/interfaces for topological phases in any dimension. More examples of *symmetry-extended* gapped interfaces in various dimensions are provided in Appendix D. Many examples of gauge *symmetry-breaking* gapped boundaries/interfaces via Anderson-Higgs mechanism are derived based on our framework, and compared to the previous known results in the literature, in Appendix F.1. We conclude in Sec. 10.

1.4 Tables as the guide to the article

Readers can either find the following Tables 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 and Fig. 1 as a quick tabular summary of partial results of the article, or find them as a useful guide or menu to the later Sections. Readers may freely skip the entire Sec. 1.4 and Tables, then proceed to Sec. 2 directly, and come back to these Tables later after visiting related materials in the later Sections.

A (partial) summary of our constructions based on Table 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and Fig. 1:

In Table 5 and 6, we discuss various boundary properties of a finite group symmetry G-SPTs (Table 5) and a continuous group symmetry G-SPTs (Table 6). The discussions here parallel to the topological phase constructions in Table 7 and 8, and we enumerate the items in the similar orderings shown there.

A schematic physical picture is shown in Fig. 1. Conceptually, we could ask how a phase diagram of the Hamiltonian's coupling space in a symmetry G (the left figure of Fig. 1) evolves if we consider the phase diagram of the Hamiltonian's coupling space in a larger symmetry H (the left figure of Fig. 1). The effective Hilbert space for the whole system in the H-symmetry may be larger than that in the G-symmetry. Thus one may need to modify Hamiltonians as well as Hilbert spaces to consider such a phase-diagram evolution, which is difficult in practice. But as a thought experiment, we could expect that several distinct SPT states in G may become the same trivial insulator/vacuum in H. Those G-SPT states contain certain non-perturbative global G-anomalies along physical boundaries, that become anomaly-free in H. We note that the *phase boundaries* in the phase diagrams shown in Fig. 1 are schematic only and are *not* equivalent to the *physical boundaries* to a trivial vacuum in the spacetime.

In Table 7 and 8, we show various gapped boundaries (bdry) and interfaces of topological states in d-dimensional spacetime with their interfaces in $(d-1)$-dimensions:

In Table 7 (i), G-SPTs has an anomalous boundary with an anomalous non-onsite symmetry in G (Sec. 4.3). However, the non-onsite G-symmetry can be made to be onsite in H, thus the G-anomaly becomes anomaly free (denoted as anom. free) in H (Sec. 4.5). This also gives us a way to obtain a H-symmetry-extended gapped boundary of G-SPTs.

In Table 7 (ii), G-SPT state's above boundary in (i) can be dynamically gauged on its normal subgroup K on the boundary. We denote such a boundary state as H/K-aSETs, which means that it has a full group H, a dynamical gauge group K, and with a G-anomaly.

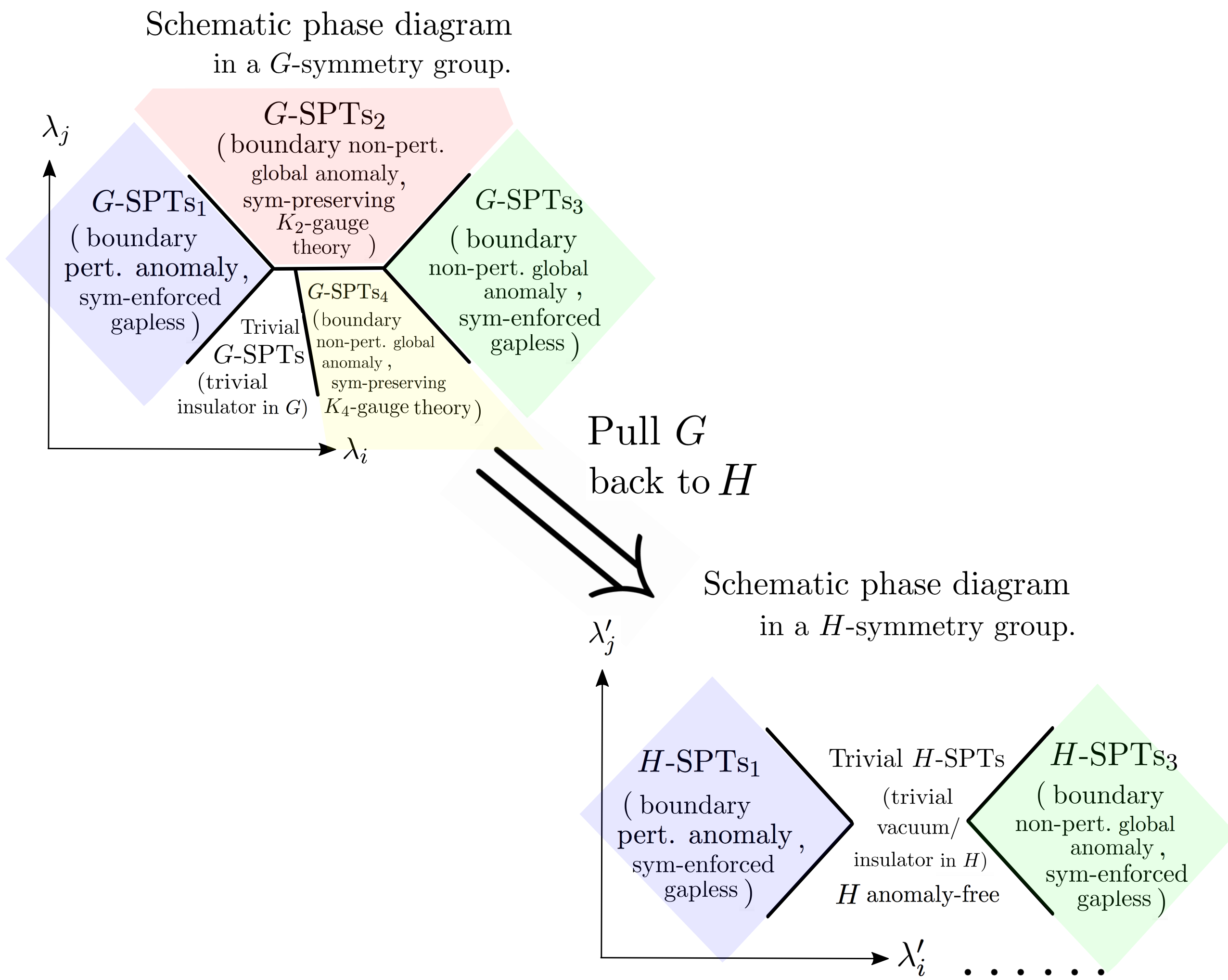


Figure 1: The schematic phase diagram of a symmetry G (left) in the Hamiltonian $H(\lambda_i, \lambda_j, \dots)$'s coupling space $\{\lambda_i, \lambda_j, \dots\}$, and the schematic phase diagram of a symmetry H (right) in the Hamiltonian $H(\lambda'_i, \lambda'_j, \dots)$'s coupling space $\{\lambda'_i, \lambda'_j, \dots\}$. Many G-SPT states may be trivialized to an H-trivial vacuum/insulator, by pulling G back to H. Some SPT states in G (here G-SPTs$_1$ and G-SPTs$_2$) may be symmetry-enforced gapless on the physical boundary (that may have either perturbative anomalies or non-perturbative global anomalies). Other SPT states in G (here G-SPTs$_2$ and G-SPTs$_4$) may have symmetry-preserving gapped boundaries (that must have non-perturbative global anomalies) by pulling G back to a larger symmetry group (say H_2 and H_4, where $H_2 \neq H_4$ in general). We could consider the effective schematic phase diagram in a certain larger H. (We may choose $H \supseteq H_2$ and $H \supseteq H_4$.) The effective Hilbert space for the whole systems in the H-symmetry may be different/larger than that in the G-symmetry. The "......" in the schematic H phase diagram, implies other possible new phases that occur in a larger H-symmetry but do not occur in a G-symmetry. The phase boundaries shown are schematically only, which could be the first order, second order or any continuous higher order phase transitions.

In Table 7 (iii), G-gauge means a generic twisted G-gauge theory (possibly with a Dijkgraaf-Witten cocycle). The H-aGauge on the boundary means that it has a full dynamical gauge group H on the boundary. But the boundary theory is not the usual gauge theory in its own dimensions described by $(d-1)$-cocycles, but by special $(d-1)$-cochains with additional gauge holonomy conservation constraints.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">Symmetry extension construction: $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$, with G, H and K finite groups.
A G-topological state (e.g. G-cocycle ν_d^G or $G-$bundle) is trivialized in H. For a bulk G-SPTs, its boundary has a non-perturbative global G-anomaly from $\mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1)) = H^{d+1}(BG, \mathbb{Z}) = H^d(BG, U(1))$ (for a finite G, containing only the torsion), which becomes an H-anomaly free by pulling G back to H. Formally, we can prove that, given a G-cocycle $\nu_d^G \in \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$, certain finite K and H exist, so $r^*\nu_d^G = \nu_d^H = \delta\mu_{d-1}^H \in \mathcal{H}^d(H, U(1))$, split to H-cochains μ_{d-1}^H.</td></tr>
<tr><td>The first gapless boundary :
Non-universal complicated dynamics.
G is a global symmetry for
the whole bulk and boundary.
Sec. 3.1, 4.2, 4.3.</td><td colspan="2">• The bulk+boundary theory has an on-site G-symmetry.
• The effective boundary theory has a local Hilbert space,
but has a non-on-site G-symmetry (4.3.2).</td></tr>
<tr><td>The second gapped boundary :
G global symmetry
is extended to
H symmetry
on the boundary.
Sec. 3.2, 4.4.
Table 7 (i).</td><td colspan="2">• The bulk+boundary theory has an on-site symmetry.
• The effective boundary theory has a local Hilbert space, and has an on-site H-symmetry (4.4.2).
• The boundary G-anomaly becomes H-anomaly free (4.4.2).
Interpretation:
• (i) Extending G to H-symmetry only on the boundary, but the model is artificial in condensed matter (3.2, D.23).
• (ii) A nontrivial bulk G-SPTs becomes a trivial bulk H-SPTs (trivial vacuum), when pulling G back to H (4.3.2).</td></tr>
<tr><td>The third gapped boundary :
G is a global symmetry, but
K is hard gauged
on the boundary.
Sec. 3.3, 4.6.
Table 7 (ii).</td><td>• The effective boundary theory has a non-local Hilbert space, therefore its on-site or non-on-site symmetry is ill-defined (4.6.2).</td><td rowspan="2">• For 2+1D bulk/1+1D boundary, a deconfined boundary K-gauge theory has a spontaneous symmetry breaking (SSB) long-range order in G, either breaking unitary (e.g. Z_2) or anti-unitary Z_2^T time reversal (Sec. 3.3, A.2.4, D.22) subgroup in G. The SSB states smoothly cross over to confined states. We find no robust intrinsic topological order even on a 1+1D boundary of SPTs.
• For 3+1D bulk/2+1D boundary or higher dimensions, there always exists a symmetry-preserving deconfined boundary K-gauge theory with a robust intrinsic topological order. The K-gauge charge carries a representation Rep(H). The G-anomaly is a non-perturbative global (gauge/gravitational) anomaly that becomes absence in H. Given a finite G, we can find a finite Abelian K to achieve this (Sec. 5).</td></tr>
<tr><td>The fourth gapped boundary :
G is a global symmetry, but
K is soft gauged
on the boundary.
Sec. 3.4, 4.7.</td><td>• The bulk+boundary theory has an on-site symmetry.
• The effective boundary theory has a local Hilbert space, but has a non-on-site G-symmetry (4.7.2).</td></tr>
<tr><td>The fifth gapped boundary :
G is partly/fully gauged in the bulk,
and H is partly/fully gauged on the
boundary. Sec. 8.4, 9.1.4
Table 7 (iii) and (iv).</td><td colspan="2">• The effective boundary theory has a non-local Hilbert space, which cannot be local even by soft-gauging, therefore its on-site or non-on-site symmetry is ill-defined (for SETs). This relates to the fact that an intrinsic bulk topological order has long-range entanglements and gravitational anomaly.</td></tr>
</table>

Table 5: Symmetry extended boundary construction of topological states in any dimension for G, H and K all finite groups.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Symmetry extension construction: $1 \to K \to H \overset{r}{\to} G \to 1$, with G and H as continuous groups (in particular compact Lie groups) but K as a finite group. The finite group extension from a continuous G to a continuous H by a finite K is the finite covering of G. For a bulk G-SPTs (classified by $\mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1)) \equiv H^{d+1}(BG, \mathbb{Z})$), its boundary may either have a perturbative G-anomaly from the free part of $\mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$ (e.g. a perturbative anomaly with a $\mathbb{Z}$ class), or a non-perturbative global G-anomaly from the torsion part of $\mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$ (e.g. global anomaly with a product of $\mathbb{Z}_n$ classes). Only a non-perturbative global G-anomaly from the torsion part may become H-anomaly free. Similarly, only the corresponding G-SPTs may be trivialized in H. Our approach suggests a method to find a continuous H to construct symmetry-preserving gapped boundaries: either an H-symmetry extended gapped boundary, or a deconfined finite K-gauge theory, for such as a G-SPTs.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">G is a global symmetry (G-SPTs), but there is a K gauge theory on the boundary, for a total group H. The third/fourth gapped boundary. Sec. 3.3, 4.6. Table 7 (ii).</td>
<td>• For 2+1D bulk/1+1D boundary, if a deconfined boundary K-gauge theory exists, it has a spontaneous symmetry breaking long-range order in G, either breaking unitary (e.g. Z_2 in Sec. 3.3, A.2.4, D.22) or anti-unitary Z_2^T time reversal discrete finite subgroup in the full G. We find no spontaneous global symmetry breaking for the continuous subgroup sector in G on the 1+1D boundary, consistent with Coleman-Mermin-Wagner theorem. We also find no robust intrinsic topological order on a 1+1D boundary of SPTs. (e.g. $U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T$ and $Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T$ in D.22)</td></tr>
<tr><td>• For 3+1D bulk/2+1D boundary or higher dimensions, there may or may not exist a symmetry-preserving deconfined boundary K-gauge theory. Our construction depends on the properties of continuous G and H:
- -
⋄ When a continuous Lie group G is connected but not simply-connected, there exists a finite extension of G as a finite covering of G from $\pi_1(G) \neq 0$ (e.g. $G = U(1), SO(n), etc.$). When G is disconnected, there may still exist a finite covering (e.g. $G = O(n)$). Two scenarios:
(i). If G-anomaly is a perturbative anomaly, then the group extension of G to H cannot make this H-anomaly free. There exists no boundary deconfined gauge theory with topological orders for such a G-SPTs. (e.g. D.19's $U(1)$ chiral anomaly.)
(ii). If G-anomaly is a non-perturbative global anomaly, we can check whether the group extension of G to H, by a finite K, makes it H-anomaly free. If yes, then deconfined-K gauge theories exist with robust intrinsic topological orders. For examples, D.20's $U(1)$-global anomaly, D.8's Z_2^T-BTSC with $G = O(\infty)$, or 3+1D $U(1) \times Z_2^T$-BTP (shown in Table 3), which finite coverings are allowed from $\pi_1(U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}$ or $\pi_1(SO(\infty)) = \pi_1(O(\infty)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$.
- -
⋄ When a continuous Lie group G is simply-connected, then there is no finite extension of G because there is no finite covering of G. (e.g. $\pi_1(SU(n)) = 0$ for $n \geq 2$.) Thus our construction fails to construct symmetry-preserving gapped boundary of such a G-SPTs. This implies either that boundary states must be symmetry-enforced gapless, or one needs to seek other construction (different from ours) for symmetry-preserving gapped boundary.</td></tr>
<tr><td>• The properties of global symmetry (on-site or non-on-site) for continuous G and H still follow the similar discussions as in Table 5.</td></tr>
</table>

Table 6: Symmetry extended boundary construction of topological states in any dimension for G and H as continuous groups. We require a finite gauge group K for a deconfined K-gauge theory. Through our construction, the G-SPTs of a connected but not simply-connected compact Lie group G may have a symmetry-preserving surface deconfined boundary gauge theory, but that of a simply-connected compact Lie group G cannot have such a boundary.

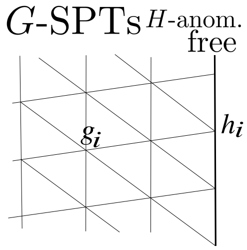
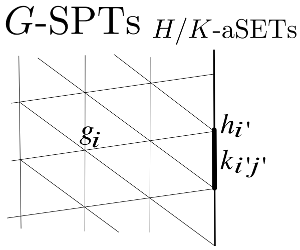
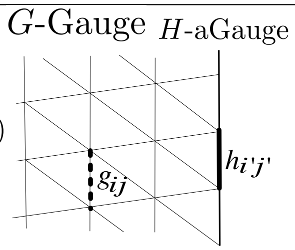
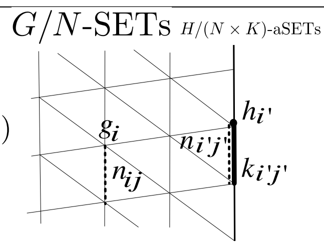
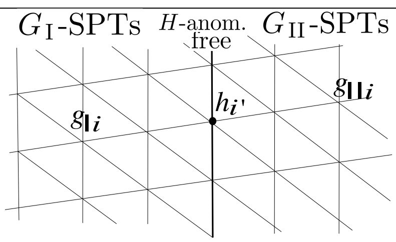
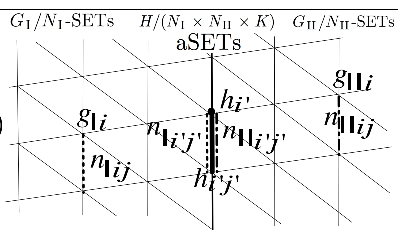
(I). Systems (schematic) Bulk|Boundary Bulk|Interface|Bulk	(II). Description, Cocycle/cochain expressions	(III). Realization Criteria and Comments
(i) 	G-SPTs ν_d^G in the bulk. μ_{d-1}^H on the boundary. Boundary G-anomaly becomes H-anomaly-free.	Sec. 3.2, 4.4's second boundary. Sec. 8.2, 9.1.4, 9.2.3, and D.1. $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$. $\nu_d^G(r(h)) = \nu_d^H(h) = \delta\mu_{d-1}^H(h)$.
(ii) 	G-SPTs ν_d^G in the bulk. $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}$ on the boundary, with a total H, a gauge K, and a G-anomaly.	Sec. 3.3, 4.6's third boundary, Sec. 3.4, 4.7's fourth boundary. Sec. 8.2, 9.1.4, 9.2.3, and D.1. $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$. Gauge $\mu_{d-1}^H(h)$ to $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^H(h;k)$.
(iii) 	G-TO ω_d^G in the bulk. Ω_{d-1}^H on the boundary, with a total gauge group H.	The fifth boundary. Sec. 8.4, 9.1.4, 9.2.3, and D.1. $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$. $\omega_d^G(r(h)) = \omega_d^H(h) = \delta\Omega_{d-1}^H(h)$.
(iv) 	G/N-SETs $\mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}$ in the bulk. $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,N,K}$ on the boundary with a total H, a gauge $(N \times K)$, and an $H/(N \times K) = G/N$-anomaly.	Sec. 8.2, 8.4, 9.1.4, 9.2.3 and D.1. $1 \to N \to G \to Q \to 1$. $1 \to K \times N \to H \to Q \to 1$.
(v) 	$G_{\rm I}$- and $G_{\rm II}$-SPTs $\nu_d^{G_{\rm I}}$ and $\nu_d^{G_{\rm II}}$ in the bulk. μ_{d-1}^H on the interface with H-anomaly free.	Sec. 8.3, 9.1.5, 9.2.3 and D.2. $1 \to K \to H \to G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II} \to 1$.
(vi) 	$G_{\rm I}/N_{\rm I}$- and $G_{\rm II}/N_{\rm II}$-SETs $\mathcal{V}_d^{G_{\rm I},N_{\rm I}}$ and $\mathcal{V}_d^{G_{\rm II},N_{\rm II}}$ in the bulk. $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,N_{\rm I}\times N_{\rm II},K}$ on the interface, a total H, a gauge $(N_{\rm I} \times N_{\rm II} \times K)$, and an $H/(N_{\rm I} \times N_{\rm II} \times K)$-anomaly.	Sec. 8.3, 8.4, 9.1.5, 9.2.3, and D.2. $1 \to N_{\rm I} \times N_{\rm II} \to G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II} \to Q \to 1$. $1 \to K \times N_{\rm I} \times N_{\rm II} \to H \to Q \to 1$.

Table 7: A quick guide for general constructions of *symmetry-extended* gapped interfaces for symmetric-protected topological states (SPTs), topological orders (TOs), and symmetric-enriched topologically ordered states (SETs) in dD spacetime, see the menu links to Sec. 8 and 9.

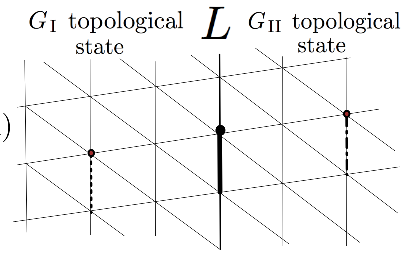
(vii)		$G_{\rm I}$- and $G_{\rm II}$-topological states: $\mathcal{V}_d^{G_{\rm I}}$ and $\mathcal{V}_d^{G_{\rm II}}$ in the bulk, L-interfaces: $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{L}$ on the interface.	Sec. 8.2, 8.4, and F. $L \to G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$.

Table 8: The schematic figure shows a generic combined framework including not only *symmetry-extension*, but also *symmetry-breaking* and *dynamically gauging* of topological states (e.g. SPTs, TOs or SETs). The $G_{\rm I}$- and $G_{\rm II}$-topological states are described by some cocycle $\mathcal{V}_d^{G_{\rm I}}(\mathcal{V}_d^{G_{\rm II}})^{-1}$ (or a nontrivial $G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$-bundle, which can encode both global symmetry group and gauge group), when pulling this cocycle back to L, it becomes a trivial coboundary in L. Here we only require the map $L \to G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$ to be group homomorphism, but not necessarily surjective nor injective. Sec. 8.2 discusses the mixed mechanisms. Dynamically gauged gapped interfaces of topologically ordered gauge theories are explored in Appendix F.

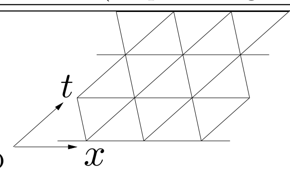
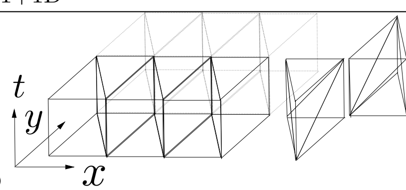
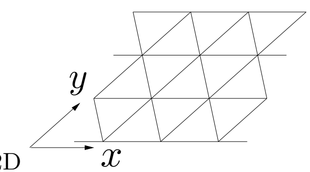
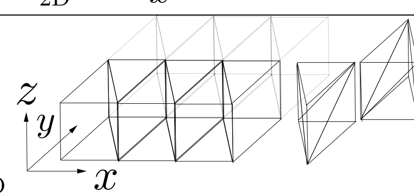
Dim	Spacetime lattice (for path integral Z)	Spatial lattice (for Hamiltonian $\widehat{H}$)
1+1D	 1+1D	. . .
2+1D	 2+1D	 2D
3+1D	. . .	 3D
. . .	. . .	. . .

Table 9: An introduction of spatial lattices and spacetime lattices based on packing of d-simplices, suitable for the general construction in Sec. 9. The second column shows that the packing of simplices can be used for defining the spacetime triangulation, in order to define the spacetime path integral Z. The third column shows that, the spatial lattice for Hamiltonian systems on a 2D x-y plane is filled with 2-simplices, each vertex has 6 nearest neighbor vertices. (For instance, the Hamiltonian $\widehat{A}_v$ term in eqn. (9.23) thus contains a product of 6 of 3-cocycles.) The spatial lattice on a 3D x-y-z space is filled with 3-simplices. (For instance, the Hamiltonian $\widehat{A}_v$ term in eqn. (9.23) thus contains a product of 24 of 4-cocycles)

In Table 7 (iv), G/N-SETs means a SET state with a full group G, a dynamical gauge group N, and a global symmetry $G/N = Q$. The $H/(N \times K)$-aSETs means a symmetry-enriched boundary state with a full group H, a dynamical gauge group $N \times K$ and it has a boundary G-anomaly (from anomalous non-onsite G-global symmetry transformation on the boundary).

In Table 7 (v), $G_{\rm I}$- and $G_{\rm II}$-SPTs with non-onsite $G_{\rm I}$- and $G_{\rm II}$- symmetries can have an onsite H-symmetry on the shared gapped interface. Thus the two topological states become anomaly free by pulling them back to a certain larger H.

In Table 7 (vi), the $G_{\rm I}/N_{\rm I}$-SETs means a SET state with a full group $G_{\rm I}$, a dynamical gauge group $N_{\rm I}$, and individually has a global symmetry $G_{\rm I}/N_{\rm I}$. The $G_{\rm II}/N_{\rm II}$-SETs means a SET state with a full group $G_{\rm II}$, a dynamical gauge group $N_{\rm II}$, and individually has a global symmetry $G_{\rm II}/N_{\rm II}$. A global symmetry on the whole system including the left and right sectors become $(G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II})/(N_{\rm I} \times N_{\rm II}) = Q$. The $H/(N_{\rm I} \times N_{\rm II} \times K)$ aSETs means a symmetry-enriched boundary state, with a full group H, a dynamical gauge group $(N_{\rm I} \times N_{\rm II} \times K)$. The boundary has a Q-anomaly, where $Q = H/(N_{\rm I} \times N_{\rm II} \times K)$ (from an anomalous non-onsite Q-global symmetry transformation on the boundary).

In Table 8 (vii), we consider generic $G_{\rm I}$ topological state and $G_{\rm II}$ topological state (of SPTs, TOs or SETs), and construct generic gapped interfaces based on mixed mechanisms of *symmetry-extension*, *symmetry-breaking* and *dynamically gauging*. The interface of L is found by trivializing the nontrivial cocycle or bundle associated to $G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$ via pulling back to L from a generic group homomorphism $L \to G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$.

In Table 9, we show a schematic systematic lattice construction of the above systems, suitable for spacetime path integrals and Hamiltonian/wavefunctions. Their details are in Sec. 9.

2 A model that realizes the 2+1D Z_2 SPT state: CZX model

The first lattice model that realizes a 2+1D SPT state (the Z_2-SPT state) was introduced by Chen-Liu-Wen [14], and was named the CZX model. The CZX model is a model on a square lattice (Fig. 2), where each lattice site contains four qubits, or objects of spin-1/2. For each spin, we use a basis $|\uparrow\rangle$ and $|\downarrow\rangle$ of σ^z eigenstates. Thus a single site has a Hilbert space of dimension 2^4.

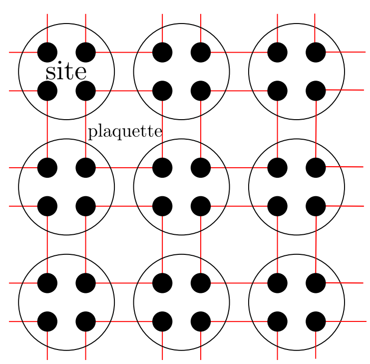


Figure 2: The CZX model. Each site (a large disc) contains four qubits or objects of spin 1/2 (shown as small black dots). The squares, formed by red links, are plaquettes, introduced later.

Now let us introduce a Z_2 symmetry transformation. An obvious choice is the operator that acts on each site s as

$$U_{X,s} = \prod_{j=1}^{4} \sigma_j^x, \qquad U_{X,s}^2 = 1, \tag{2.1}$$

which simply flips the four spins in site s. However, to construct the CZX model, a more subtle choice is made. In this model, in the basis $|\uparrow\rangle$, $|\downarrow\rangle$, the flip operator $U_{X,s}$ is modified with $\pm$ signs. For a pair of spins i, j, we define an operator[10] $U_{CZ,ij}$ that acts as -1 if spins i, j are both in state $|\downarrow\rangle$, and otherwise acts as $+1$. There are various ways to describe $U_{CZ,ij}$ by a formula:

$$\begin{aligned} U_{CZ,ij} &= \frac{1 + \sigma_i^z + \sigma_j^z - \sigma_i^z \sigma_j^z}{2} \\ &= \mathrm{i}^{(\sigma_i^z + \sigma_j^z - \sigma_i^z \sigma_j^z - 1)/2}. \end{aligned} \tag{2.2}$$

Now for a site s that contains four spins $j = 1, \ldots, 4$ in cyclic order, we define

$$U_{CZ,s} = \prod_{j=1}^{4} U_{CZ,j\,j+1}. \tag{2.3}$$

The Z_2' symmetry of the spins at site s is defined as

$$U_{CZX,s} = U_{X,s} U_{CZ,s}. \tag{2.4}$$

By a short exercise, one can verify that $U_{X,s}$ and $U_{CZ,s}$ commute and accordingly that $U_{CZX,s}^2 = 1$. The Z_2 symmetry generator of the CZX model is defined as a product over all sites of $U_{CZX,s}$:

$$U_{CZX} = \prod_{s} U_{CZX,s}. \tag{2.5}$$

Clearly this is an on-site symmetry, that is, it acts separately on the Hilbert space associated to each site. Being onsite, the symmetry is gaugeable and anomaly-free. We have not yet picked a Hamiltonian for the CZX model, but whatever U_{CZX}-invariant Hamiltonian we pick, the Z_2 symmetry can be gauged by coupling to a Z_2 lattice gauge field that will live on links that connect neighboring sites.

What we have done so far is trivial in the sense that, by a change of basis on each site, we could have put $U_{CZX,s}$ in a more standard form. However this would complicate the description of the Hamiltonian and ground state wavefunction of the CZX model, which we come to next.

It is easier to first describe the desired ground state wavefunction of the model and then describe a Hamiltonian that has that ground state. In Fig. 2, we have drawn squares that contain four spins, one from each of four neighboring sites. We call these squares "plaquettes." For each plaquette p, we define the wavefunction $|\Psi_p\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + |\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle)$. The ground state of the CZX model in the bulk is given by a product over all plaquettes of this wavefunction for each plaquette:

$$|\Psi_{\mathrm{gs}}\rangle = \prod_{p} |\Psi_p\rangle = \prod_{p} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + |\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle). \tag{2.6}$$

This state is U_{CZX}-invariant,

$$U_{CZX}|\Psi_{\mathrm{gs}}\rangle = |\Psi_{\mathrm{gs}}\rangle, \tag{2.7}$$

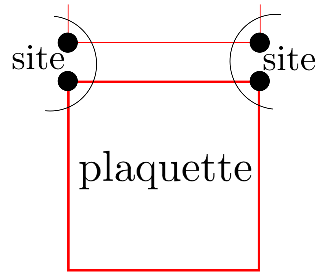


Figure 3: A pair of adjacent spins: To preserve the symmetry U_{CZX}, we choose a Hamiltonian that only flips the spins in a plaquette if pairs of adjacent spins in neighboring plaquettes are equal. Thus the spins shown here at the top of this plaquette are only flipped if the two spins just above them are equal. Both the spins in the plaquette and the ones just above them are in different sites, as shown.

if we define the whole system on a torus without boundary (i.e., with periodic boundary conditions). But that fact is not completely trivial: It depends on cancellations among CZ_{ij} factors for adjacent pairs of spins, see Fig. 3.

Clearly, the entanglement in this wavefunction is short-range, and this wavefunction describes a gapped state. Moreover, if we would regard the plaquettes (rather than the large discs in Fig. 2) as "sites," then this wavefunction would be a trivial product state. But in that case the Z_2 symmetry of the model would not be on-site. The subtlety of the model comes from the fact that we cannot simultaneously view it as a model with on-site symmetry and a model with a trivial product ground state.

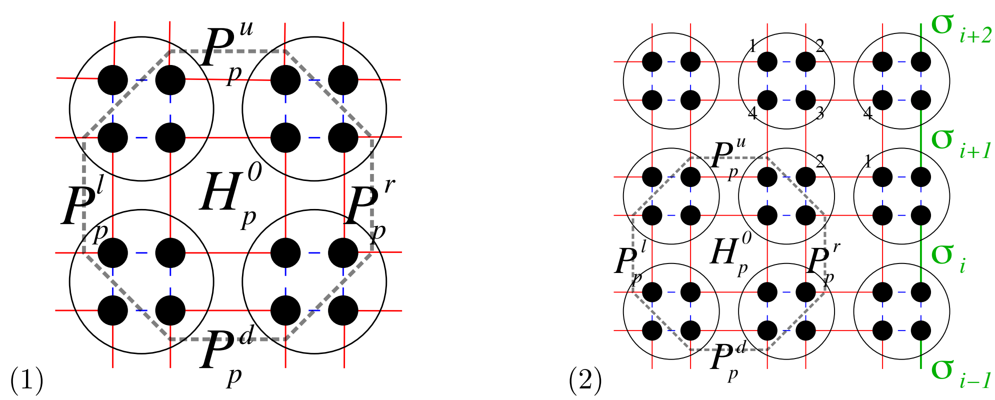


Figure 4: Each plaquette Hamiltonian H_p acts on the spins contained in an octagon, as depicted in dashed gray line in the left subfigure (1) and also in the lower left of the right subfigure (2). In the subfigure (2), the octagon in the lower left contains the four spins in plaquette p and four adjacent pairs of spins. In the case of a finite sample made of complete sites, as depicted here, most of the spins can be grouped in plaquettes, but there is a row of spins on the boundary – shown here on the right of the figure – that are not contained in any plaquette. However, the Hamiltonian acts on these boundary spins through the projection operators P_p^α from a neighboring plaquette.

The most obvious Hamiltonian with $|\Psi_{\rm gs}\rangle$ as its ground state would be a sum over all plaquettes

[10]The name CZ is read "controlled Z" and is suggested by quantum computer science. The operator $U_{CZ,ij}$ measures σ_z of spin j if spin i is in state $|\downarrow\rangle$ and otherwise does nothing.

p of an operator H_p^0 that flips all spins in plaquette p:

$$H^0 = \sum_p H_p^0, \quad H_p^0 = -\big(|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle\langle\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow| + |\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle\langle\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow|\big). \tag{2.8}$$

This Hamiltonian commutes with the obvious Z_2 symmetry that flips all the spins, but does not commute with the more subtle symmetry U_{CZX}. To commute with U_{CZX}, we modify H^0 to only flip the spins in a plaquette if adjacent pairs of spins in the neighboring plaquettes are equal (Fig. 3). For a plaquette p, we define operators $P_p^\alpha \equiv |\uparrow\uparrow\rangle\langle\uparrow\uparrow| + |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle\langle\downarrow\downarrow|$ that project onto states in which the two spins adjacent to p in the α direction (where α equals up, down, left, or right, denoted as u, d, l, or r) are equal. Then the CZX Hamiltonian is defined to be

$$\begin{aligned} H &= \sum_p H_p \\ H_p &= -\big(|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle\langle\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow| + |\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle\langle\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow|\big) \otimes_\alpha P_p^\alpha. \end{aligned} \tag{2.9}$$

Thus each H_p acts on the spins contained in an octagon (Fig. 4(1)), flipping the spins in a plaquette if all adjacent pairs of spins are equal. This Hamiltonian is U_{CZX}-invariant,

$$[U_{CZX}, H] = 0, \tag{2.10}$$

in the case of a system without boundary (an infinite system or a finite system with periodic boundary conditions). The state $|\Psi_{\text{gs}}\rangle$ is a symmetry-preserving ground state with short-range entanglement. However, it is a nontrivial symmetry-protected topological or SPT state. This becomes clear if we examine possible boundaries of the CZX model.

3 Boundaries of the CZX model

3.1 The first boundary of the CZX model – 1+1D symmetry-preserving gapless boundary with a non-on-site global Z_2-symmetry

The boundary of the CZX model that was studied in the original paper is a very natural one in which one simply considers a finite system with an integer number of sites (Fig. 4(2)). One groups the spins into plaquettes, as before, but as shown in the figure, there is a row of spins on the boundary that are not contained in any complete plaquette. We call these the boundary spins.

We define the Hamiltonian as in eqn. (2.9), where now the sum runs over complete plaquettes only. Because the boundary spins are not contained in any complete plaquette, the system is no longer gapped. However, the boundary spins are not completely free to fluctuate at no cost in energy. The reason is that, to minimize the energy, a pair of boundary spins that are adjacent to a plaquette p are constrained to be equal. This is because of the projection operators P_p^α in the definition of H_p.

Hence, in a state of minimum energy, the boundary spins are locked together in pairs. These pairs are denoted as σ_i, σ_{i+1}, etc., in Fig. 4(2), and one can think of them as composite spins.

How does the Z_2 symmetry generated by U_{CZX} act on the composite spins? Evidently, U_{CZX} will flip each composite spin. However, U_{CZX} also acts by a CZ operation on each adjacent pair of composite spins σ_i, σ_{i+1}. That is because, for example, in Fig. 4(2), the "upper" spin making up the composite spin σ_i and the "lower" spin making up σ_{i+1} are adjacent spins contained in the same site s in the underlying square lattice. Accordingly, in the Z_2 generator $U_{CZX,s}$ for site s, there is a CZ factor linking these two spins.

Therefore, the effective Z_2 generator for the composite spins on the boundary is

$$\widehat{U}_{Z_2} = \prod_i \sigma_i^x U_{CZ,i\,i+1}. \tag{3.1}$$

The product runs over all composite spins σ_i; $\widehat{U}_{Z_2}$ is the product of operators σ_i^x that flip σ_i and operators $U_{CZ,i\,i+1}$ that give the usual CZ sign factors for each successive pair of composite spins. Clearly, this effective Z_2 symmetry is not on-site. No matter how we group a finite set of composite spins into boundary sites, the operator U_{Z_2} will always contain CZ factors linking one site to the next.[11]

With the Hamiltonian as we have described it so far, all states labeled by any values of the composite spins σ_i, but with complete bulk plaquettes placed in their ground state $|\Psi_p\rangle$, are degenerate. Of course, it is possible to add perturbations that partly lift the degeneracy. However, it has been shown in Ref. [14] that the non-onsite nature of the effective Z_2 symmetry gives an obstruction to making the boundary gapped and symmetry-preserving.

3.2 The second boundary of the CZX model – 1+1D gapped boundary by extending the Z_2-symmetry to a Z_4-symmetry

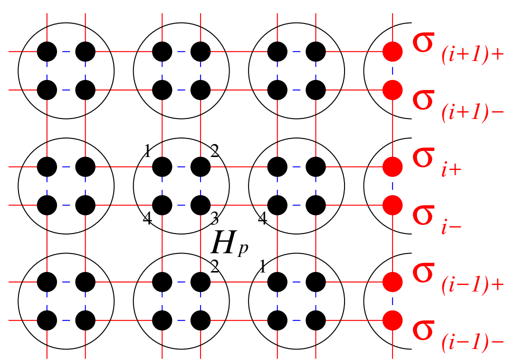


Figure 5: By omitting the right row of spins from the boundary of Fig. 4(2), we get an alternative boundary of the CZX model. Now all spins are contained in plaquettes, but on the boundary there are "incomplete sites," shown as semicircles on the right of the figure, that contain only two spins instead of four. The "upper" and "lower" spins of the i^{th} boundary site have been labeled σ_{i+} and σ_{i-}.

The main idea of the present paper can be illustrated by a simple alternative boundary of the CZX model. To construct this boundary, we simply omit the boundary spins from the previous

[11] In the case of a compact ring boundary, $(\widehat{U}_{Z_2})^2 = +1$ for an even-site boundary, while $(\widehat{U}_{Z_2})^2 = -1$ for an odd-site boundary. To avoid the even or odd lattice site effect, from now on we assume the even-site boundary system throughout our work for simplicity. If there are no corners or spatial defects or curvature – which would lead to corrections in these statements – then the number of odd-site boundary components is always even, so overall $\widehat{U}_{Z_2}^2 = 1$.

discussion. This means that now, the system is made of complete plaquettes, even along the boundary (Fig. 5), but there is a row of boundary spins that are not in complete sites. As indicated in the figure, we combine the boundary spins in pairs into boundary sites. Thus a boundary site has only two spins while a bulk site has four. In the figure, we have denoted the "upper" and "lower" spins in the i^{th} boundary site as σ_{i+} and σ_{i-}.

To specify the model, we should specify what the Hamiltonian looks like near the boundary and how the global symmetry is defined for the boundary spins. First of all, now that all spins are in complete plaquettes, we can look for a gapped system with the same ground state wave function as in eqn. 2.6:

$$|\Psi_{\rm gs}\rangle = \prod_p |\Psi_p\rangle = \prod_p \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + |\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle). \tag{3.2}$$

To get this ground state, we define the Hamiltonian by the same formula as in eqn. (2.9). Only one very small change is required: A boundary plaquette is adjacent to only three pairs of spins instead of four, so in the definition of H_p in eqn. (2.9), if p is a boundary plaquette, the product of projection operators $\otimes_\alpha P_p^\alpha$ contains only three factors and not four.

The last step is to define the action of the global "Z_2" symmetry for boundary sites. We have put "Z_2" in quotes for a reason that will be clear in a moment. Once we have chosen the Hamiltonian as above, the choice of the global symmetry generator is forced on us. The symmetry generator at the i^{th} boundary site will have to flip the two spins σ_{i+} and σ_{i-}, of course, but it also needs to have a CZ factor linking these two spins. So the symmetry generator of the i^{th} boundary site will have to be

$$U_{CZX,i} = \sigma^x_{i+}\sigma^x_{i-}U_{CZ,i+\,i-}. \tag{3.3}$$

The full symmetry generator is

$$U_{CZX} = \prod_s U_{CZX,s}, \tag{3.4}$$

where the product runs over all bulk or boundary sites s, and $U_{CZX,s}$ is defined in the usual way for bulk sites, and as in eqn. (3.3) for boundary states.

We have found a gapped, symmetry-preserving boundary state for the CZX model. There is a catch, however. The global symmetry is no longer Z_2. Although the operator $U_{CZX,s}$ squares to 1 if s is a bulk site, this is not so for boundary sites. Rather, from (3.3), we find that for a boundary site,

$$U^2_{CZX,i} = -\sigma^z_{i+}\sigma^z_{i-}. \tag{3.5}$$

This operator is -1 if the two spins σ_{i+} and σ_{i-} in the i^{th} boundary site are both up or both down, and otherwise $+1$. Clearly $U^2_{CZX,i} \neq 1$, so the full global symmetry generator U_{CZX} does not obey $U^2_{CZX} = 1$ but rather

$$U^4_{CZX} = 1. \tag{3.6}$$

Thus, rather than the symmetry being broken by our choice of boundary state, it has been enhanced from Z_2 to Z_4. But a Z_2 subgroup of Z_4 generated by U^2_{CZX} acts only on the boundary, since $U^2_{CZX} = 1$ for bulk sites.

What we have here is a group extension

$$1 \to K \to H \to G \to 1. \tag{3.7}$$

$G = Z_2 \equiv Z_2^G$ is the global symmetry group of the bulk theory, $H = Z_4 \equiv Z_4^H$ is the global symmetry of the complete system including its boundary, and $K = Z_2 \equiv Z_2^K$ (or a different Z_2') is the subgroup of H that acts only along the boundary. In this case, we denote the exact sequence eqn.(3.7) also as

$$0 \to Z_2^K \to Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \to 0.$$

As was explained from an abstract point of view in Sec. 3.3 of Ref. [40] and as we will explain more concretely later in this paper, when *certain conditions* are satisfied, such a group extension along the boundary gives a way to construct gapped boundary states of a bulk SPT phase. (As we explain in detail later, the relevant condition is that the cohomology class of G that characterizes the SPT state in question should become trivial if it is "lifted" or "pulled back" from G to H, or more concretely if certain fields are regarded as elements of H rather than as elements of G.)

From a mathematical point of view, this gives another choice in the usual paradigm that says that the boundary of an SPT phase either is gapless, has topological order on the boundary, or breaks the symmetry. Another possibility is that the global symmetry of the bulk SPT phase might be extended (or enhanced) to a larger group along the boundary, satisfying certain conditions. In $1+1$ dimensions, this is a standard result: The usual symmetry-preserving boundaries of $1+1$-dimensional bulk SPT phases have a group extension along the boundary. The novelty is that a gapped boundary can be achieved above $1+1$ dimensions via such a group extension.

Let us pause to explain more fully the assertion that what we have just described extends a standard $1+1$-dimensional phenomenon to higher dimensions. In the usual formulation of the $1+1$-dimensional Haldane or Affleck-Lieb-Kennedy-Tasaki (AKLT) spin chain, one considers a chain of spin 1 particles with $SO(3)$ symmetry. The boundary is not gapped and carries spin 1/2. Alternatively, one could attach a spin 1/2 particle to each end of such a chain. Then the system can be gapped, with a unique ground state, but the global symmetry is extended from $SO(3)$ to $SU(2)$ at the ends of the chain. What we have described is an analog of such symmetry extension in $2+1$ dimensions.

In general, a bulk SPT state protected by a symmetry G, can also be viewed as a many-body state with a symmetry H, where the subgroup K acts trivially in the bulk (i.e. the bulk degrees of freedom are singlets of K). For example, we may view the CZX model to have a Z_4^H symmetry in the bulk. By definition, two states in two different G-SPT phases cannot smoothly deform into each other via deformation paths that preserve the G-symmetry. However, two such G-SPT states may be able to smoothly deform into each other if we view them as systems with the extended H-symmetry and deform them along the paths that preserve the H-symmetry. For example, the non-trivial Z_2^G-SPT state of the CZX model can smoothly deform into the trivial Z_2^G-SPT state along a deformation path that preserves the extended Z_4^H-symmetry. In other words, when viewed as a Z_4^H symmetric state, the ground state of the CZX model has a trivial Z_4^H-SPT order. Since it has a trivial Z_4^H-SPT order, it is not surprising that the CZX model can have a gapped boundary that preserves the extended Z_4^H symmetry, as explicitly constructed above. In general, if two G-SPT states are connected by an H-symmetric deformation path, then we can always construct a H-symmetric domain wall between them by simply using the H-symmetric deformation path. This is the physical meaning behind a G-SPT state having a gapped boundary with an extended symmetry H.

From the point of view of condensed matter physics, however, the sort of gapped boundary that we have described so far will generally not be physically sensible. Microscopically, condensed matter systems generally do not have extra symmetries that act only along their boundary. (There can be exceptions like the case just mentioned, which is conceivable in any dimension: a system that, in bulk, is made from particles of integer spin but has half-integer spin particles attached on the surface. Then a 2π rotation of the spins is nontrivial only along the boundary.)

In a system microscopically without an extended symmetry along the boundary, one might be tempted to interpret K as a group of emergent global symmetries, not present microscopically. But there is a problem with this. In condensed matter physics, one may often run into emergent global symmetries in a low-energy description. But these are always *approximate* symmetries, explicitly broken by operators that are irrelevant at low energies in the renormalization group sense.

That is not viable in the present context. Since the global symmetry that is generated by U_{CZX} is supposed to be an exact symmetry, we cannot explicitly violate the boundary symmetry group generated by U_{CZX}^2. Obviously, any interaction that is not invariant under U_{CZX}^2 is also not invariant under U_{CZX}.

What we can do instead is to *gauge* the boundary symmetry group K. Then, the global symmetry group that acts on gauge-invariant operators and on physical states is just the original group $H/K = G$. This way, we do not break nor extend the symmetry on the boundary. Since K is an on-site symmetry group, there is no difficulty in gauging it; we explain two approaches in Sec. 3.3 and 3.4.

In $3+1$ (or more) dimensions, a procedure along these lines starting with a bulk SPT phase with symmetry group G and a group extension as in eqn. (3.7) that satisfies the appropriate cohomological condition will lead to a gapped boundary state with topological order along the boundary. The topological order is a version of gauge theory with gauge group K (possibly twisted by a cocycle). We will give a general description of such gapped boundary states in Sec. 9. In $2+1$ dimensions, the boundary has dimension $1+1$ and one runs into the fact that topological order is not possible in $1+1$ dimensions. As a result, what we will actually get in the CZX model by gauging the boundary symmetry K is not really a fundamentally new boundary state.

3.3 The third boundary of the CZX model – Lattice Z_2^K-gauge theory on the boundary

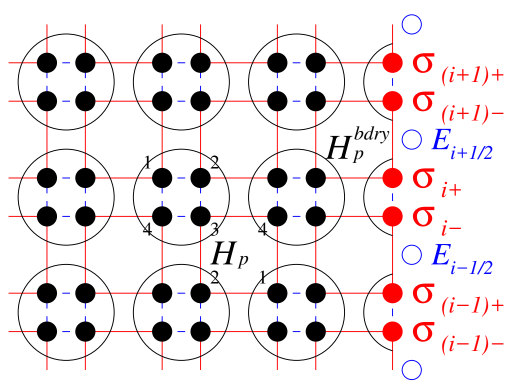


Figure 6: Gauging the boundary symmetry $K = Z_2 \equiv Z_2^K$ of the boundary state of Fig. 5 is accomplished by placing on each boundary link a Z_2-valued gauge field. We label the link between boundary sites i and $i+1$ by the half-integer $i+\frac{1}{2}$. We associate to this link a new qubit with a discrete holonomy (as discussed in the text) and a discrete electric field $E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$.

We will describe two ways to gauge the boundary symmetry $K = Z_2 \equiv Z_2^K$. The most straightforward way, although as we will discuss ultimately less satisfactory for condensed matter physics, is to simply incorporate a boundary gauge field.

As indicated in Fig. 6, we label the link between boundary sites i and $i+1$ by the half-integer $i+\frac{1}{2}$. Placing a Z_2-valued gauge field on this link means introducing a qubit associated to this link with operators $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$, $E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ that obey

$$V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}^2 = E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}^2 = 1, \quad E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} V_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = -V_{i+\frac{1}{2}} E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}. \tag{3.8}$$

Here $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ describes parallel transport between sites i and $i+1$ and $E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ is a discrete electric field that flips the sign of $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$.

Now let us discuss the gauge constraint at site i. A gauge transformation that acts at site i by the nontrivial element in Z_2^K is supposed to flip the signs of $V_{i\pm\frac{1}{2}}$, the holonomies on the two links connecting to site i. To do this, it will have a factor $E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} E_{i-\frac{1}{2}}$. It should also act on the spins as $U_{CZX,i}^2 = -\sigma_{i+}^z \sigma_{i-}^z$. Thus the gauge generator on site i is

$$\Omega_i = E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} E_{i-\frac{1}{2}} U_{CZX,i}^2. \tag{3.9}$$

A physical state $|\Psi\rangle$ in the gauge theory must be gauge-invariant, that is, it must obey

$$\Omega_i |\Psi\rangle = |\Psi\rangle. \tag{3.10}$$

However, as $E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}^2 = 1$ for all i, if we take the product of Ω_i over all boundary sites, the factors of $E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ cancel out, and we get

$$\prod_i \Omega_i = \prod_i U_{CZX,i}^2. \tag{3.11}$$

Hence eqn. (3.10) implies that a physical state $|\Psi\rangle$ satisfies

$$\prod_i U_{CZX,i}^2 |\Psi\rangle = |\Psi\rangle. \tag{3.12}$$

But this precisely means that a physical state is invariant under the global action of K, so that the global symmetry group that acts on the system reduces to the original global symmetry G.

The Hamiltonian $H = \sum H_p$ must be slightly modified to be gauge-invariant, that is, to commute with Ω_i. To see the necessary modification, let us look at the plaquette Hamiltonian H_p for the boundary plaquette shown in the figure, which contains the boundary link labeled $i+\frac{1}{2}$. H_p as defined in eqn. (2.9) anticommutes with Ω_i and Ω_{i+1} because the operator $|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle\langle\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow| + |\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle\langle\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow|$ has that property. (It flips one of the spins at boundary site i and one at boundary site $i+1$, so it anticommutes with $U_{CZX,i}^2 = -\sigma_{i+}^z \sigma_{i-}^z$ and similarly with $U_{CZX,i+1}^2$.) To restore gauge-invariance is surprisingly simple: We just have to multiply H_p by $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$, which also anticommutes with Ω_i and Ω_{i+1}. So we can take the Hamiltonian for a boundary plaquette containing the boundary link $i+\frac{1}{2}$ to be

$$H_{p,i+\frac{1}{2}}^{\text{bdry}} = -\big(|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle\langle\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow| + |\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle\langle\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow|\big) \otimes V_{i+\frac{1}{2}} \otimes_\alpha P_p^\alpha. \tag{3.13}$$

For a gauge-invariant and G-invariant Hamiltonian, we can take the sum of all bulk and boundary plaquette Hamiltonians.

This Hamiltonian H commutes with all the discrete gauge fields $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$, so in looking for an eigenstate of H (ignoring for a moment the gauge constraint), we can specify arbitrarily the eigenvalues of the V's. Let $|v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\rangle$ be a state of the gauge fields with eigenvalue $v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ for $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$. (Of course these eigenvalues are ± 1 since $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}^2 = 1$.) The ground state of H with these eigenvalues of the $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ is simply

$$\bigotimes_{\text{bulk}} \frac{|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + |\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle}{\sqrt{2}} \bigotimes_{\text{bdry}} \frac{|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}|\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle}{\sqrt{2}} \otimes |v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\rangle \tag{3.14}$$

Let us denote this state as $||v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\rangle\rangle$. If the boundary has L links, there are 2^L of these states.

The states $||v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\rangle\rangle$ are degenerate, and these are the ground states of H. However, to make states that satisfy the gauge constraint, we must take linear combinations of the $||v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\rangle\rangle$. Since a gauge transformation at site i flips the signs of $v_{i\pm\frac{1}{2}}$, the only gauge-invariant function of the $v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ is their product. Assuming that the boundary is compact and thus is a circle, this product is the holonomy of the Z_2^K gauge field around the circle. (With periodic boundary conditions along the boundary, there are no corners along the boundary circle; otherwise, our discussion can be slightly modified to incorporate corners.) Thus there are two gauge-invariant ground states, depending on the sign of the holonomy $\prod_i v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$. They are

$$|\Psi_{\text{gs}}(+)\rangle = \sum_{\{v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\},\prod_i v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}=1} c_{\{v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\}}||v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\rangle\rangle \tag{3.15}$$

and

$$|\Psi_{\text{gs}}(-)\rangle = \sum_{\{v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\},\prod_i v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}=-1} c_{\{v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\}}||v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\rangle\rangle. \tag{3.16}$$

(Here the signs $c_{\{v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\}} = \pm 1$ are determined by the gauge constraints. With our choice of sign in the gauge constraints Ω_i, flipping two of the v_i that are separated by n lattice states multiplies the amplitude by $(-1)^n$. This could be avoided by changing the sign of Ω_i, but that creates complications elsewhere.)

Now let us study the transformation of these states under the global symmetry group $G = Z_2 \equiv Z_2^G$. When we apply U_{CZX} to the states $|\Psi_{\text{gs}}(\pm)\rangle$, we find that all the sign factors CZ_{ij} cancel each other. This occurs by the same cancellation as in the original bulk version of the CZX model. However, the wavefunction is no longer trivially invariant under flipping the spins; rather, the wavefunction $|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}|\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle$ for a boundary plaquette is multiplied by $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ when the spins in this plaquette are flipped. So taking into account all the boundary plaquettes,

$$U_{CZX}|\Psi_{\text{gs}}(\pm)\rangle = \pm|\Psi_{\text{gs}}(\pm)\rangle. \tag{3.17}$$

Thus, the transformation of a state under the global symmetry Z_2^G is locked to its holonomy under the gauge symmetry Z_2^K.

The formula (3.17) has been written as if the boundary of the system consists of a single circle; for example, the spatial topology may be a disc. More generally, we can consider a system whose boundary consists of several circles. Each boundary component has its own Z_2^K-valued holonomy, and the action of U_{CZX} on a ground state is the product of all of these holonomies.

Now let us look for a local operator with a nonzero matrix element between the two ground states $|\Psi_{\text{gs}}(\pm)\rangle$. For this, we need first of all an operator that changes the sign of the holonomy around the boundary. The simplest operator with this property is simply $E_{i+1/2}$ (for some i). Because it flips the sign of $V_{i+1/2}$, it reverses the sign of the holonomy. However, the operator $E_{i+1/2}$ is invariant under the global symmetry group Z_2^G, and therefore, it cannot possibly have a nonzero matrix element between the two ground states, which transform oppositely under the global symmetry.

Concretely, $E_{i+1/2}$ does not map $|\Psi_{\rm gs}(\pm)\rangle$ to $|\Psi_{\rm gs}(\mp)\rangle$ because it anticommutes with $V_{i+1/2}$, which appears in one factor in the definition of the state $||v_{i+1/2}\rangle\rangle$ in eqn. (3.14), namely

$$|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + V_{i+1/2}|\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle. \tag{3.18}$$

(Instead, $E_{i+1/2}|\Psi_{\rm gs}(+)\rangle$ is a new state that has the same holonomy as $|\Psi_{\rm gs}(-)\rangle$, but differs from it by the presence of an additional quasiparticle carrying a nontrivial global Z_2^G-charge localized near the link at $i+1/2$.) However, we can get a local operator that reverses the holonomy and commutes with this $V_{i+1/2}$ if we just replace $E_{i+1/2}$ by

$$X_{i+1/2} = E_{i+1/2}\sigma^z_{i+}. \tag{3.19}$$

(We could equally well use σ^z_{i+1-} instead of σ^z_{i+}.) This operator leaves invariant the expression in eqn. (3.18), and, accordingly, it simply exchanges the states $|\Psi_{\rm gs}(\pm)\rangle$:

$$X_{i+1/2}|\Psi_{\rm gs}(\pm)\rangle = |\Psi_{\rm gs}(\mp)\rangle. \tag{3.20}$$

The operator $X_{i+1/2}$ is odd under the global Z_2^G symmetry, because of the factor of σ^z_{i+}. This of course is consistent with the fact that this operator exchanges the states $|\Psi_{\rm gs}(\pm)\rangle$. However, the existence of a Z_2^G-odd local operator that exchanges the two ground states means that we must interpret the boundary state that we have constructed as one in which the global Z_2^G symmetry is spontaneously broken along the boundary. Indeed, although $\langle\Psi_{\rm gs}(+)|X_{i+1/2}|\Psi_{\rm gs}(+)\rangle = 0$, the two-point function of the operator $X_{i+1/2}$ in the state $|\Psi_{\rm gs}(+)\rangle$ exhibits the *long-range order* that signals the Z_2^G-spontaneous symmetry breaking. In fact,

$$\langle\Psi_{\rm gs}(+)|X_{i+1/2}X_{j+1/2}|\Psi_{\rm gs}(+)\rangle = 1 \tag{3.21}$$

for any i, j. Similarly, $\langle\Psi_{\rm gs}(-)|X_{i+1/2}X_{j+1/2}|\Psi_{\rm gs}(-)\rangle = 1$.

This result is somewhat disappointing, since it is certainly already known that any SPT phase in any dimension can have a gapped boundary state in which the symmetry is explicitly or spontaneously broken. However, as we will see starting in Sec. 4, similar gapped boundary states can be constructed for SPT phases in any dimension, and in $3+1$ (or more) dimensions, the gapped boundary states constructed this way are genuinely novel: They have topological order along the boundary, rather than symmetry breaking. What we have run into here is that the $1+1$-dimensional boundary of a $2+1$-dimensional system does not really support topological order. Discrete gauge symmetry (such as the Z_2^K considered here) can describe topological order in dimensions $\geq 2+1$, but not in $1+1$ dimensions.

By contrast, the gapped boundary state described in Sec. 3.2, in which the symmetry is extended along the boundary rather than being spontaneously broken, is genuinely new even in $2+1$ dimensions. But as we have noted, such a symmetry extension along the boundary is physically sensible in condensed matter physics only in particular circumstances.

Going back to the case that the boundary symmetry is gauged, where does the state that we have described fit into the usual classification of gapped phases of discrete gauge theories? Since the states $|\Psi_{\rm gs}(\pm)\rangle$ with opposite holonomies are degenerate, this would usually be called a deconfined phase. But it differs from a standard deconfined phase in the following way. Typically, in $1+1$-dimensional gauge theory with discrete gauge group, the degeneracy between states with different holonomy can be lifted by a suitable perturbation such as

$$-u\sum_i E_{i+1/2}, \tag{3.22}$$

with a constant u (or more generally $-\sum_i u_i E_{i+1/2}$ with any small parameters u_i; a small local perturbation is enough). In an ordinary Z_2^K gauge theory, such a term would induce an effective Hamiltonian density $-u\begin{pmatrix}0 & 1\\ 1 & 0\end{pmatrix}$ acting on the two states $\begin{pmatrix}\Psi_{\rm gs}(+)\\ \Psi_{\rm gs}(-)\end{pmatrix}$. The ground state would then be (for $u>0$) a superposition of $|\Psi_{\rm gs}(+)\rangle$ and $|\Psi_{\rm gs}(-)\rangle$. A discrete gauge theory with a non-degenerate ground state that involves such a sum over holonomies is said to be confining.

In the present context, the global Z_2^G symmetry under which the states $|\Psi_{\rm gs}(\pm)\rangle$ transform oppositely prevents such an effect. On the contrary, it ensures that the degeneracy among these two states cannot be lifted by any local perturbation that preserves the Z_2^G symmetry. The above remarks demonstrating the spontaneous breaking of the global Z_2^G symmetry makes the issue clear. The spontaneously broken symmetry leads to a two-fold degeneracy of the ground state that is exact in the limit of a large system.

The remarks that we have just made have obvious analogs in the construction described in the emergent gauge theory construction of Sec. 3.4, and they will not be repeated there.

3.4 The fourth boundary of the CZX model – Emergent lattice Z_2^K-gauge theory on the boundary

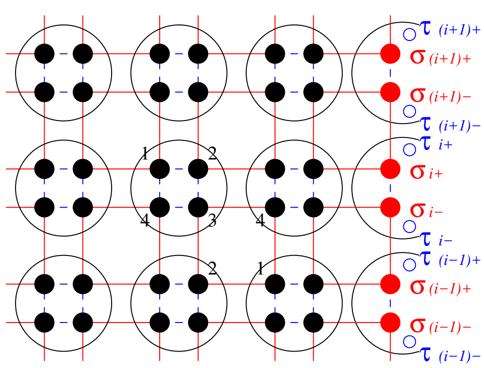


Figure 7: The filled dots are qubits (or spin-1/2's). A (half-)circle (with dots inside) represents a site. The dashed blue line connecting dots i,j represents the phase factor CZ_{ij} in the Z_2^G or Z_4^H global symmetry transformation. The open dots on the boundary are the $Z_2' \equiv Z_2^K$-gauge degrees of freedom $E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$.

The model constructed in Sec. 3.3 using lattice Z_2^K gauge fields reduces the global symmetry to the original Z_2^G. However, it has one flaw from the point of view of condensed matter physics. In condensed matter physics, not only are the symmetries on-site, but more fundamentally the Hilbert space can be assumed to be on-site: that is, the full Hilbert space is a tensor product of local factors, one for each site. (In fact, the Hilbert space has to be on-site before it makes sense to say that the symmetries are on-site.)

The purpose of the present section is to explain how to construct a model with on-site Hilbert space and symmetries that has the same macroscopic behavior as found in Sec. 3.3.

The reason that the model in Sec. 3.3 does not have this property is that the variables $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ and $E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ are associated to boundary links, not to boundary sites. One could try to cure this problem by associating these link variables to the site just above (or just below) the link in question. The trouble with this is that then although the full Hilbert space is on-site, the gauge-symmetry generators Ω_i are not on-site (they involve operators acting at two adjacent sites). Accordingly the space of physical states, invariant under the Ω_i, is not an on-site Hilbert space.

By analogy with various constructions in condensed matter physics, one might be tempted to avoid this problem by relaxing the physical state constraint $\Omega_i|\Psi\rangle = |\Psi\rangle$ and instead adding to the Hamiltonian a term

$$\Delta H = -c \sum_i \Omega_i, \tag{3.23}$$

with a positive constant c. Then minimum energy states satisfy the constraint $\Omega_i|\Psi\rangle = |\Psi\rangle$ as assumed in Sec. 3.3, and on the other hand the full Hilbert space and the global Z_2^G symmetry are on-site.

In the present context, this approach is not satisfactory. Once we relax the constraint that physical states are invariant under Ω_i, the global symmetry of the model is extended along the boundary from $G = Z_2^G$ to $H = Z_4^H$, and we have really not gained anything by adding the gauge fields.

Instead what we have to do is to replace the "elementary" $Z_2' = Z_2^K$ gauge fields of Sec. 3.3 by "emergent" gauge fields, by which we mean simply gauge fields that emerge in an effective low-energy description from a microscopic theory with an on-site Hilbert space. There are many ways to do this, and it does not matter exactly which approach we pick. In this section, we will describe one simple approach.

We start with the boundary obtained in Sec. 3.2, and add to each boundary site a pair of qubits described by Pauli matrices $\boldsymbol{\tau}_{i_\pm}$ (see Fig. 7). Since each boundary site already contained the two qubits $\sigma_{i\pm}$, this gives a total of four qubits in each boundary site, and a local Hilbert space $\mathscr{H}_i^0$ of dimension 2^4. However, we define the Hilbert space $\mathscr{H}_i$ of the i^{th} boundary site to be the subspace of $\mathscr{H}_i^0$ of states that satisfy the local gauge constraint

$$\widehat{U}_i^{\text{gauge}}|\Psi\rangle = |\Psi\rangle, \tag{3.24}$$

where

$$\widehat{U}_i^{\text{gauge}} = -\sigma_{i_+}^z \sigma_{i_-}^z \tau_{i_+}^z \tau_{i_-}^z. \tag{3.25}$$

The constraint is on-site so $\mathscr{H}_i$ is on-site.

Now we add to the Hamiltonian a gauge-invariant boundary perturbation

$$-U \sum_i \tau_{i_+}^z \tau_{(i+1)_-}^z \tag{3.26}$$

with a large positive coefficient U. At low-energies, this will lock $\tau^z_{i_+} = \tau^z_{(i+1)_-}$. In this low-energy subspace, $\tau^z_{i_+} = \tau^z_{(i+1)_-}$ will play the role of $E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ in the last subsection. What will now play the role of the conjugate gauge field is

$$V_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \tau^x_{i_+}\tau^x_{(i+1)_-} \tag{3.27}$$

which anticommutes with $\tau^z_{i_+} = \tau^z_{(i+1)_-}$. The Hamiltonian for a boundary plaquette is defined as in eqn. (3.13), but with this "composite" definition of $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$, and commutes with the gauge constraint operator (3.25).

The global Z_2-symmetry generator on the i^{th} boundary site is now given by

$$\widehat{U}_{Z_2,i} = \sigma^x_{i_-}\sigma^x_{i_+} U_{CZ,i_-,i_+}\, \mathrm{e}^{\,\mathrm{i}\,\frac{\pi}{4}\tau^z_{i_-}}\, \mathrm{e}^{-\,\mathrm{i}\,\frac{\pi}{4}\tau^z_{i_+}}. \tag{3.28}$$

We find that

$$\widehat{U}^2_{Z_2,i} = -\sigma^z_{i_-}\sigma^z_{i_+}\tau^z_{i_+}\tau^z_{i_-} = \widehat{U}^{\text{gauge}}_i. \tag{3.29}$$

So $\widehat{U}^2_{Z_2,i} = 1$ on states that satisfy the gauge constraint. This is true for every bulk or boundary state, so the full global symmetry generator, obtained by taking the product of the symmetry generators over all bulk or boundary sites, generates the desired symmetry group Z_2^G.

The low-energy dynamics can be analyzed precisely as in Sec. 3.3, and with the same results. The first step is to observe that, even in the presence of the perturbation of eqn. (3.26), the Hamiltonian commutes with the operators $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$. Just as in Sec. 3.3, one diagonalizes these operators with eigenvalues $v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$, finds the ground state for given $v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$, and then takes linear combinations of these states to satisfy the gauge constraint.

We remind the readers that Appendix A of this paper contains more details on boundaries of the CZX model and their 1+1D boundary effective theories. For a fermionic version of the CZX model, see Appendix B. The boundary of the fermionic CZX model with emergent Z_2^K-gauge theory with anomalous global symmetry is detailed in Appendix C.

For the generalization of what we have done to arbitrary SPT phases in any dimension, we can now proceed to Sec. 4.

4 Boundaries of generic SPT states in any dimension

What we have done for the CZX model in $2+1$ dimensions has an analog for a general SPT state in any dimension. To explain this will require a more abstract approach. We work in the framework of the group cohomology approach to SPT states, with a Lagrangian on a spacetime lattice. So we first introduce our notation for that subject. We generically write ν_d for a homogeneous d-cocycle, and μ_d for a homogeneous d-cochain. We similarly write ω_d for an inhomogeneous d-cocycle, and β_d for an inhomogeneous d-cochain. Finally, we write $\mathcal{V}_d$ for homogeneous d-cocycles or d-cochains with both global symmetry variables and gauge variables, and denote Ω_d as inhomogeneous d-cocycles or d-cochains with both global symmetry variables and gauge variables.

4.1 An exactly soluble path integral model that realizes a generic SPT state

A generic SPT state with a finite symmetry group G can be described by a path integral on a space-time lattice, or more precisely, a space-time complex with a *branching structure*. A branching structure can be viewed as an ordering of all vertices. It gives each link an orientation – which we can think of as an arrow that runs from the smaller vertex on that link to the larger one, as in Fig. 8. More generally, a branching structure determines an orientation of each k-dimensional simplex, for every k, including the top-dimensional ones that are glued together to make the full spacetime.

To each vertex i, we attach a G-valued variable g_i. (Later we may also assign group elements g_{ij} to each edges $\overline{ij}$.) An assignment of group elements to vertices or edges will be called a *coloring*. For a discrete version of the usual *path integral* of quantum mechanics, we will to *sum over all the colorings*. (See Sec. 9.1.) On a closed oriented space-time, in the Euclidean signature, the "integrand" of the path integral is given by

$$e^{-\int_{M^3} \mathcal{L}_{\text{Bulk}} d^3x} = \prod_{M^3} \nu_3^{s_{ijkl}}(g_i, g_j, g_k, g_l). \tag{4.1}$$

The argument of the path integral is a complex number with a nontrivial phase and thus it can produce complex Berry phases. We have written this formula for the case of $2+1$ dimensions, but it readily generalizes to any dimension. Here, $s_{ijkl} = \pm 1$ for a given simplex with vertices $ijkl$ depending on whether the orientation of that simplex that comes from the branching structure agrees or disagrees with the orientation of M. The symbol $\prod_{M^3}$ represents a product over all d-simplices.

Finally, and most importantly, the $U(1)$-valued $\nu_d(g_0, \cdots, g_d)$ is a homogeneous cocycle representing an element of $\mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$. This means $\nu_d(g_0, \cdots, g_d)$ satisfy the cocycle condition $\delta\nu_d = 1$, where

$$(\delta\nu_d)(g_0, \cdots, g_{d+1}) \equiv \frac{\prod_{i=\text{even}} \nu_d(g_0, \cdots, \widehat{g}_i, \cdots, g_{d+1})}{\prod_{i=\text{odd}} \nu_d(g_0, \cdots, \widehat{g}_i, \cdots, g_{d+1})}. \tag{4.2}$$

(The symbol $\widehat{g}_i$ is an instruction to omit g_i from the sequence.)

We regard the complex phase ν_d^s as a quantum amplitude assigned to a d-simplex in a d-dimensional spacetime.

First, the path-integral model defined by the action amplitude eqn. (4.1) has a G-symmetry

$$\prod_{M^3} \nu_3^{s_{ijkl}}(g_i, g_j, g_k, g_l) = \prod_{M^3} \nu_3^{s_{ijkl}}(gg_i, gg_j, gg_k, gg_l), \quad g \in G, \tag{4.3}$$

since the homogeneous cocycle satisfies

$$\nu_3(g_i, g_j, g_k, g_l) = \nu_3(gg_i, gg_j, gg_k, gg_l). \tag{4.4}$$

Second, because of the cocycle condition, one can show that

$$e^{-\int_{M^3} \mathcal{L}_{\text{Bulk}} d^3x} = \prod_{M^3} \nu_3^{s_{ijkl}}(g_i, g_j, g_k, g_l) = 1, \tag{4.5}$$

for any set of g's, when the spacetime M^3 is an orientable closed manifold. This implies that the model is trivially soluble on a closed spacetime, and describes a state in which all local operators have short-range correlations. This state is symmetric and gapped. It realizes an SPT state with symmetry G. The state is determined up to equivalence by the cohomology class of ν_3.

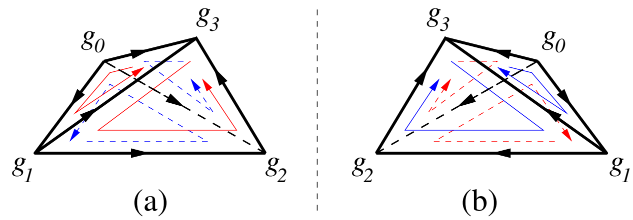


Figure 8: The triangles with red (blue) loops have positive orientation $s_{ijk} = 1$ (negative orientation $s_{ijk} = -1$), with an outward (inward) area vector through the right-hand rule. The orientation of a tetrahedron (i.e. the 3-simplex) is determined by the orientation of the triangle not containing the first vertex. So (a) has a positive orientation $s_{01234} = +1$ and (b) has a negative orientation $s_{01234} = -1$.

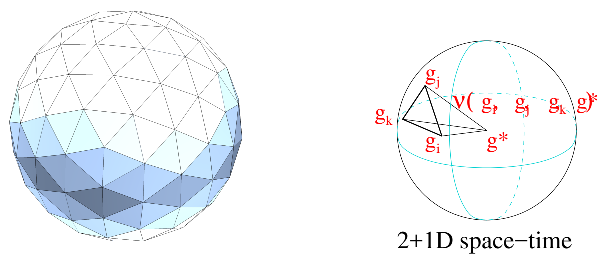


Figure 9: The space-time D^3, with a triangulation of the boundary and a construction of 3-simplices (or 4-cells) in the bulk. Such a triangulation is used to construction a low-energy effective path integral for the boundary.

4.2 The first boundary of a generic SPT state – A simple model but with complicated boundary dynamics

So far, we have described a discrete system with G symmetry on a closed 3-manifold M^3. What happens if M^3 is an open manifold that has a boundary $\partial M^3 = M^2$? The simplest path-integral model that we can construct is simply to use all of the above formulas, but now on a manifold with boundary. Thus, the argument of the path integral is still given by eqn. (4.1), but now, this is no longer trivial:

$$e^{-\int_{M^3} \mathcal{L}_{\text{Bulk}} d^3x} = \prod_{M^3} \nu_3^{s_{ijkl}}(g_i, g_j, g_k, g_l) \neq 1. \tag{4.6}$$

Because of the properties of the cocycle, this amplitude only depends on the g_i on the boundary, so it can be viewed as the integrand of the path integral of a boundary theory.

To calculate the path integral amplitude of the boundary theory, we can simplify the bulk so that it contains only one vertex g^* (see Fig. 9). In this case, the effective boundary theory is described by a path integral based on the following amplitude:

$$e^{-\int_{\partial M^3} \mathcal{L}_{\text{Bdry},\partial M^3} d^2x} = \prod_{\partial M^3} \nu_3^{s_{ijk}}(g_i, g_j, g_k, g^*). \tag{4.7}$$

This depends only on the boundary spins $g_i, g_j, g_k, \cdots$, and not on g^* in the bulk. (This follows from the cocycle condition for ν_3. Readers who are not familiar with this statement can find the proof in Sec. 9.) Here, $s_{ijk} = \pm 1$ depending on whether the orientation of a given triangle that comes from the branching structure agrees with the orientation that comes from the triangle as part of the boundary of the oriented manifold M^3. (Symbols like d^3x and similar notation below are shorthands for products over simplices, as written explicitly in the right hand side of eqn. (4.7).)

Since the path integral amplitude of the boundary theory is path dependent and not equal to 1, the dynamics of the simple model is hard to solve, and we do not know if the boundary is gapped, symmetry breaking, or topological. In fact, for cocycles ν_3 that are in the same equivalence class but differ by coboundaries, the boundary amplitudes are different, which may lead to different boundary dynamics. In Sec. 3.1, for the case of the CZX model, we have chosen a particular cocycle in an equivalence class. This choice of cocycle leads to a gapless boundary.

In general, given only a generic cocycle, the dynamics of this model is unclear and possibly non-universal. We will describe more fully the anomalous symmetry realization in this boundary state in Sec. 4.3, and then we will introduce alternative boundary states in Sec. 4.4.

4.3 Non-on-site (anomalous) G-symmetry transformation on the boundary effective theory

4.3.1 Symmetry transformation on a spacetime boundary in Lagrangian formalism

We continue to assume that the spacetime manifold M^3 has a boundary $\partial M^3 = M^2$, which can be regarded as a fixed-time slice on the closed space region ∂M^3. The effective theory eqn. (4.7) possesses the G symmetry:

$$\begin{aligned} e^{-\int_{\partial M^3} \mathcal{L}_{\text{Bdry},\partial M^3} d^2x} &= \prod_{\partial M^3} \nu_3^{s_{ijk}}(g_i, g_j, g_k, g^*) \\ &= \prod_{\partial M^3} \nu_3^{s_{ijk}}(gg_i, gg_j, gg_k, g^*). \end{aligned} \tag{4.8}$$

But this G symmetry in the presence of a boundary is in fact anomalous (i.e. non-on-site). The anomalous nature of the symmetry along the boundary is the most important property of SPT states.

To understand such an anomalous (or non-on-site) symmetry, we note that locally (that is, for a particular simplex) the action amplitude is not invariant under the G-symmetry transformation:

$$\nu_3(gg_i, gg_j, gg_k, g^*) \neq \nu_3(g_i, g_j, g_k, g^*). \tag{4.9}$$

Only the total action amplitude on the whole boundary (here the boundary $\partial M^3 = M^2$ of an open manifold is a closed manifold) is invariant under the G-symmetry transformation. (Readers who are not familiar with this statement can read the proof in Sec. 9.) Such a symmetry is an anomalous (or non-on-site) symmetry.

Since the action amplitude is not invariant locally, but invariant on the whole boundary $\partial M^3 = M^2$, thus under the symmetry transformation, the Lagrangian may change by a total derivative term:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{Bdry},\partial M^3}[gg(x)] = \mathcal{L}_{\text{Bdry},\partial M^3}[g(x)] + \mathrm{d}\mathcal{L}'[g(x)]. \tag{4.10}$$

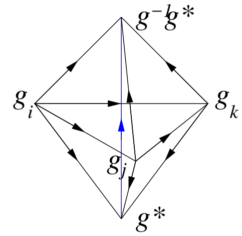


Figure 10: Graphic representations of $f_2(g_i,g_j,g_k)=\frac{\nu_3(g_i,g_j,g_k,g^{-1}g^*)}{\nu_3(g_i,g_j,g_k,g^*)}$, which is actually a coboundary. See eqn. (4.13).

The presence of $\mathrm{d}\mathcal{L}'[g(x)]$ is another sign of the anomalous symmetry. To understand the symmetry transformation on the boundary in more detail, we note that, in our case, $\mathrm{d}\mathcal{L}'[g(x)]$ is given by

$$\mathrm{e}^{-\int_{M^2}\mathrm{d}\mathcal{L}'[g(x)]d^2x}=\prod_{M^2}\frac{\nu_3^{s_{ijk}}(g_i,g_j,g_k,g^{-1}g^*)}{\nu_3^{s_{ijk}}(g_i,g_j,g_k,g^*)}. \tag{4.11}$$

If we view

$$f_2(g_i,g_j,g_k)\equiv\frac{\nu_3(g_i,g_j,g_k,g^{-1}g^*)}{\nu_3(g_i,g_j,g_k,g^*)} \tag{4.12}$$

as a 2-cochain, it is actually a 2-coboundary (see Fig. 10):

$$\begin{aligned} f_2(g_i,g_j,g_k)&=\frac{\nu_3(g_i,g_j,g_k,g^{-1}g^*)}{\nu_3(g_i,g_j,g_k,g^*)} \\ &=\frac{\nu_3(g_i,g_j,g^*,g^{-1}g^*)\nu_3(g_j,g_k,g^*,g^{-1}g^*)}{\nu_3(g_i,g_k,g^*,g^{-1}g^*)}=\mathrm{d}f_1 \end{aligned} \tag{4.13}$$

with a 1-cochain f_1 as

$$f_1(g_i,g_j)=\nu_3(g_i,g_j,g^*,g^{-1}g^*). \tag{4.14}$$

Thus

$$\mathrm{e}^{-\int_{M^2}\mathrm{d}\mathcal{L}'[g(x)]d^2x}=\prod_{M^2}f_2^{s_{ijk}}(g_i,g_j,g_k)=\prod_{\partial M^2}f_1^{s_{ij}}(g_i,g_j). \tag{4.15}$$

In some sense $\mathcal{L}'$ is given by f_1. When the spacetime boundary $M^2=\partial M^3$, we have $\partial M^2=\partial^2M^3=\varnothing$, and therefore eqn. (4.15) simplifies to

$$\mathrm{e}^{-\int_{M^2}\mathrm{d}\mathcal{L}'[g(x)]d^2x}=1. \tag{4.16}$$

Thus, globally there is a global symmetry, as was claimed in eqn. (4.8), though it holds only up to a lattice version of a total derivative.

4.3.2 Symmetry transformation on a spatial boundary in Hamiltonian formalism

In the above, we have discussed the effective symmetry transformation on the *spacetime boundary* in Lagrangian formalism. Now we will proceed with a Hamiltonian formalism.

What we mean by a Hamiltonian formalism is to choose a fixed space M^2, and use the path integral on $M^2 \times I$ to construct the imaginary-time evolution unitary operator $\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{M^2}}$, where $I = [0, 1]$ represents the time direction (see Fig. 11). The matrix elements of the imaginary-time evolution operator is $(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{M^2}})_{\{g_i'', ...\},\{g_i', ...\}}$, where $\{g_i', ...\}$ are the degrees of freedom on $M^2 \times \{0\}$, and $\{g_i'', ...\}$ on $M^2 \times \{1\}$. We may choose $M^2 \times I$ to represent just one time step of evolution, so that there are no interior degrees of freedom to sum over. In this case, the unitary operator are

$$(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{M^2}})_{\{g_i'', ...\},\{g_i', ...\}} = \prod_{M^2 \times I} \nu_3^{s_{ijkl}}(g_i, g_j, g_k, g_l). \tag{4.17}$$

When the space M^2 has a boundary, then some degrees of freedom live on the boundary ∂M^2 and others live in the interior of M^2. We can ask about the properties of global symmetry transformations in two scenarios: The first is the symmetry of *the whole bulk and the boundary* included together, which is an *on-site symmetry*. The second is the symmetry of *the effective boundary theory* only, which turns out to be a *non-on-site symmetry*.

1. For the first scenario, the symmetry of the whole bulk and the boundary together, we have

   $$(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{M^2}})_{\{gg_i'', ...\},\{gg_i', ...\}} = (\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{M^2}})_{\{g_i'', ...\},\{g_i', ...\}},$$

   because every homogeneous cochain satisfies $\nu_3(gg_i, gg_j, gg_k, gg_l) = \nu_3(g_i, g_j, g_k, g_l)$. If we write the evolution operator $\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{M^2}}$ explicitly, including the matrix elements and basis projectors, we see that

   $$|\{gg_i'', ...\}\rangle(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{M_2}})_{\{gg_i'', ...\},\{gg_i', ...\}}\langle\{gg_i', ...\}| = \widehat{U}_0(g)|\{g_i'', ...\}\rangle(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{M_2}})_{\{g_i'', ...\},\{g_i', ...\}}\langle\{g_i', ...\}|\widehat{U}_0^\dagger(g),$$

   where $\widehat{U}_0(g)$ generates the usual on-site G-symmetry transformation $|\{g_i, ...\}\rangle \to |\{gg_i, ...\}\rangle$. Thus, the G-symmetry transformation on the whole system (with bulk and boundary included) is an *on-site* symmetry, as it reasonably should be as in condensed matter.

2. For the second scenario, to obtain the symmetry of the effective boundary theory, we can simplify all the interior degrees of freedom into a single one g^*, then the degrees of freedom on M^2 are given by $\{g_1, g_2, \cdots, g^*\}$ where g_i live on the boundary ∂M^2 and g^* lives in the interior of M^2 (see Fig. 11). Now the imaginary-time evolution operator is given by

   $$(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^2}})_{\{g_i'', ...\},\{g_i', ...\}} = \prod_{M^2 \times I} \nu_3^{s_{ijk*}}(g_i, g_j, g_k, g^*). \tag{4.18}$$

   which defines an effective Hamiltonian for the boundary. Now, we are ready to ask: What is the symmetry of the effective boundary Hamiltonian, or effectively the symmetry of time evolution operator $\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^2}}$?

   The analysis of global symmetry in Sec. 4.3.1 no longer applies. The discrete time evolution operator does not have the usual global symmetry:

   $$(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^2}})_{\{gg_i'', ...\},\{gg_i', ...\}} \neq (\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^2}})_{\{g_i'', ...\},\{g_i', ...\}}, \tag{4.19}$$

   since

   $$\prod_{M^2 \times I} \nu_3^{s_{ijk*}}(gg_i, gg_j, gg_k, g^*) = \prod_{M^2 \times I} \nu_3^{s_{ijk*}}(g_i, g_j, g_k, g^{-1}g^*) \neq \prod_{M^2 \times I} \nu_3^{s_{ijk*}}(g_i, g_j, g_k, g^*). \tag{4.20}$$

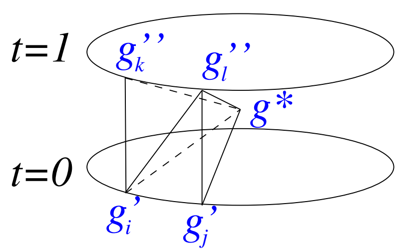


Figure 11: $M^2 \times I$ representing one step of imaginary time evolution, for the effective boundary theory. The space M^2 is given by the disk.

The difference between two matrix elements $(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^2}})_{\{gg_i'',...\},\{gg_i',...\}}$ and $(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^2}})_{\{g_i'',...\},\{g_i',...\}}$ is just a $U(1)$ phase factor

$$\prod_{M^2\times I} \frac{\nu_3^{s_{ijk}}(g_i,g_j,g_k,g^{-1}g^*)}{\nu_3^{s_{ijk}}(g_i,g_j,g_k,g^*)} = \prod_{\partial M^2\times I} f_2^{s_{ijk}}(g_i,g_j,g_k) = \prod_{\partial M^2\times \partial I} f_1^{s_{ij}}(g_i,g_j)$$
$$= \prod_{\partial M^2\times \partial I} \nu_3^{s_{ij}}(g_i,g_j,g^*,g^{-1}g^*) = \frac{\prod_{(ij)} \nu_3^{s_{ij}}(g_i'',g_j'',g^*,g^{-1}g^*)}{\prod_{(ij)} \nu_3^{s_{ij}}(g_i',g_j',g^*,g^{-1}g^*)}, \tag{4.21}$$

where $\prod_{M^2\times I}$ multiplies over all the 3-simplices in Fig. 11, $\prod_{\partial M^2\times I}$ over all the 2-simplices on $\partial M^2\times I$, $\prod_{\partial M^2\times\partial I}$ over all the 1-simplices on the top and the bottom boundaries of $\partial M^2\times I$. Note that many oppositely oriented ν_3 terms are cancelled out in order to derive the last form of the above eqn. (4.21). This means that the boundary time evolution operator is invariant

$$|\{gg_i'',...\}\rangle(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^2}})_{\{gg_i'',...\},\{gg_i',...\}}\langle\{gg_i',...\}| = \widehat{U}(g)|\{g_i'',...\}\rangle(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^2}})_{\{g_i'',...\},\{g_i',...\}}\langle\{g_i',...\}|\widehat{U}^\dagger(g),$$

under a modified G-symmetry transformation

$$\widehat{U}(g) \equiv \widehat{U}_0(g)\; U_{\{g_i,...\}}, \tag{4.22}$$

where

$$U_{\{g_i,...\}} = \prod_{(ij)} \nu_3^{s_{ij}}(g_i,g_j,g^*,g^{-1}g^*) \tag{4.23}$$

and $\widehat{U}_0(g)$ generates the usual on-site G-symmetry transformation $|\{g_i,...\}\rangle \to |\{gg_i,...\}\rangle$. The phase factor $U_{\{g_i,...\}}$ makes the G-symmetry to be *non-on-site* at the boundary.

We have written these formulas in 2+1 dimensions, but they all can be generalized. In d dimensions, we have an effect boundary symmetry operator $\widehat{U}(g)$ acting on ∂M^{d-1} for the effective boundary Hamiltonian $\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^{d-1}}}$:

$$\widehat{U}(g) \equiv \widehat{U}_0(g)\; U_{\{g_i,...\}} = \widehat{U}_0(g) \prod_{(ij\cdots\ell)\in\partial M^{d-1}} \nu_d^{s_{ij\cdots\ell}}(g_i,g_j,\cdots,g_\ell,g^*,g^{-1}g^*), \tag{4.24}$$

4.4 The second boundary of a generic SPT state – Gapped boundary by extending the G-symmetry to an H-symmetry

In Sec. 3.1 and also in Sec. 4.2, we considered the path integral of a G-SPT state described by a homogeneous cocycle $\nu_d \in \mathcal{H}^d(G,U(1))$. The path integral that we studied in that section remained G-symmetry invariant even on a manifold with boundary, where the G-symmetry is an on-site symmetry in the bulk. However, if we integrate out the bulk degrees of freedom, the effective boundary theory will have an effective G-symmetry, which must be non-on-site (i.e. anomalous) on the boundary. This anomalous G-symmetry on the boundary forces the boundary to have some non-trivial dynamical properties.

However, the simple model introduced in Sec. 4.2 has a complicated boundary dynamics, which is hard to solve. There are several standard ways to modify the construction in Sec. 4.2 to get a boundary that can be solved exactly. One way to do so is to constrain the group variables g_i on boundary sites to all equal 1, or at least to take values in a subgroup $G' \subseteq G$ such that the cohomology class of ν_d becomes trivial when restricted to G'. Given this, after possibly modifying ν_d by a coboundary, we can assume that $\nu_d = 1$ when the group variables g_i all belong to G'. In this case, the action amplitudes for the boundary effective theory eqn. (4.7) are always equal to 1 (after choosing $g^* \in G'$). So the boundary constructed in this way is exactly soluble, and is gapped. This construction amounts to spontaneous or explicit breaking of the symmetry from G to G'.

In this section, we will explain another procedure to construct a model with the same bulk physics and an exactly soluble gapped boundary. This will be accomplished by *extending* (rather than breaking) the global symmetry along the boundary. Then, as in our explicit example of the CZX model in Sec. 3.2, we get a boundary state that is gapped and symmetric, but the symmetry along the boundary is enhanced relative to the bulk.

4.4.1 A purely mathematical setup on that G-cocycle is trivialized in H

To describe the symmetry extended boundary, let us introduce a purely mathematical result. We consider an extension of G,

$$1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1 \tag{4.25}$$

where K is a normal subgroup of H, and $H/K = G$. Here r is a surjective group homomorphism from H to G. A "G-variable" G-cocycle $\nu_d(g_0, \cdots, g_d)$ can be "pulled back" to an "H-variable" H-cocycle $\nu_d^H(h_0, \cdots, h_d)$, defined by

$$\nu_d^H(h_0, \cdots, h_d) = \nu_d(r(h_0), \cdots, r(h_d)) \equiv \nu_d^G(r(h_0), \cdots, r(h_d)). \tag{4.26}$$

The case of interest to us is that ν_d^H is trivial in $\mathcal{H}^d(H, U(1))$. This means $\nu_d^H(h_0, \cdots, h_d)$ can be rewritten as a coboundary, namely

$$\nu_d^H(h_0, \cdots, h_d) = \delta\mu_{d-1}^H(h_0, \cdots, h_d) \equiv \frac{\prod_{i=\text{even}} \mu_{d-1}^H(h_0, \cdots, \widehat{h}_i, \cdots, h_d)}{\prod_{i=\text{odd}} \mu_{d-1}^H(h_0, \cdots, \widehat{h}_i, \cdots, h_d)}. \tag{4.27}$$

(The symbol $\widehat{h}_i$ is an instruction to omit h_i from the sequence.)

For the convenience and the preciseness of the notation, we can also shorten the above eqn. (4.27) to

$$\nu_d^G(r(h)) = \nu_d^H(h) = \delta\mu_{d-1}^H(h), \tag{4.28}$$

where the variable h in the bracket is a shorthand of many copies of group elements in a direct product group of H. By pulling back a G-cocycle ν_d^G back to H, it becomes an H-coboundary $\delta\mu_{d-1}^H$. Formally, we mean that a nontrivial G-cocycle

$$\nu_d^G \in \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1)) \tag{4.29}$$

becomes a trivial element when it is pulled back (denoted as *) to H

$$r^*\nu_d^G = \nu_d^H = \delta\mu_{d-1}^H \in \mathcal{H}^d(H, U(1)). \tag{4.30}$$

Saying that this element is trivial means that the corresponding cocycle is a coboundary.

Here $\mu_{d-1}^H(h_0, \cdots, h_{d-1})$ is a homogeneous $(d-1)$-cochain:

$$\mu_{d-1}^H(hh_0, \cdots, hh_{d-1}) = \mu_{d-1}^H(h_0, \cdots, h_{d-1}). \tag{4.31}$$

The definition of ν_d^H also ensures that

$$\nu_d^H(v_0h_0, \cdots, v_dh_d) = \nu_d^H(h_0, \cdots, h_d), \qquad v_i \in K, \tag{4.32}$$

since $r(v_i) = 1$ is trivial in G for any $v_i \in K$. In particular, $\nu_d^H(v_0, \cdots, v_d) = 1,\ v_i \in K$, and therefore

$$\frac{\prod_{i=\text{even}} \mu_{d-1}^H(v_0, \cdots, \widehat{v}_i, \cdots, v_d)}{\prod_{i=\text{odd}} \mu_{d-1}^H(v_0, \cdots, \widehat{v}_i, \cdots, v_d)} = 1. \tag{4.33}$$

Thus when we restrict to K, the cochain $\mu_{d-1}^H(v_0, \cdots, v_{d-1})$ becomes a cocycle μ_{d-1}^K in $\mathcal{H}^{d-1}(K, U(1))$. An important detail is that in general the cohomology class of μ_{d-1}^K is *not* uniquely determined by the original cocycle ν_d. In general, it can depend on the choice of cochain μ_{d-1}^H that was used to trivialize ν_d^H.

In fact, let μ_{d-1}^H and $\widetilde{\mu}_{d-1}^H$ be two cochains, either of which could be used to trivialize ν_d^H:

$$\nu_d^H = \delta\mu_{d-1}^H = \delta\widetilde{\mu}_{d-1}^H. \tag{4.34}$$

Then $\nu_{d-1}^H = \mu_{d-1}^H(\widetilde{\mu}_{d-1}^H)^{-1}$ is a cocycle, $\delta\nu_{d-1}^H = 1$. So ν_{d-1}^H has a class in $\mathcal{H}^{d-1}(H, U(1))$. If this class is nontrivial, the gapped boundary states that we will construct using μ_{d-1}^H and $\widetilde{\mu}_{d-1}^H$ are inequivalent. Thus the number of inequivalent gapped boundary states that we can make by the construction described below (keeping fixed H and K) is the order of the finite group $\mathcal{H}^{d-1}(H, U(1))$.[12]

A nontrivial class in $\mathcal{H}^{d-1}(H, U(1))$ may or may not remain nontrivial after restriction from H to K, so in general as stated above the cohomology class of ν_{d-1}^K can depend on the choice of μ_{d-1}^H.

4.4.2 H-symmetry extended boundary — By extending G-symmetry to H-symmetry

To construct the second boundary of generic SPT state, we allow the degrees of freedom on the vertices at the boundary to be labeled by $h_i \in H$. This amounts to adding new degrees of freedom along the boundary. The degrees of freedom on the vertices in the bulk are still labeled by $g_i \in G$. With this enhancement of the boundary variables, we can write down the action amplitude for the second construction as

$$e^{-\int_{M^d} \mathcal{L}_{\text{Bulk}} d^dx} = \frac{\prod_{M^d} \nu_d^{s_{01\cdots d}}(g_0, g_1, \cdots, g_d)}{\prod_{\partial M^d} (\mu_{d-1}^H)^{s_{01\cdots(d-1)}}(h_0, h_1, \cdots, h_{d-1})} \tag{4.35}$$

[12] It is not true that these states can be classified canonically by $\mathcal{H}^{d-1}(H, U(1))$, because there is no natural starting point, that is, there is no natural choice of μ_{d-1}^H to begin with. Once one makes such a choice, the boundary states that we will construct can be classified by $\mathcal{H}^{d-1}(H, U(1))$.

where ν_d and μ_{d-1}^H are the cochains introduced in the last section and M^d may have a boundary. Here, if a vertex in $\nu_d(g_0, g_1, \cdots, g_d)$ is on the boundary, the corresponding g_i is given by $g_i = r(h_i)$.

We note that, since r: $H \to G$ is a group homomorphism, the action h: $H \to H$, $h_i \to hh_i$, induces an action $r(h)$: $G \to G$, $g_i \to r(h)g_i$. Therefore, the total action amplitude eqn. (4.35) has H symmetry:

$$\frac{\prod_{M^d} \nu_d^{s_{01\cdots d}}(g_0, g_1, \cdots, g_d)}{\prod_{\partial M^d} (\mu_{d-1}^H)^{s_{01\cdots(d-1)}}(h_0, h_1, \cdots, h_{d-1})} = \frac{\prod_{M^d} \nu_d^{s_{01\cdots d}}(r(h)g_0, r(h)g_1, \cdots, r(h)g_d)}{\prod_{\partial M^d} (\mu_{d-1}^H)^{s_{01\cdots(d-1)}}(hh_0, hh_1, \cdots, hh_{d-1})} \tag{4.36}$$

where $h \in H$. In the bulk, the symmetry is G, but along the boundary it is extended to H. Such a total action amplitude defines our second construction of the boundary of a G-SPT state, which has a symmetry extension G lifted to H on the boundary. We return to more details on this model in Sec. 9.

The bulk of the constructed model is described by the same group cocycle ν_d, which give rise to the G-SPT state. But the boundary has an extended symmetry H. In this case, we should view the whole system (bulk and boundary) as having an extended H-symmetry, with the K subgroup acting trivially in the bulk. So the effective symmetry in the bulk is $G = H/K$.

The dynamics of our second boundary is very simple, since the total action amplitude eqn. (4.35) is always equal to 1 by construction:

$$\begin{aligned}\prod_{M^d} \nu_d^{s_{01\cdots d}}(g_0, g_1, \cdots, g_d) &= \prod_{M^d} (\nu_d^H)^{s_{01\cdots d}}(h_0, h_1, \cdots, h_d) \\ &= \prod_{\partial M^d} (\mu_{d-1}^H)^{s_{01\cdots(d-1)}}(h_0, h_1, \cdots, h_{d-1}),\end{aligned} \tag{4.37}$$

where $g_i = r(h_i)$. Thus, the ground state is always gapped and there is no ground state degeneracy regardless of whether the system has a boundary or not. In other words, the second boundary of the G-SPT state is gapped with H symmetry and no topological order. The gapped boundary with H symmetry and no topological order is possible, since we have chosen H so that when we view the G-SPT state as an H-SPT state, the non-trivial G-SPT state becomes a trivial H-SPT state.

4.5 On-site (anomaly-free) H-symmetry transformation on the boundary effective theory

Now we show that symmetry extension, as described in Sec. 4.4.2, gives a boundary state with on-site (anomaly-free) H-symmetry, based on the Hamiltonian formalism on the boundary. This section directly parallels the previous discussion in Sec. 4.3, where a non-trivial G-cocycle gives rise to a non-on-site effective G-symmetry on the boundary. After extending the symmetry to H, the non-trivial G-cocycle ν_d becomes a trivial H-cocycle ν_d^H, which in turn gives rise to an *on-site* effective H-symmetry for the boundary effective theory.

Taking $d = 3$ as an example, Eqns. (4.13), (4.14) and (4.15) of Sec. 4.3.1 still hold. Furthermore, when h_i, h_j and h_k are boundary degrees of freedom in H, eqn.(4.13) becomes

$$f_2(h_i, h_j, h_k) = \frac{\mu_2^H(h_i, h_j, h^{-1}h^*)\mu_2^H(h_j, h_k, h^{-1}h^*)\mu_2^H(h_i, h_k, h^{-1}h^*)^{-1}}{\mu_2^H(h_i, h_j, h^*)\mu_2^H(h_j, h_k, h^*)\mu_2^H(h_i, h_k, h^*)^{-1}} = \mathrm{d}f_1. \tag{4.38}$$

See Fig. 12 for an illustration. Here μ_2^H is a homogeneous 2-cochain that splits ν_3^H (or $\nu_3^G(\{r(h)\})$) and satisfies $\mu_2^H(h_i, h_j, h^{-1}h^*) = \mu_2^H(hh_i, hh_j, h^*)$. Now the split 2-cochain f_1 in eqn.(4.14) has a new form:

$$f_1(h_i, h_j) = \frac{\mu_2^H(h_i, h_j, h^{-1}h^*)}{\mu_2^H(h_i, h_j, h^*)}. \tag{4.39}$$

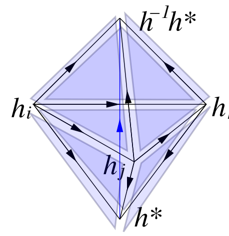


Figure 12: Graphic representation of $f_2(h_i, h_j, h_k) = \frac{\mu_2^H(h_i,h_j,h^{-1}h^*)}{\mu_2^H(h_i,h_j,h^*)} \frac{\mu_2^H(h_j,h_k,h^{-1}h^*)}{\mu_2^H(h_j,h_k,h^*)} \frac{\mu_2^H(h_i,h_k,h^*)}{\mu_2^H(h_i,h_k,h^{-1}h^*)}$ $= \mathrm{d}f_1$, again as a coboundary. Each shaded blue triangle is assigned with a split cochain μ_2^H. See eqns. (4.38) and (4.39).

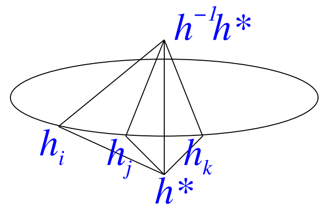


Figure 13: Geometric picture to explain the calculation from eqn. (4.42) to eqn. (4.43) (for the $d = 3$ case). $\prod_{(ij\cdots\ell)\in\partial M^{d-1}}(\nu_d^H)^{s_{ij\cdots\ell}}(h_i, h_j, \cdots, h_\ell, h^*, h^{-1}h^*)$ in eqn. (4.42) is a product over all the 3-simplices in the figure. $\prod_{(ij\cdots\ell)\in\partial M^{d-1}}(\mu_{d-1}^H)^{s_{ij\cdots\ell}}(hh_i, hh_j, \cdots, hh_\ell, h^*) = \prod_{(ij\cdots\ell)\in\partial M^{d-1}}(\mu_{d-1}^H)^{s_{ij\cdots\ell}}(h_i, h_j, \cdots, h_\ell, h^{-1}h^*)$ is a product over all the 2-simplices on the top surface, and $\prod_{(ij\cdots\ell)\in\partial M^{d-1}}(\mu_{d-1}^H)^{s_{ij\cdots\ell}}(h_i, h_j, \cdots, h_\ell, h^*)$ is a product over all the 2-simplices on the bottom surface.

To show more clearly that H-symmetry can be made on-site and anomaly-free in any dimension d, we note that the action amplitude eqn. (4.35) can be rewritten as

$$e^{-\int_{M^d}\mathcal{L}_{\text{Bulk}}d^dx} = \frac{\prod_{M^d}(\nu_d^H)^{s_{01\cdots d}}(h_0, h_1, \cdots, h_d)}{\prod_{\partial M^d}(\mu_{d-1}^H)^{s_{01\cdots(d-1)}}(h_0, h_1, \cdots, h_{d-1})}. \tag{4.40}$$

Each local term $(\mu_{d-1}^H)^{s_{01\cdots(d-1)}}(h_0, h_1, \cdots, h_{d-1})$ is already invariant under H-symmetry transformation on the boundary. So we will drop it. The term $(\nu_d^H)^{s_{01\cdots d}}(h_0, h_1, \cdots, h_d)$ may not be invariant under H-symmetry transformation on the boundary, although their product $\prod_{M^d}(\nu_d^H)^{s_{01\cdots d}}(h_0, h_1, \cdots, h_d)$ is. This may lead to a non-on-site H-symmetry. Repeating the calculation in Sec. 4.3, we found that the discrete time evolution operator $\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^{d-1}}}$ does not have the usual global symmetry, where their matrix elements follow:

$$(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^{d-1}}})_{\{hh_i'',\ldots\},\{hh_i',\ldots\}} \neq (\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^{d-1}}})_{\{h_i'',\ldots\},\{h_i',\ldots\}}. \tag{4.41}$$

But it is invariant

$$|\{hh_i'',\ldots\}\rangle(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^{d-1}}})_{\{hh_i'',\ldots\},\{hh_i',\ldots\}}\langle\{hh_i',\ldots\}| = \widehat{U}(h)|\{h_i'',\ldots\}\rangle(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^{d-1}}})_{\{h_i'',\ldots\},\{h_i',\ldots\}}\langle\{h_i',\ldots\}|\widehat{U}^\dagger(h),$$

under a modified symmetry transformation operator

$$\widehat{U}(h) \equiv \widehat{U}_0(h) \prod_{(ij\cdots\ell)\in\partial M^{d-1}} (\nu_d^H)^{s_{ij\cdots\ell}}(h_i, h_j, \cdots, h_\ell, h^*, h^{-1}h^*), \tag{4.42}$$

which appears to be non-on-site. However, since $\nu_d^H = \delta\mu_{d-1}^H$ is a coboundary, the above can be rewritten as (see Fig. 11 and 13)

$$\widehat{U}(h) = \widehat{U}_0(h) \frac{\prod_{(ij\cdots\ell)\in\partial M^{d-1}} (\mu_{d-1}^H)^{s_{ij\cdots\ell}}(hh_i, hh_j, \cdots, hh_\ell, h^*)}{\prod_{(ij\cdots\ell)\in\partial M^{d-1}} (\mu_{d-1}^H)^{s_{ij\cdots\ell}}(h_i, h_j, \cdots, h_\ell, h^*)}. \tag{4.43}$$

After a local unitary transformation $|\{h_i\}\rangle \to W(\{h_i\})|\{h_i\}\rangle \equiv |\{h_i\}'\rangle$ with

$$W(\{h_i\}) \equiv \prod_{(ij\ldots)\in\partial M^{d-1}} \mu_{d-1}^H(h_i, h_j, \ldots, h^*),$$

we can change the above H-symmetry transformation to

$$\widehat{U}(h) \to W^\dagger \widehat{U}(h) W = \widehat{U}_0(h) \tag{4.44}$$

which indeed becomes *on-site*. The *on-site* symmetry $\widehat{U}_0(h)$ makes the time evolution operator invariant under

$$|\{hh_i'', \ldots\}'\rangle (\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^{d-1}}})_{\{hh_i'',\ldots\},\{hh_i',\ldots\}} \langle\{hh_i', \ldots\}'| = \widehat{U}_0(h) |\{h_i'', \ldots\}'\rangle (\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\partial M^{d-1}}})_{\{h_i'',\ldots\},\{h_i',\ldots\}} \langle\{h_i', \ldots\}'| \widehat{U}_0^\dagger(h).$$

The subtle difference between Sec. 4.3 and Sec. 4.5 is that the $\nu_d(g_i, g_j, \cdots, g_\ell, g^*, g^{-1}g^*)$ cannot be absorbed through *local unitary transformations*, but its split form $\mu_{d-1}^H(h_i, h_j, \ldots, h^*)$ can be absorbed. Namely, one can think of μ_{d-1}^H as an output of a local unitary matrix acting on local nearby sites with input data $h_i, h_j, \ldots$ in a quantum circuit.

To summarize what we did in Sec. 4.3 and 4.5, the G-symmetry transformation on the boundary was *non-on-site* thus *anomalous*. The H-symmetry transformation on the boundary is now made to be *on-site*, by pulling back G to H, thus, it is *anomaly-free* in H.

4.6 The third boundary of a generic SPT state: A gapped symmetric boundary that violates locality with (hard) gauge fields

In the last section, we constructed a gapped symmetric boundary of an SPT state such that the global symmetry is extended from G to H along the boundary. Such boundary enhancement of the symmetry is usually[13] not natural in condensed matter physics. Just as in our discussion of the CZX model in Sec. 3.3, 3.4, the way to avoid symmetry extension is to gauge the boundary symmetry K, giving a construction in which the full global symmetry group is G (or G' in the more general mixed breaking and extension construction described in Sec. 8.2).

As in the CZX model, there are broadly two approaches to gauging the K symmetry. One may use "hard gauging" in which one introduces (on the boundary) elementary fields that gauge the K symmetry, or "soft gauging" in which the boundary gauge fields are emergent. Hard gauging is generally a little quicker to describe, so we begin with it, but soft gauging, which will be the

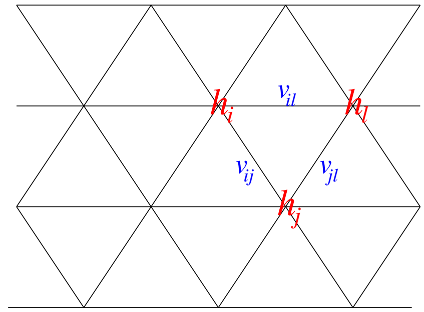


Figure 14: A boundary of a G-SPT state. A vertex i on the boundary carries $h_i \in H$, and a link (ij) carries $v_{ij} \in K$.

topic of Sec. 4.7, is more natural in condensed matter physics because it can be strictly local or "on-site." Our discussion here and in the next section is roughly parallel to Sec. 3.3 and 3.4 on the CZX model.

To construct a new boundary, let us consider a system on a d-dimensional space-time manifold M^d, with a triangulation that has a branching structure. A vertex i inside M^d carries a degree of freedom $g_i \in G$. A vertex i on the boundary ∂M^d carries a degree of freedom $h_i \in H$. A link (ij) on the boundary ∂M^d carries a degree of freedom $v_{ij} \in K$. See Fig. 14

We choose the action amplitude of our new model to be

$$\mathrm{e}^{-\int_{M^d} \mathcal{L} d^d x} = \prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_d) \in M^d} \nu_d^{s_{i_0 \cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0}, \cdots, g_{i_d}) \times \\ \prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_{d-1}) \in \partial M^d} (\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K})^{-s_{i_0 \cdots i_{d-1}}}(h_{i_0}, \cdots, h_{i_{d-1}}; v_{i_0 i_1}, v_{i_0 i_2}, \cdots) \tag{4.45}$$

where $\prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_d)}$ is a product over d-dimensional simplices $(i_0 \cdots i_d)$ in the bulk, and $\prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_{d-1})}$ is a product over $(d-1)$-dimensional simplices $(i_0 \cdots i_{d-1})$ on the boundary. $s_{i_0 \cdots i_d} = \pm 1$ is the orientation of the d-simplex $(i_0 \cdots i_d)$, and $s_{i_0 \cdots i_{d-1}} = \pm 1$ is the orientation of the $(d-1)$-simplex $(i_0 \cdots i_{d-1})$. Finally, $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}$ will be defined in Sec. 4.6.1, using μ_{d-1}^H introduced in Sec. 4.4.1, as well as "*hard gauge fields*" v_{ij} along boundary links.

In the action amplitude eqn. (4.45), $\nu_d \in \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$ is the cocycle describing the G-SPT state. We have assumed that if a vertex i in $\nu_d(g_0, \cdots, g_d)$ is on the boundary, then the corresponding g_i is given by $g_i = r(h_i)$.

4.6.1 A cochain that encodes "hard gauge fields"

The generalized cochain $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(h_{i_0}, \cdots, h_{i_{d-1}}; v_{i_0 i_1}, v_{i_0 i_2}, \cdots)$ will be defined for boundary simplices. It will depend on H-valued boundary spins h_i as well as K-valued boundary link variables v_{ij}. As usual in lattice gauge theory, we can regard v_{ij} as a K gauge connection on the link ij.

First, we assume that $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(h_{i_0}, \cdots, h_{i_{d-1}}; v_{i_0 i_1}, v_{i_0 i_2}, \cdots) = 0$ for any configurations v_{ij} that do

[13] In Sec. 3.2, we described a situation in which it is natural.

not satisfy $v_{i_1i_2}v_{i_2i_3} = v_{i_1i_3}$, for some i_1, i_2, i_3. So only the v_{ij} configurations that satisfy

$$v_{i_1i_2}v_{i_2i_3} = v_{i_1i_3}, \tag{4.46}$$

on every triangle can contribute to the path integral. This means that only flat K gauge fields are allowed.

For a flat connection on a simplex with vertices $i_0, \dots, i_{d-1}$, all of the $v_{i_ji_k}$ can be expressed in terms of $v_{01}, v_{12}, v_{23}, \cdots, v_{d-2,d-1}$. So likewise $\mathcal{V}^{H,K}_{d-1}(h_0, \cdots, h_{d-1}; v_{01}, v_{02}, v_{12}, \cdots)$ can be expressed as $\mathcal{V}^{H,K}_{d-1}(h_0, \cdots, h_{d-1}; v_{01}, v_{12}, \cdots, v_{d-2,d-1})$. We define $\mathcal{V}^{H,K}_{d-1}$ in terms of the homogeneous cochain μ^H_{d-1} of Sec. 4.4.1 by

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathcal{V}^{H,K}_{d-1}(h_0, \cdots, h_{d-1}; v_{01}, v_{02}, v_{12}, \cdots) \\ &= \mathcal{V}^{H,K}_{d-1}(h_0, \cdots, h_{d-1}; v_{01}, v_{12}, \cdots, v_{d-2,d-1}) \\ &= \mu^H_{d-1}(h_0, v_{01}h_1, v_{01}v_{12}h_2, \cdots). \end{aligned} \tag{4.47}$$

In other words

$$\mathcal{V}^{H,K}_{d-1}(h_0, \cdots, h_{d-1}; v_{01}, v_{12}, \cdots, v_{d-2,d-1}) = \mu^H_{d-1}(\tilde{h}_0, \tilde{h}_1, \tilde{h}_2, \cdots). \tag{4.48}$$

where $\tilde{h}_i$ is given by h_i parallel transported from site-i to site-0 using the connection v_{ij}:

$$\tilde{h}_i = v_{01}v_{12}\cdots v_{i-1,i}h_i. \tag{4.49}$$

We note that $\mathcal{V}^{H,K}_{d-1}$ has a local K-symmetry generated by $v_0, v_1, \cdots \in K$:

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathcal{V}^{H,K}_{d-1}(v_0h_0, \cdots, v_{d-1}h_{d-1}; v_{01}, v_{12}, \cdots, v_{d-2,d-1}) \\ &= \mathcal{V}^{H,K}_{d-1}(h_0, \cdots, h_{d-1}; v_0^{-1}v_{01}v_1, v_1^{-1}v_{12}v_2, \cdots). \end{aligned} \tag{4.50}$$

Next we will view such a boundary local symmetry as a K-gauge redundancy by viewing two boundary configurations (h_i, v_{ij}) and (h'_i, v'_{ij}) as the same configuration if they are related by a gauge transformation

$$h'_i = v_ih_i, \quad v'_{ij} = v_iv_{ij}v_j^{-1}, \quad v_i \in K. \tag{4.51}$$

Eqn. 4.50 ensures the gauge-invariance of the boundary action.

Now that we have gauged the K symmetry, the global symmetry of the full system, including its boundary, is G. However, viewing two boundary configurations (h_i, v_{ij}) and (h'_i, v'_{ij}) as the same configuration makes the gauged theory no longer a local bosonic system. This is because the number of different (i.e. gauge inequivalent) configurations on the space-time boundary ∂M^d is given by[14]

$$\frac{|H|^{N_v}|K|^{N_l}}{|K|^{N_v}}|K|^{|\pi_0(\partial M^d)|}, \tag{4.52}$$

where N_v is the number of vertices, N_l is the number of links on the boundary ∂M^d, and |Set| is the number of elements in the Set. Here we count all the *distinct* configurations of vertex

[14]The formula works when all groups are Abelian. For non-Abelian groups, there could be additional constraints on this formula, for example, in terms of conjugacy classes.

variables of H and link variables of K, identifying them up to K-gauge transformations on the vertices. We consider all higher energetic configurations, which include both flat and locally non-flat configurations, much more than just ground state sectors. Constant gauge transformations yield an additional factor $|K|^{|\pi_0(\partial M^d)|}$. The appearance of the factor $|K|^{|\pi_0(\partial M^d)|}$ whose exponent is not linear in N_v and N_l implies a non-local system. So the third boundary is no longer local in that strict sense. In subsection 4.6.2, we show that this non-local boundary is gapped and symmetric. In Sec. 4.7, we will replace hard gauging with soft gauging and thereby get a boundary that is fully local and on-site, while still gapped and symmetric.

4.6.2 A model that violates the locality for the boundary theory

In the path integral, we only sum over gauge distinct configurations:

$$Z = \sum_{\{g_i,[h_i,h_{ij}]\}} \prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d} \nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d})\times \prod_{(i_0\cdots i_{d-1})\in\partial M^d} (\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K})^{s_{i_0\cdots i_{d-1}}}(h_{i_0},\cdots,h_{i_{d-1}};v_{i_0i_1},v_{i_1i_2},\cdots) \tag{4.53}$$

where $[h_i, v_{ij}]$ represents the gauge equivalence classes. (Equivalently, we can sum over all configurations and divide by the number of equivalent configurations in each gauge equivalence class.)

We emphasize:

"Since the boundary theory is non-local respect to the boundary sites, it is no longer meaningful to distinguish on-site from non-on-site symmetry, or anomaly-free from anomalous symmetry."

However, this system does have a global G symmetry. To see this, let us consider a transformation generated by $h \in H$ given by

$$(h_i, v_{ij}) \to (hh_i, hv_{ij}h^{-1}) \tag{4.54}$$

if i is on the boundary, and

$$g_i \to r(h)g_i \tag{4.55}$$

if i is in the bulk. Clearly, such a transformation is actually a G transformation in the bulk. On the boundary, since (h_i, v_{ij}) and $(vh_i, vv_{ij}v^{-1})$ are gauge equivalent for $v \in K$, h and hv generate the same transformation. So the transformation on the boundary is given by the equivalence class $[h]$ under the equivalence relation $h \sim hv$, $v \in K$. Since K is a normal subgroup of H, the equivalence classes form a group $H/K = G$. Thus, the transformation is also a G transformation on the boundary. Such a transformation is a symmetry of the model since

$$\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(hh_{i_0},\cdots,hh_{i_{d-1}};hv_{i_0i_1}h^{-1},hv_{i_1i_2}h^{-1},\cdots) = \mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(h_{i_0},\cdots,h_{i_{d-1}};v_{i_0i_1},v_{i_1i_2},\cdots), \tag{4.56}$$

where we have used the definition eqn. (4.47). We note that $hv_{ij}h^{-1} \in K$ since K is a normal subgroup of H. So the partition function eqn. (4.53) gives us a boundary effective theory that still has the G global symmetry.

Now we can ask whether the ground state at the boundary breaks the G-symmetry or not. More generally, what is the dynamical property of such a boundary? Is it gapped? To answer such a question, we note that on a triangulated M^d, in general

$$\prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d} \nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d}) \neq 1 \tag{4.57}$$

since M^d has a boundary. But we can show that if the boundary is simply-connected, then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{e}^{-\int_{M^d}\mathcal{L}d^dx} = \prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d} \nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d})\times \\ \prod_{(i_0\cdots i_{d-1})\in\partial M^d} (\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K})^{-s_{i_0\cdots i_{d-1}}}(h_{i_0},\cdots,h_{i_{d-1}};v_{i_0i_1},v_{i_1i_2},\cdots) = 1. \end{aligned} \tag{4.58}$$

To show this, we first recall that only flat connections on the boundary contribute to the path integral. If the boundary is simply-connected, this means that we can assume that v_{ij} is pure gauge. So by a gauge transformation eqn. (4.50), we can set all v_{ij} to 1 on the boundary:

$$\begin{aligned} &\prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)} \nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d}) \prod_{(i_0\cdots i_{d-1})} (\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K})^{-s_{i_0\cdots i_{d-1}}}(h_{i_0},\cdots,h_{i_{d-1}};v_{i_0i_1},v_{i_1i_2},\cdots) \\ &= \prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)} \nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d}) \prod_{(i_0\cdots i_{d-1})} (\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K})^{-s_{i_0\cdots i_{d-1}}}(\tilde h_{i_0},\cdots,\tilde h_{i_{d-1}};1,1,\cdots) \\ &= \prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)} \nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d}) \prod_{(i_0\cdots i_{d-1})} (\mu_{d-1}^{H})^{-s_{i_0\cdots i_{d-1}}}(\tilde h_{i_0},\cdots,\tilde h_{i_{d-1}}) \end{aligned} \tag{4.59}$$

where $\tilde h_i$ is obtained from h_i by the gauge transformation that sets the v_{ij} to 1. But this is 1 by virtue of eqn. (4.37).

The fact that the action amplitude of our theory on M^d is always one if the boundary of M^d is simply-connected is enough to show that the system on M^d is in a gapped phase both in the bulk and on the boundary. Such a gap state is the K-gauge deconfined state, described by the flat K-connection $v_{ij} \in K$ on each link. Also h_i and g_i are strongly fluctuating and are quantum-disordered as well. This is because the action amplitude is always equal to 1 regardless the values of h_i and g_i (say, in the $v_{ij} = 1$ gauge discussed above). So the partition function eqn. (4.53) gives us a boundary of the SPT state that is in the deconfined phase of K-gauge theory, and does not break the G symmetry.

4.7 The fourth boundary of a generic SPT state: A gapped symmetric boundary that preserves locality with emergent (soft) gauge fields

In the last section, we constructed a gapped symmetric boundary of an SPT state by making its boundary non-local. In this section, we are going to fix this problem, by constructing the fourth gapped symmetric boundary of an SPT state without changing the symmetry and without destroying the locality. The new gapped symmetric boundary has emergent gauge fields and topological order on the boundary. By this explicit construction, we show that:

"*In 3+1D and any higher dimensions, an SPT state with a finite group symmetry, regardless unitary or anti-unitary symmetry, always*[15] *has a gapped local boundary with the same symmetry.*"

[15]To complete the argument, we need to know that for every SPT phase with G symmetry, a suitable extension $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$ exists. This is shown in Sec. 5.

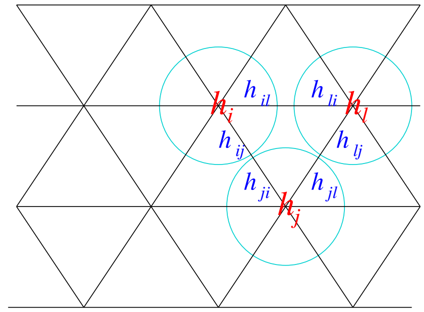


Figure 15: A boundary of G-SPT state. A vertex i on the boundary carries $h_i \in H$, and a link (ij) carries h_{ij} and h_{ji}. The degrees of freedom in a circle, h_i, h_{ij}, $h_{il}, \cdots$, belong to the same site labeled by i.

The construction in this section is a generalization of the construction in Sec. 3.4.

To construct a local boundary, we replace v_{ij} on a link by two degrees of freedom $h_{ij} \in H$ and $h_{ji} \in H$. In other words, a link (ij) on the boundary ∂D^d now carries two degrees of freedom $h_{ij} \in H$ and $h_{ji} \in H$ (see Fig. 15). We regard $h_i, h_{ij}, h_{il}, \cdots$ as the degrees of freedom on site-i of the boundary (see Fig. 15). In the bulk, a site-i only carries a degree of freedom described by g_i.

We choose the action amplitude for our fourth boundary to be

$$\mathrm{e}^{-\int_{D^d} \mathcal{L} d^d x} = \prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_d) \in D^d} \nu_d^{s_{i_0 \cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0}, \cdots, g_{i_d}) \times \prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_{d-1}) \in \partial D^d} (\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K})^{-s_{i_0 \cdots i_{d-1}}}(h_{i_0}, \cdots, h_{i_{d-1}}; h_{i_0 i_1}, h_{i_1 i_0}, \cdots). \tag{4.60}$$

In the following, we will define $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}$. We introduce a new form of cochain $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}$ encoding "*soft gauge fields*" emergent from the local boundary sites that we prescribe below.

4.7.1 A new cochain that encodes "emergent soft gauge fields"

First, we assume that $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(h_{i_0}, \cdots, h_{i_{d-1}}; h_{i_0 i_1}, h_{i_1 i_0}, \cdots) = 0$ for any configurations h_{ij} that do not satisfy

$$v_{ij} \equiv h_{ij} h_{ji}^{-1} \in K \tag{4.61}$$

for every link or do not satisfy

$$v_{i_1 i_2} v_{i_2 i_3} = v_{i_1 i_3}, \tag{4.62}$$

for every triangle. So only the h_{ij} configurations that satisfy

$$v_{i_1 i_2} v_{i_2 i_3} = v_{i_1 i_3}, \quad v_{ij} = h_{ij} h_{ji}^{-1} \in K \tag{4.63}$$

on every triangle contribute to the path integral. Here v_{ij} corresponds to the K-gauge connection introduced in the last section.

The K-gauge symmetry will impose the equivalence relation

$$(h_i, h_{ij}) \sim (k_i h_i, k_i h_{ij}), \tag{4.64}$$

for any $k_i \in K$. The total number of inequivalent configurations on space-time boundary ∂M^d is given by

$$\frac{|H|^{N_v+2N_l}}{|K|^{N_v}}. \tag{4.65}$$

The exponent in the number of configurations is linear in N_v and N_l, implying that the system is local.

Let us further assume that $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(h_0, \cdots, h_{d-1}; h_{01}, h_{10}, \cdots)$ depends on h_{ij} only via $v_{ij} = h_{ij}h_{ji}^{-1}$. So we can express $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(h_0, \cdots, h_{d-1}; h_{01}, h_{10}, \cdots)$ as $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(h_0, \cdots, h_{d-1}; v_{01}, v_{02}, v_{12}, \cdots)$. We can simplify this further: The non-zero $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(h_0, \cdots, h_{d-1}; v_{01}, v_{02}, v_{12}, \cdots)$ can be expressed via $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(h_0, \cdots, h_{d-1}; v_{01}, v_{12}, \cdots, v_{d-2,d-1})$. In other words, v_{ij} on all the links of a $(d-1)$-simplex can be determined from a subset $v_{01}, v_{12}, \cdots, v_{d-2,d-1}$.

At this stage, we simply define $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}$ via eqn. (4.47), but using the effective gauge fields v_{ij} defined in eqn. (4.63) to replace the hard gauge fields that were assumed previously. The resulting model is manifestly gauge invariant, just as it was before. However, hard gauging has now been replaced with soft gauging, making the model completely local, both in the bulk and on the boundary. In this case, the global symmetry G is on-site for the whole system (including bulk and boundary). But if we integrate out the gapped bulk, and consider only the effective boundary theory, we would like to ask if the effective global symmetry G on the boundary is on-site or not? Since this point is important, we elaborate on it in the next section.

4.7.2 The locality and effective non-on-site symmetry for the boundary theory

We have shown that the model obtained by soft gauging is local both in the bulk and on the boundary. If we integrate out the bulk degrees of freedom, we get an effective boundary theory, whose action amplitude is given by a product of terms defined for each boundary simplex. The total boundary action amplitude is invariant under the G-symmetry transformation on the boundary, but each local term on a single boundary simplex may not be. This leads to a possibility that the effective boundary G-symmetry is not on-site. We have constructed two boundaries that are local in Sec. 4.2 and 4.4. The first boundary in Sec. 4.2 has a non-on-site effective G-symmetry on the boundary, while the second boundary in Sec. 4.4 has an on-site effective H-symmetry on the boundary.

In the path integral, we only sum over gauge distinct configurations:

$$\begin{aligned} Z = \sum_{\{g_i, [h_i, h_{ij}]\}} \prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_d) \in D^d} & \nu_d^{s_{i_0 \cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0}, \cdots, g_{i_d}) \times \\ \prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_{d-1}) \in \partial D^d} & (\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K})^{s_{i_0 \cdots i_{d-1}}}(h_{i_0}, \cdots, h_{i_{d-1}}; h_{i_0 i_1}, h_{i_1 i_0}, \cdots) \end{aligned} \tag{4.66}$$

where $[h_i, h_{ij}]$ represents the gauge equivalence classes.

Such a lattice gauge theory with soft gauging will have an *on-site* global symmetry G. To see this, let us consider a transformation generated by $h \in H$ on site i. It is given by, if i is on the boundary,

$$(h_i, h_{ij}) \to (hh_i, hh_{ij}) \tag{4.67}$$

and, if i is in the bulk,

$$g_i \to r(h)g_i. \tag{4.68}$$

Such a transformation is a G transformation in the bulk. On the boundary, since (h_i, h_{ij}) and (vh_i, vh_{ij}) are gauge equivalent for $v \in K$, h and hv generate the same transformation. So the transformation on the boundary is given by the equivalence class $[h]$ under the equivalence relation $h \sim hv$, $v \in K$. Since K is the normal subgroup of H, the equivalence classes form a group $H/K = G$. Thus, the transformation is also a G transformation on the boundary. Such a transformation is on-site, and is a symmetry of the model since each term in the action amplitude, such as $\nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0}, \cdots, g_{i_d})$ and $(\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K})^{s_{i_0\cdots i_{d-1}}}(h_{i_0}, \cdots, h_{i_{d-1}}; h_{i_0 i_1}, h_{i_1 i_0}, \cdots)$, is invariant under the G-symmetry transformation: $\nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(gg_{i_0}, \cdots, gg_{i_d}) = \nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0}, \cdots, g_{i_d})$ and

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(hh_{i_0}, \cdots, hh_{i_{d-1}}; hh_{i_0 i_1}, hh_{i_1 i_0}, \cdots) \\
&= \mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(hh_{i_0}, \cdots, hh_{i_{d-1}}; hv_{i_0 i_1}h^{-1}, hv_{i_1 i_2}h^{-1}, \cdots) && \text{[used the definition eqn. (4.61)]} \\
&= \mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(h_{i_0}, \cdots, h_{i_{d-1}}; v_{i_0 i_1}, v_{i_1 i_2}, \cdots) && \text{[used the definition eqn. (4.47)]} \\
&= \mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(h_{i_0}, \cdots, h_{i_{d-1}}; h_{i_0 i_1}, h_{i_1 i_0}, \cdots).
\end{aligned} \tag{4.69}$$

To see if the effective boundary G-symmetry is on-site or not, we first note that the term in the total action amplitude, $\prod_{(i_0\cdots i_{d-1})\in\partial D^d}(\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K})^{s_{i_0\cdots i_{d-1}}}(h_{i_0}, \cdots, h_{i_{d-1}}; h_{i_0 i_1}, h_{i_1 i_0}, \cdots)$, is purely a boundary term. Each contribution from a single boundary simplex is already invariant under the G-symmetry transformation (see eqn. (4.69)). So, such a term will not affect the on-site-ness of the effective boundary symmetry, and we can ignore it in our discussion.

The other term $\prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in D^d}\nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0}, \cdots, g_{i_d})$ may lead to non-on-site effective boundary symmetry. But the calculation is identical to that in Sec. 4.3. We find that the resulting effective boundary G-symmetry is indeed non-on-site if the G-cocycle $\nu_d(g_{i_0}, \cdots, g_{i_d})$ is not a coboundary.

So the partition function eqn. (4.66) gives us a boundary effective theory that still has the G symmetry, as well as a local Hilbert space. (The boundary does not break or extend the G-symmetry.) But the effective G symmetry on the boundary is non-on-site (i.e. anomalous).

The dynamical properties of the soft gauging model in Sec. 4.7 are the same as in the hard gauging case in Sec. 4.6, since the two path integrals are manifestly the same. In particular, this is a physically satisfactory construction of a symmetry-preserving gapped boundary of a bulk SPT phase with global symmetry G. The boundary is topologically ordered with emergent K-gauge symmetry. The K-gauge theory is in a deconfined phase, which we discuss further in Sec. 4.8. The boundaries of the CZX model discussed in Sec. 3.4 and Appendix A.2 are examples of this general construction.

4.8 Gapped boundary gauge theories: G-symmetry preserving (2+1D boundary or above) or G-spontaneous symmetry breaking (1+1D boundary)

To identify the boundary K-gauge theory, we look more closely at the boundary factors in the path integral (4.45). To understand the boundary theory in isolation, it is convenient to consider the case that all g_i are equal to 1, which ensures that the boundary spins are K-valued. The boundary theory is now just a theory of K-valued variables with an action amplitude that is given by the product over all boundary simplices of the generalized cochain $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}$ that was defined in eqn. (4.47).

If we choose the spacetime to be a d-ball D^d, then the action amplitude in eqn. (4.66) is always equal to one regardless the values of $\{g_i\}$ in the bulk and $\{h_i, h_{ij}\}$'s on the boundary (that satisfy eqn. (4.63)). Thus the system on a spacetime D^d is in a gapped phase both in the bulk and on the boundary. Such a gapped state is the K-gauge deconfined state, since the K-connections $v_{ij} = h_{ij}h_{ji}^{-1} \in K$ are always flat thus $v_{ij}v_{jk}v_{ki} = 1$.

Does such a K-gauge deconfined state spontaneously break the G-symmetry? We note that, except the combinations $v_{ij}v_{jk}v_{ki}$ that are not fluctuating, other combinations of h_{ij}'s are strongly fluctuating and quantumly disordered. Also h_i and g_i are strongly fluctuating and quantumly disordered. In fact, the model described by eqn. (4.66) has a *local G symmetry*[16]: The action amplitude for configuration (g_i, h_i, h_{ij}) is the same as the action amplitude for configuration $(g'_i, h'_i, h'_{ij}) = (r(\tilde{h}_i)g_i, \tilde{h}_i h_i, \tilde{h}_i h_{ij})$ where $\tilde{h}_i \in H$ generate the local G-symmetry on gauge-invariant states. This is because the action amplitude is always equal to 1 regardless of the values of h_i, g_i and h_{ij} on a spacetime D^d (as long as $v_{ij}v_{jk}v_{ki} = 1$ is satisfied). This local G-symmetry allows us to show that any G-symmetry breaking order parameter that can be expressed as a local function of (g_i, h_i, h_{ij}) will have a short-range correlation.

However, such a result is not enough for us to show all G-symmetry breaking order parameters that are local operators to have short-range correlations. This is because some local operators are not local functions of (g_i, h_i, h_{ij}), such as the operator that corresponds to a breakdown of the flat-connection condition $v_{ij}v_{jk}v_{ki} = 1$. On a 1+1D boundary, such kinds of local operators can change the holonomy of the K-gauge field around the space S^1 of the boundary. As discussed in Sec. 3.4, it is the order parameter that changes the holonomy that acquires a long-range correlation.

Therefore, we need to find a more rigorous way to test the spontaneous breaking of the G-symmetry. One way to do so is to calculate the partition function eqn. (4.53) on a spacetime M^d, which is given by the number of configurations that satisfy that the flat-connection condition $v_{ij}v_{jk}v_{ki} = 1$ and the condition $v_{ij} \in K$. When K is Abelian, we find the partition function to be[17]

$$Z(M^d) = \frac{|G|^{N_v^{\text{Bulk}}}|H|^{N_v^{\text{Bdry}}}}{|K|^{N_v^{\text{Bdry}}}}|H|^{N_l^{\text{Bdry}}}\frac{|K|^{N_v^{\text{Bdry}}}}{|K|^{|\pi_0(\partial M^d)|}}|\text{Hom}[\pi_1(\partial M^d), K]|. \tag{4.70}$$

Let us explain the above result. The g_i's on the vertices in the bulk contribute the factor $|G|^{N_v^{\text{Bulk}}}$ to the total configurations, where N_v^{Bulk} is the number of vertices in the bulk (not including the

[16]Here the *local G symmetry* does *not* mean the gauge symmetry. On one hand, the *local G symmetry* is that physically distinct configurations [note that in the main text discussion, two distinct configurations are (g_i, h_i, h_{ij}) and (g'_i, h'_i, h'_{ij})] have the same action amplitude. On the other hand, the gauge symmetry is not a (global) symmetry but indeed a gauge redundancy. The gauge symmetry is a gauge redundancy that two (redundant) configurations are indeed the same equivalent physical configuration, and are related to each other through gauge transformations.

[17] Here let us focus on the case that K is Abelian (while H and G may be non-Abelian), for the simplicity of the formulas. One may generalize the situation to non-Abelian groups as well.

boundary). The h_i's on the vertices on the boundary contribute the factor $|H|^{N_v^{\text{Bdry}}}$ to the total configurations, where N_v^{Bdry} is the number of vertices on the boundary. The (h_{ij}, h_{ji}) of the link on the boundary can be labeled by (h_{ij}, v_{ij}), where $h_{ij} \in H$ and $v_{ij} \in K$. The h_{ij}'s contribute the factor $|H|^{N_l^{\text{Bdry}}}$, where N_l^{Bdry} is the number of links on the boundary. The $v_{ij} \in K$ needs to satisfy flat-connection condition $v_{ij}v_{jk}v_{ki} = 1$, and the counting is complicated. When K is Abelian, v_{ij}'s contributes to a factor $\frac{|K|^{N_v^{\text{Bdry}}}}{|K|^{|\pi_0(\partial M^d)|}}$ which comes from v_{ij} of the form $v_{ij} = v_i v_j^{-1}$, $v_i, v_j \in K$. But those are only contributions from the "pure gauge" configurations. There is another factor $|\text{Hom}[\pi_1(\partial M^d), K]|$ which is the number of inequivalent K-gauge flat connections on ∂M^d. Last, we need to divide out a factor $|K|^{N_v^{\text{Bdry}}}$ due to the K-gauge redundancy eqn. (4.64).

The volume-independent partition function is given by

$$Z^{\text{top}}(M^d) = \frac{|\text{Hom}[\pi_1(\partial M^d), K]|}{|K|^{|\pi_0(\partial M^d)|}}, \tag{4.71}$$

which is a topological invariant on spacetime with a vanishing Euler number [54]. If we choose $M^d = S^1 \times D^{d-1}$, then $Z^{\text{top}}(S^1 \times D^{d-1})$ will be equal to the ground state degeneracy on D^{d-1} space:

$$\text{GSD}(D^{d-1}) = Z^{\text{top}}(S^1 \times D^{d-1}) = \begin{cases} |K|, & \text{if } d = 3 \ \ (2+1\text{D}); \\ 1, & \text{if } d > 3. \end{cases} \tag{4.72}$$

Our strategy here is to test the ground state degeneracy caused by spontaneous symmetry breaking, based on the degeneracy of a spatial sphere S^{d-2} on the boundary of a spatial bulk D^{d-1}. Namely, we compute $\text{GSD}(D^{d-1}) = Z^{\text{top}}(S^1 \times D^{d-1})$. Our argument relies on

"*No ground state degeneracy on a spatial boundary sphere S^{d-2} means no spontaneous symmetry breaking.*"

Here we show that on a 1+1D spatial boundary S^1 of a 2+1D bulk, the GSD is $|K|$, and we cannot exclude the possibility of spontaneous G-symmetry breaking. On a 2+1D spatial boundary S^2 of a 3+1D bulk, or any higher dimensions, the GSD is 1, and there is no spontaneous G-symmetry breaking.

We note our result here on the spontaneous symmetry breaking of 1+1D deconfined K-gauge theory is consistent with other independent checks from a Hamiltonian approach of Sec. 3.3 and Appendix A.2.4, and a field theory approach of Appendix D.22.

As explained in Sec. 4.4.1, once all the variables are K-valued, μ^H_{d-1} reduces to a cocycle μ^K_{d-1} appropriate for a K gauge theory. As a result, the boundary factor in the path integral in eqn. (4.53) or eqn. (4.66), when the g_i are 1, is just the action amplitude of a K-gauge theory deformed with the cocycle μ^K_{d-1}, as in Dijkgraaf-Witten theory. This is the boundary state that has been coupled to the bulk G-SPT phase to give a gapped symmetric boundary.

In general, not all variants of K gauge theory can occur in this way, because there may be some μ^K_{d-1} that do not come from any μ^H_{d-1}. Restriction from H to K gives a map $s : \mathcal{H}^{d-1}(H, U(1)) \to \mathcal{H}^{d-1}(K, U(1))$. The versions of K-gauge theory that arise in our construction are the ones associated to classes that are in the image of s. In general, if a given version of K-gauge theory can arise by our construction as the gapped boundary of a given G-SPT state, it can arise in more than one way. The number of ways that this can happen is the kernel of s, which equals the number of classes in $\mathcal{H}^{d-1}(H, U(1))$ that map to a given class in $\mathcal{H}^{d-1}(K, U(1))$.

5 Find a group extension of G that trivializes a G-cocycle

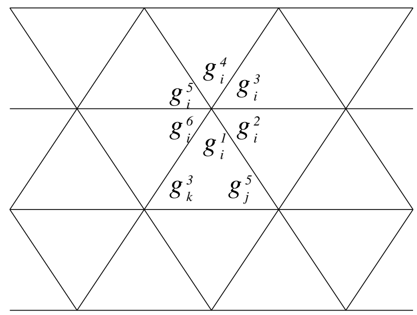


Figure 16: On the boundary, we can split g_i on each vertex into several g_i^1, g_i^2, $\cdots$, etc., one for each attached simplex.

5.1 Proof: Existence of a finite K-extension trivializing any finite G's d-cocycle in H for $d \geq 2$

The construction in the last section gives a symmetric gapped boundary for the G-SPT state associated to a G-cocycle $\nu_d \in \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$, provided that we can find an extension of G,

$$1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1, \tag{5.1}$$

such that the G-cocycle ν_d becomes trivial when pulled back to an H-cocycle by r. In this section, we will give an explicit construction of such an extension for any finite group G, and for any G-cocycle ν_d when $d \geq 2$. This approach works for d-cocycles with $d \geq 2$, thus the bulk dimension of G-SPT state has to be greater than or equal to $1+1$D. Based on this method, below we show that a suitable group extension *always exists*, thus we prove that within group cohomology construction,

Statement 1: "*Any bosonic SPT state with a finite onsite symmetry group G, including both unitary and anti-unitary symmetry, can have an H-symmetry-extended (or G-symmetry-preserving) gapped boundary via a nontrivial group extension by a finite K, given the bulk spacetime dimension $d \geq 2$.*"

To motivate the construction, we start with the non-on-site symmetry discussed in Sec. 4. We can make the non-on-site symmetry to be on-site by splitting g_i on each vertex on the boundary into several variables g_i^1, g_i^2, $\cdots$, etc., one for each attached simplex (see Fig. 16). In the Euclidean signature, we take the new evolution operator

$$(\mathrm{e}^{-\widehat{H}_{\text{Bdry}}})_{\{\tilde{g}_i^m,\ldots\},\{g_i^m,\ldots\}} \tag{5.2}$$

to be non-zero only when $g_i^1 = g_i^2 = g_i^3 = \cdots$ on each vertex. In other words, if the condition $g_i^1 = g_i^2 = g_i^3 = \cdots$ is not satisfied on some vertices, then the configuration will correspond to high energy boundary excitations on those vertices.

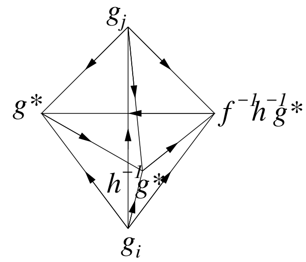


Figure 17: Visualization for guiding the calculation in eqn. (5.7), shown here as three symmetry transformations (say, h, f, and $(fh)^{-1}$) on a 1+1D boundary of a 2+1D bulk.

In the new boundary Hilbert space spanned by $\otimes_{i,m}|g_i^m\rangle$, the symmetry transformation

$$\widehat{U}(g) = \prod_{(ij\cdots k)} \widehat{U}_0(g)\nu_d^{s_{ij\cdots k}}(g_i^{m_i}, g_j^{m_j}, \cdots, g_k^{m_k}, g^*, g^{-1}g^*) \tag{5.3}$$

becomes on-site (or on-cell, or on-simplex). On each simplex, the symmetry transformation $\widehat{U}(g)$ is given by

$$\begin{aligned} &\widehat{U}(g)|g_i, g_j, \cdots, g_k\rangle \\ &= \widehat{U}_0(g)\nu_d^{s_{ij\cdots k}}(g_i, g_j, \cdots, g_k, g^*, g^{-1}g^*)|g_i, g_j, \cdots, g_k\rangle \\ &= \nu_d^{s_{ij\cdots k}}(g_i, g_j, \cdots, g_k, g^*, g^{-1}g^*)|gg_i, gg_j, \cdots, gg_k\rangle. \end{aligned} \tag{5.4}$$

Thus we can make any non-on-site symmetry on the boundary into an on-site symmetry, by redefining the boundary sites. This seems to contradict our picture that the non-on-site symmetry on the boundary captures the bulk SPT state, which should not be convertible into on-site boundary symmetry by any boundary operations (that have the local site structure).

In fact, there is no contradiction since $\widehat{U}(g),\ g \in G$ may not generate the group G. They may generate a bigger group H – an extension of G by an *Abelian* group K. So after we split g_i into g_i^1, g_i^2, etc. on the boundary, the symmetry of our model is no longer G. It is changed into H. Since the symmetry transformation generated by H is on-site, such a symmetry transformation is not anomalous. The bulk G-SPT state can also be viewed as an H-SPT state. But as an H-SPT state, it is the trivial one, since the the H-symmetry is on-site on the boundary.

So, we have found an extension of G, under $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$, where K is an Abelian normal subgroup of H, such that

$$\nu_d^H(h_0, \cdots, h_d) \in \mathcal{H}^d(H, U(1)) \tag{5.5}$$

defined as

$$\nu_d^H(h_0, \cdots, h_d) = \nu_d(r(h_0), \cdots, r(h_d)) \tag{5.6}$$

is trivial in $\mathcal{H}^d(H, U(1))$. We also note that K is a local symmetry (on each simplex) of the effective boundary Hamiltonian.

To calculate K from $\nu_d(g_i, g_j, \cdots, g_k, g^*, g^{-1}g^*)$, we consider three symmetry transformations

h, f, and $(fh)^{-1}$. We find that (see Fig. 17)

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\widehat{U}((fh)^{-1})\widehat{U}(f)\widehat{U}(h) \\
&= \nu_d(fhg_i, fhg_j, \cdots, fhg_k, g^*, fhg^*) \times \nu_d(hg_i, hg_j, \cdots, hg_k, g^*, f^{-1}g^*) \times \nu_d(g_i, g_j, \cdots, g_k, g^*, h^{-1}g^*) \\
&= \nu_d(g_i, g_j, \cdots, g_k, h^{-1}f^{-1}g^*, g^*) \times \nu_d(g_i, g_j, \cdots, g_k, h^{-1}g^*, h^{-1}f^{-1}g^*) \times \nu_d(g_i, g_j, \cdots, g_k, g^*, h^{-1}g^*) \\
&\equiv \Phi_{h,f}(g_i, g_j, \cdots, g_k).
\end{aligned} \tag{5.7}
$$

The above phase factor $\Phi_{h,f}(g_i, g_j, \cdots, g_k)$, as a function of $g_i, g_j, \cdots, g_k$, is a generator of the group K. We can obtain all the generators by choosing different h and f, and in turn obtain the full group K. We note that, due to the geometry nature of Fig. 17 and its generalization in dimensions d, the above construction is true only for $d \geq 2$.

Thus, this concludes our proof of **Statement 1**. We can rephrase it to the equivalent proved statements:

Statement 2: "*Any G-cocycle $\nu_d^G \in \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$ of a finite group G (a bosonic SPT state with a finite onsite, unitary or anti-unitary symmetry, symmetry group G), can be pulled back to a finite group H via a certain group extension $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$ by a finite K, such that $r^*\nu_d^G = \nu_d^H = \delta\mu_{d-1}^H \in \mathcal{H}^d(H, U(1))$. Namely, a G-cocycle becomes a H-coboundary, split to H-cochains μ_{d-1}^H, given the dimension $d \geq 2$* (q.e.d)."

Statement 3: "*Any G-anomaly in $(d-1)D$ given by $\nu_d^G \in \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$ of a finite group G, can be pulled back to a finite group H via a certain group extension $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$ by a finite K, such that G-anomaly becomes H-anomaly free, given the dimension $d \geq 2$* (q.e.d)."

Unfortunately, we do not have a systematic understanding of what K will be generated by this construction. In particular, K may be different for cocycles ν_d that differ only by coboundaries. Another drawback of this method is that we cannot obtain the exact analytic function of the split H-cochain easily.

However, we provide a different method that helps to derive the analytic H-cochain, based on the Lydon-Hochschild-Serre spectral sequence in Appendix D.3. Readers can find more systematic examples in Appendix D. Finally, we remark that very recently Ref. [55] has proven statements related to ours in a more mathematical setup.[18]

5.2 2+1/1+1D and $d+1/d$D Bosonic SPTs for an even d: The dD Z_2^K-gauge theory boundary of $d+1$D bulk invariant $(-1)^{\int (a_1)^{d+1}}$ via $0 \to Z_2 \to Z_4 \to Z_2 \to 0$

We would like to apply the above method to some cocycles that describes SPT states. For example, we can consider a non trivial cocycle in $\nu_3 \in \mathcal{H}^3(Z_2, U(1))$.

$$
\nu_3(-,+,-,+) = \nu_3(+,-,+,-) = -1, \quad \text{others } = 1 \tag{5.8}
$$

where $Z_2 = \{+,-\}$. Choose $g^* = +$, $h = -$ and $f = -$, we find

$$
\Phi_{--}(g_i, g_j) = \nu_3(g_i, g_j, -, +)\nu_3(g_i, g_j, +, -). \tag{5.9}
$$

[18] After the appearance of our preprint on arXiv, one of the authors (J.W.) thanks Yuji Tachikawa for informing the recent Ref. [55]'s Sec. 2.7 of as a mathematical proof, reproducing and obtaining similar results as our Sec. 5.1.

In fact, $\Phi_{--}(g_i, g_j) = \Phi_{-+}(g_i, g_j) = \Phi_{+-}(g_i, g_j)$, and

$$\Phi_{h,f}(-,+) = \Phi_{h,f}(+,-) = -1, \text{ others } = 1. \tag{5.10}$$

So $K = Z_2$ and $H = Z_4$. The short exact sequence $0 \to Z_2 \to Z_4 \to Z_2 \to 0$ trivializes the cocycle $\nu_3 \in \mathcal{H}^3(Z_2, U(1))$.

See Appendix D.4 for further illumination of this example. In general, we find that in any odd spacetime dimension, there is a Z_2-SPT phase and that a gapped symmetric boundary for this phase can be obtained from the extension $0 \to Z_2^K \to Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \to 0$. See Appendix D.5. The bulk SPT phase is associated to the invariant $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int a_1 \cup a_1 \cup \cdots \cup a_1) \equiv \exp(\text{i}\pi \int (a_1)^{d+1})$ with a cup product form of $a_1 \cup a_1 \cup \cdots \cup a_1$, a nontrivial element in $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(Z_2, U(1))$ for an even d. The a_1 here is a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-valued 1-cocycle in $\mathcal{H}^1(M^{d+1}, \mathbb{Z}_2)$ on the spacetime complex M^{d+1}.

5.3 3+1/2+1D and $d+1/d$D Bosonic topological superconductor with Z_2^T time-reversal symmetry for an odd d: The dD Z_2^K-gauge theory boundary of $d+1$D bulk invariant $(-1)^{\int (w_1)^{d+1}}$ via $0 \to Z_2 \to Z_4^T \to Z_2^T \to 0$

Next, we consider a non trivial cocycle $\nu_4 \in \mathcal{H}^4(Z_2^T, U_T(1)) = Z_2$ [15]. The ν_4 represents a nontrivial class of bosonic SPTs with an anti-unitary $G = Z_2^T$ time-reversal symmetry. This SPTs is also named as bosonic topological superconductor or bosonic topological paramagnet with $G = Z_2^T$. Here Z_2 and Z_2^T are the same group mathematically. However, the generator in Z_2^T provides a non-trivial action on the G-module $U(1)$, denoted as $U_T(1)$. The subscript T in the module $U_T(1)$ indicates that the group Z_2^T has a non-trivial action on the module.

More generally when a group G contains an anti-unitary operation such as time-reversal Z_2^T, we define a nontrivial G-module $U(1)$ as $U_T(1)$. We stress that $U(1)$ and $U_T(1)$ are the same Abelian group. The group action is only non-trivial when $g \cdot \nu = \nu^{s(g)}$, for $g \in G$, $\nu \in U_T(1)$, such that $s(g) = -1$ if g contains an anti-unitary element, and $s(g) = 1$ if g contains no anti-unitary element. The formalism developed in this paper up to this point is applicable to this case, for models that fit in the group cohomology framework.

The group cocycle of this SPT phase is given by

$$\nu_4(-,+,-,+,-) = \nu_4(+,-,+,-,+) = -1, \text{ others } = 1, \tag{5.11}$$

where $Z_2^T = \{+,-\}$. Choose $g^* = +$, $h = -$ and $f = -$, we find

$$\Phi_{--}(g_i, g_j, g_k) = \nu_4(g_i, g_j, g_k, -, +)\nu_4(g_i, g_j, g_k, +, -). \tag{5.12}$$

and $\Phi_{--}(g_i, g_j, g_k) = \Phi_{-+}(g_i, g_j, g_k) = \Phi_{+-}(g_i, g_j, g_k)$. In fact, we obtain

$$\Phi_{h,f}(-,+,-) = \Phi_{h,f}(+,-,+) = -1, \text{ others } = 1. \tag{5.13}$$

So $K = Z_2$ and $H = Z_4^T$. The short exact sequence $0 \to Z_2 \to Z_4^T \to Z_2^T \to 0$ trivializes the cocycle $\nu_4 \in \mathcal{H}^4(Z_2^T, U_T(1))$. This means that ν_4 becomes a coboundary in $\mathcal{H}^4(Z_4^T, U_T(1))$ for a larger group $H = Z_4^T$. Thus, we find that the 3+1D bosonic SPTs with Z_2^T symmetry (the bosonic topological superconductor of $G = Z_2^T$) has a 2+1D symmetry-preserving surface Z_2 topological order.

For the boundary K-gauge theory of a G-SPT state, the gauge charge excitations are labeled by Rep(H)=Rep(Z_4^T) with $H/K = G = Z_4^T/Z_2 = Z_2^T$, instead of Rep($K \times G$)=Rep($Z_2 \times Z_2^T$).

H is a "twisted" product of K and G, the so-called projective symmetry group (PSG) introduced in Ref. [46]. When a gauge charged excitation is described by $\mathrm{Rep}(H)$ instead of $\mathrm{Rep}(K \times G)$, it implies that the particle carries a fractional quantum number of global symmetry G. We say there is a fractionalization of the symmetry G.

We note that the $e_T m_T$ surface topological order first proposed in [30] on the surface of 3+1D Z_2^T-bosonic topological superconductor is also a 2+1D deconfined Z_2 gauge theory.

See Appendix D.6 for further illumination of this example. In general, we find that the $0 \to Z_2^K \to Z_4^T \to Z_2^T \to 0$ construction can provide a boundary dD Z_2^K gauge theory on $d+1$D bosonic Z_2^T-SPTs, when d is odd, see Appendix D.7. The bulk SPT invariant is equivalent to the partition function $\exp(\mathrm{i}2\pi \int \frac{1}{2} w_1^{d+1})$ for an odd d, a nontrivial element in $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(Z_2^T, U_T(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$. The w_1 here is a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-valued, the first Stiefel-Whitney (SW) class in $\mathcal{H}^1(M^{d+1}, \mathbb{Z}_2)$ on the spacetime complex M^{d+1}. Here $w_1 = w_1(TM^{d+1})$ is the w_1 of a spacetime tangent bundle over M^{d+1}. The $w_1 \neq 0$ holds on a non-orientable manifold.

More examples of symmetry-extended gapped boundaries are provided in Appendix D.

6 Boundaries of SPT states with finite/continuous symmetry groups and beyond group cohomology

In the above Sec. 5, we described a method that constructs exactly soluble boundary for any within-group-cohomology SPT states with a finite symmetry group G, via a nontrivial group extension by a finite group K. Those boundaries preserve the G-symmetry and have topological orders if the boundary dimension is 2+1D and higher. Such a result can be generalized to SPT states with a continuous compact symmetry group G, provided that the group cocycle that describes the G-SPT state can be trivialized by a *finite extension* $1 \to K \to H \to G \to 1$, namely, with a finite group K. This is because even for a continuous compact symmetry group G, the action amplitude in eqn. (4.53) is still always equal to one regardless of the values of $\{g_i\}$ in the bulk and $\{h_i, h_{ij}\}$'s on the boundary. Thus eqn. (4.70) is still valid if we treat $|H|$ and $|G|$ as the volumes of the continuous group H and G. When K is finite, the flat condition $v_{ij}v_{jk}v_{ki} = 1$ makes the K-gauge theory in a gapped deconfined phase. Therefore, *for both a finite group G and a continuous compact group G, a $d+1$D G-SPT state within group cohomology can have a symmetry preserving gapped boundary if the G-group cocycle can be trivialized by a finite extension of G and when $d \geq 3$.*

The SPT states within group cohomology have pure gauge G-anomalies on the boundary corresponding to the global symmetry group G. More general SPT states exist that have mixed gauge-gravitational anomalies on the boundary [17]. Those SPT states are referred to as beyond-group-cohomology SPT states [30]. Those beyond-group-cohomology SPT states can be constructed using group cohomology of $G \times SO(\infty)$. More precisely, using the action amplitude constructed from the group cocycle $\nu_{d+1} \in \mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G \times SO(\infty), U(1))$, we can construct models that realize the beyond-group-cohomology SPT states (as well as within group-cohomology SPT states) in $d+1$D [17]. However, the correspondence between $G \times SO(\infty)$-cocycle ν_{d+1} and a $d+1$D G-SPT state is not one-to-one: Several different cocycles can correspond to the same SPT state.

We note that [17]

$$\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G \times SO(\infty), U(1)) = \mathcal{H}^{d+1}(SO(\infty), U(1)) \oplus \bigoplus_{k=1}^{d+1} \mathcal{H}^k\big(G, \mathcal{H}^{d+1-k}(SO(\infty), U(1))\big). \quad (6.1)$$

The cocycles in the first term $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(SO(\infty), U(1))$ describe invertible topological orders which do not need the symmetry group G. The cocycles in the second term $\bigoplus_{k=1}^{d+1} \mathcal{H}^k\big(G, \mathcal{H}^{d+1-k}(SO(\infty), U(1))\big)$ will describe G-SPT states in a many-to-one fashion.

When G is finite, a cocycle in $\bigoplus_{k=1}^{d+1} \mathcal{H}^k\big(G, \mathcal{H}^{d+1-k}(SO(\infty), U(1))\big)$ can always be trivialized by an Abelian extension K: $1 \to K \to H \to G \to 1$. This is because when $\mathcal{H}^{d+1-k}(SO(\infty), U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_N$, then the $\mathcal{H}^k(G, \mathbb{Z}_N)$ can be viewed as a part of $\mathcal{H}^k(G, U(1))$, and we can use the approach in Sec. 5 to show that the cocycles in $\mathcal{H}^k(G, \mathbb{Z}_N)$ can always be trivialized by a finite extension of G. When $\mathcal{H}^{d+1-k}(SO(\infty),\, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}$, we note that $\mathcal{H}^k(G, \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathcal{H}^{k-1}(G, U(1))$. Using the approach in Sec. 5, we can show that the cocycles in $\mathcal{H}^{k-1}(G, U(1))$ can always be trivialized, which in turn allows us to show that the cocycles in $\mathcal{H}^k(G, \mathbb{Z})$ can always be trivialized.

This allows us to conclude that the bosonic $d+1$D beyond-group-cohomology G-SPT states described by $\bigoplus_{k=1}^{d+1} \mathcal{H}^k\big(G, \mathcal{H}^{d+1-k}(SO(\infty), U(1))\big)$ always have a symmetry preserving gapped boundary when G is finite and when the bulk space dimension $d \geq 3$. Here G can contain anti-unitary symmetries including time-reversal symmetry.

7 Boundaries of bosonic/fermionic SPT states: Cobordism approach

In principle, the philosophy of our approach should also work for the cobordism group description of topological states. For example, based on Ref. [18], one can consider bosonic SPTs in a $d+1$-dimensional spacetime with a finite internal onsite symmetry group G via a cobordism theory. Such an SPT state is proposed to be classified by

$$\Omega^{d+1,SO}_{\text{tors}}(BG, U(1)) \equiv \Omega^{d+1,SO}(BG, U(1))/\text{im}(e_G) = \text{Hom}(\Omega^{SO}_{d+1,\text{tors}}(BG), U(1)), \quad (7.1)$$

which is called the Pontryagin-dual of the torsion subgroup of the oriented bordism group $\Omega^{SO}_{d+1}(BG)$. In the first equality of eqn. (7.1), the $\Omega^{d+1,SO}(BG, U(1))$ is called the oriented cobordism group of BG with $U(1)$ coefficient, it is defined as $\Omega^{d+1,SO}(BG, U(1)) \equiv \text{Hom}(\Omega^{SO}_{d+1}(BG), U(1))$, the space (here an Abelian group) of homomorphisms from $\Omega^{SO}_{d+1}(BG)$ to $U(1)$. The e_G is a map defined as $e_G : \text{Hom}(\Omega^{SO}_{d+1}(BG), \mathbb{R}) \to \text{Hom}(\Omega^{SO}_{d+1}(BG), U(1))$. The image of the e_G map is composed by elements of $\Omega^{d+1,SO}(BG, U(1))$ that vanish on the torsion subgroup of bordism group, $\Omega^{SO}_{d+1,\text{tors}}(BG)$. Effectively, this yields the second equality, the $\Omega^{d+1,SO}_{\text{tors}}(BG, U(1))$ is equivalent to $\text{Hom}(\Omega^{SO}_{d+1,\text{tors}}(BG), U(1))$, namely the space (here again an Abelian group) of homomorphisms from the torsion subgroup of bordism group $\Omega^{SO}_{d+1,\text{tors}}(BG)$ to $U(1)$.

To determine the *symmetry-extended* gapped interface of a G-SPT state, we need to find a larger total group H that forms a group extension $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$ by a finite group K. By pulling G back to H, we require that the nontrivial element in $\Omega^{d+1,SO}_{\text{tors}}(BG, U(1))$ specifying a G-SPT state, becomes a trivial identity element in the Cobordism group $\Omega^{d+1,SO}_{\text{tors}}(BH, U(1)) \equiv \Omega^{d+1,SO}(BH, U(1))/\text{im}(e_H) = \text{Hom}(\Omega^{SO}_{d+1,\text{tors}}(BH), U(1))$, where $e_H : \text{Hom}(\Omega^{SO}_{d+1}(BH), \mathbb{R}) \to \text{Hom}$

$(\Omega_{d+1}^{SO}(BH), U(1))$. In short, the G-SPT state within Cobordism group $\Omega_{\text{tors}}^{d+1,SO}(BG, U(1))$ becomes a trivial H-SPT state (a trivial vacuum in H) within Cobordism group $\Omega_{\text{tors}}^{d+1,SO}(BH, U(1))$. The boundary of such a G-SPT state should allow a G-symmetry-preserving gapped interfaces with a deconfined topologically ordered K-gauge theory (where K is a finite discrete group), if the spacetime dimensions of bulk dimension $d+1 \geq 4$, above or equal to $3+1$D.

The above procedure is for bosonic SPT states including only fundamental bosons. For fermionic SPT states including fundamental fermions, in principle, we can replace the oriented SO in Cobordism groups $\Omega^{d+1,SO}(BG, U(1))$ and $\Omega^{d+1,SO}(BH, U(1))$, to the Spin version of Cobordism groups for the fermionic SPT states (namely $\Omega^{d+1,\text{Spin}}(BG, U(1))$ and $\Omega^{d+1,\text{Spin}}(BH, U(1))$), and to the $\text{Pin}^{\pm}$ version of Cobordism groups for the fermionic SPT states with time reversal symmetries (namely $\Omega^{d+1,\text{Pin}^{\pm}}(BG, U(1))$ and $\Omega^{d+1,\text{Pin}^{\pm}}(BH, U(1))$), where $T^2 = (-1)^F$ for Pin^+ or $T^2 = +1$ for Pin^-, respectively [20]. The F is the fermion-number parity. In this setup, our approach for symmetric gapped interfaces should be applicable to both bosonic and fermionic SPT states. The underlying idea again is related to the fact that a certain global anomaly associated to G on the boundary of G-SPT states becomes anomaly-free in a larger group H.

It will be interesting to find more concrete examples and figure out the explicit analytic (exactly soluble or not) lattice Hamiltonian construction for such symmetry-preserving gapped boundaries within the cobordism setup in the future.

8 Generic gapped boundaries/interfaces: Mixed symmetry breaking, symmetry extension and dynamically gauging

In this section, we will give an overview of how the symmetry extension construction we have described is related to what may be more familiar gapped boundary states. We will also describe the generalizations of the ideas to interfaces between SPT states, and to the case that the bulk phase has intrinsic topological order. We will further develop their path integrals, lattice Hamiltonians and wave functions suitable for many-body quantum systems in Sec. 9.

8.1 Relation to Symmetry Breaking

The most familiar type of gapped boundary state for a G-SPT phase is obtained by explicitly or spontaneously breaking the G symmetry on the boundary to a subgroup H of G. Here H must have the property that the cocycle defining the G-SPT phase becomes a coboundary when the variables are restricted from G to H. For the notational distinction, we call this unbroken subgroup H of G as $H = G'$.

From the point of view of this paper, the statement that G' is a subgroup of G means that there is an injective homomorphism $\iota : G' \to G$. A gapped boundary state can be constructed if the given cohomology class in $\nu_d^G \in \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$ is trivial when pulled back to G'. See Appendix F.1 for explicit examples.

8.2 Symmetry Extension and Mixed Symmetry Breaking/Extension

Our construction on the symmetry extension in this paper is instead based on a surjective, rather than injective, homomorphism $r : H \to G$. Because r is surjective, the symmetry is extended (from G to H) along the boundary, rather than being broken. By gauging $K = H/G$, one can arrange so that the global symmetry of the full system is G. Many examples of symmetry-extended gapped boundaries are shown in Appendix D.

It is straightforward to combine the two cases. We can construct a gapped boundary state associated to any homomorphism $\varphi : H \to G$, such that the cohomology class in $\mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$ becomes trivial when pulled back to H. The construction proceeds exactly as we have explained in earlier sections of this paper, without any substantial modification. In this boundary state, G is spontaneously or explicitly broken to the subgroup $G' = \varphi(H)$, and then G' is extended to H.

More explicitly, one could also imagine arranging the above procedure in a two-stage process. Assume that in a layer within a distance ℓ from the boundary, G is spontaneously broken down to G'. Then near the boundary the global/gauge symmetry is only G' and the boundary condition is defined by the choice of a group H, with a surjective map r to $r(H) = G'$, such that the cocycle of G' becomes trivial by lifting to H: via $1 \to K' \to H \overset{r}{\to} G' \to 1$. In other words, to construct a boundary condition in a mixed symmetry breaking/extension case, what we need is that the cocycle of G that defines the bulk topological state, when restricted to G' and then pulled back to H, becomes trivial.

In all of these cases, one has to actually pick a trivialization of the pullback of ν_d^G to H. The possible choices differed by a class in $\mathcal{H}^{d-1}(H, U(1))$ correspond to an H-topological state on the boundary. This corresponds roughly to appending an H-topological state on the boundary.

8.3 Gapped Interfaces

One can similarly consider the case of an interface (i.e. domain wall) between two SPT phases. In general, we may have one symmetry group $G_{\rm I}$ on one side of the interface, with a cohomology class $\nu_{\rm I}$, and a second symmetry group $G_{\rm II}$ on the other side, with its own cohomology class $\nu_{\rm II}$. (The gapped boundary of G-topological state can be regarded as a gapped interface between a G-topological state and a trivial vacuum.) We shall describe gapped interfaces between these two states.

Interfaces can be reduced to boundary states by a well-known folding trick. Instead of saying that there is $G_{\rm I}$ on one side and $G_{\rm II}$ on the other side, one "folds" along the interface and considers a system with a combined symmetry group $G = G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$, and a cohomology class $\nu_{\rm I} \times \nu_{\rm II}^{-1}$. (Folding inverts one of the two cohomology classes.) Then we can construct gapped interfaces associated as above to any homomorphism $\varphi : H \to G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$.

An interesting special case is that the same group G is supposed to be unbroken on both sides and also along the interface. This means that $G_{\rm I} = G_{\rm II} = G$, and that the unbroken subgroup $\varphi(H)$ is a diagonal subgroup G' of $G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$. The cohomology class $\nu_{\rm I} \times \nu_{\rm II}^{-1}$ of $G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II} = G \times G$ restricts to a class of G' that we can denote by the same name. H can be any finite extension of $G' \cong G$ that trivializes this class.

8.4 Intrinsic Topological Order

Though our emphasis in this paper has been on gapped boundary states for SPT phases, a similar construction applies to bulk phases with intrinsic topological order.

We can construct such a phase simply by gauging the G symmetry of a given G-SPT state. Then since G is extended to H along the boundary, for consistency we have to gauge the full H symmetry along the boundary. All our formulas make sense in that context.

SET phases can be treated in a similar way. For this, we gauge a subgroup G_0 of G. The most significant case is that $G_0 = N$ is a normal subgroup of G. Then gauging N gives a state with intrinsic topological order of an N-gauge theory, in which $Q = G/N$ is a quotient group of global symmetries. Along the boundary, we have to gauge the inverse image of N in H. If the map $\varphi : H \to G$ is surjective, then the Q symmetry remains as a symmetry of the boundary state and is extended along the boundary to the inverse image of Q in H. For details see again Sec. 9. It is again possible to consider more general cases in which the Q symmetry may be partly broken along the boundary and partly extended.

There is no essential loss of generality in assuming here that G_0 is a normal subgroup N of G, for the following reason. If G_0 is not normal, then gauging G_0 will explicitly break G to a subgroup G^*, the normalizer of G_0 in G. Then G_0 is normal in G^*. After replacing G by G^*, everything proceeds as before.

We provide other details of path integral/Hamiltonian models in Sec. 9. Many examples of dynamically gauging gapped boundaries/interfaces are provided in Appendix F.

9 General construction of exactly soluble lattice path integral and Hamiltonian of gapped boundaries/interfaces for topological phases in any dimension

We consider the spacetime-lattice path integral formulation in Sec. 9.1 and the spatial lattice Hamiltonian formulation in Sec. 9.2 for a systematic construction of gapped boundaries/interfaces for topological phases in any dimension. See Table 9 for an example of the lattice formed by simplices on a space or spacetime complex.

9.1 Path integral

In the following subsections, we systematically construct the path integral Z defined for various topological phases (including SPT, gauge theory, SET, gapped boundary/interfaces, etc) and contrast their properties. We shall clarify the gauge equivalent configuration briefly mentioned in eqn. (4.53), and the precise mod-out factor to remove the symmetry/gauge redundancy. In Sec. 4.7, we showed the construction of cocycle $(\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K})^{s_{i_0 \cdots i_{d-1}}}(h_{i_0}, \cdots, h_{i_{d-1}}; h_{i_0 i_1}, h_{i_1 i_0}, \cdots)$ that contains the emergent gauge fields. We call this type of gauge field is *soft gauged*, which means that the Hilbert space of the gauge theory is still a tensor product form defined on each local site. $\mathscr{H}_{\text{tot}} = \otimes_i \mathscr{H}_i$, because the h_i, h_{ij}, h_{il} are variables assigned to the site i (see Fig. 15). Below we discuss the *hard gauged* theory, where the total Hilbert space $\mathscr{H}_{\text{tot}} \neq \otimes_i \mathscr{H}_i$ is not a tensor product form of Hilbert spaces $\mathscr{H}_i$ on each local site i since we require additional link variables.

We should note that we can easily formulate a soft gauge theory from a hard gauge theory, based on Sec. 4.7. One reason to consider the hard gauge theory in the following Secs. 9.1.2 and 9.1.3 is for the simplicity of notation and calculation, and for its smaller Hilbert space.

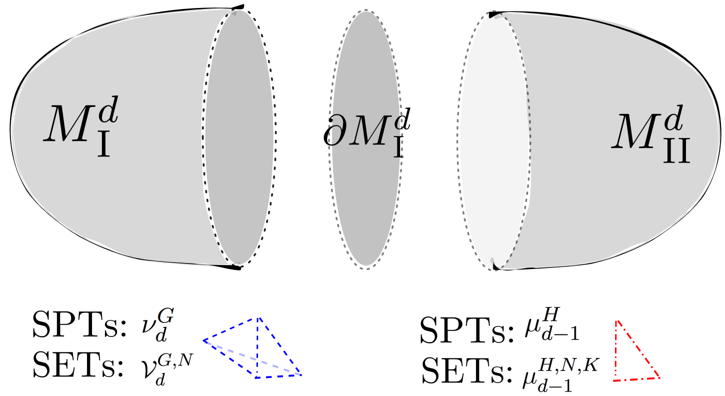


Figure 18: In Sec. 9.1, we define a lattice path integral on a d-dimensional spacetime manifold by triangulating the manifold to d-simplices. If the spacetime is closed, as in Sec. 9.1.1, 9.1.2 and 9.1.3, we assign d-simplices with cocycles ν_d^G for SPTs or with $\mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}$ for SETs. In this figure, the spacetime M^d is obtained as the gluing of two manifolds $M_{\mathrm{I}}^d \cup M_{\mathrm{II}}^d$ with a common boundary $\partial M_{\mathrm{I}}^d$. For simplicity, we draw the $d = 3$ case. One example of the $M^3 = S^3$ is a 3-sphere, then we can choose $M_{\mathrm{I}}^3 = D^3$ and $M_{\mathrm{II}}^3 = D^3$, where the gapped spacetime boundary is on a 2-sphere $\partial M_{\mathrm{I}}^3 = S^2$. We would like to define the path integral on an open manifold M_{I}^d with a gapped boundary $\partial M_{\mathrm{I}}^d$, where details are discussed in Sec. 9.1.4. In our construction, we assign lower dimensional split cochains μ_{d-1}^H (or $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}$) for SPTs and $\mu_{d-1}^{H,N,K}$ for SETs to $(d-1)$-simplices paved onto a gapped boundary $\partial M_{\mathrm{I}}^d$.

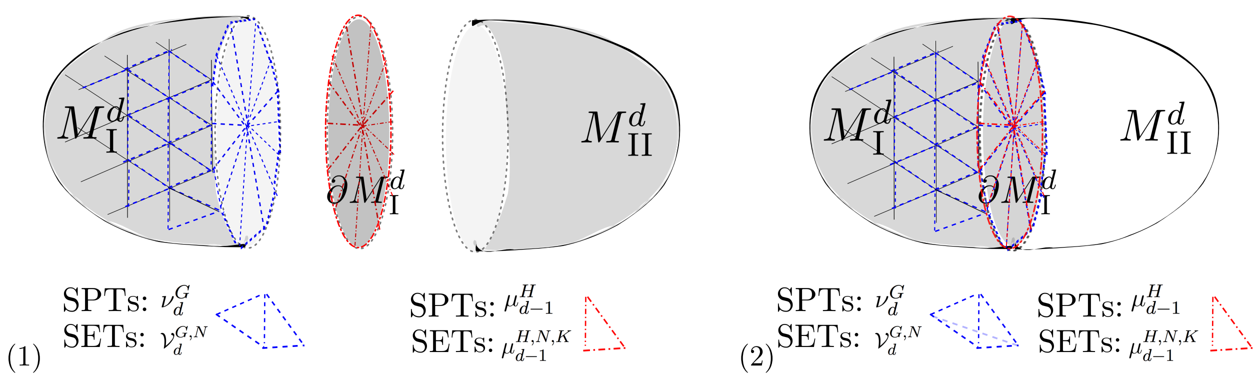


Figure 19: Follow Fig.18, the fig.(1) shows the filling of d-cocycles into the gapped bulk in M_{I}^d, and the filling of $(d-1)$-cochains onto a gapped boundary $\partial M_{\mathrm{I}}^d$. The combined result contributes to the topological amplitude shown in fig.(2). Then we need to sum over all the allowed group element configurations onto each vertex/link (the so-called "sum over all the colorings") to obtain the path integral Z. The explicit formula is derived in Sec. 9.1.4.

Schematically Figs.18 and Fig.19 summarize how to define an exactly soluble partition function or path integral on a triangulated spacetime complex. Normally, a path integral of gapped topological phase is well-defined on a closed spacetime manifold. However, here in particular, some path integral of fully gapped topological phase is also well-defined in the gapped bulk on $M^d_{\rm I}$ with a gapped interface $\partial M^d_{\rm I}$.

9.1.1 SPTs on a closed manifold

We start from reviewing and strengthening the understanding of SPT path integral defined by homogeneous d-cocycles $\nu_d(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d})$ of a cohomology group $\mathcal{H}^d(G,U(1))$ for a global symmetry group G [15] on a closed manifold,

$$Z=\frac{1}{|G|^{N_{v,\text{Bulk}}}}\sum_{\{g_i\}}\prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d}\nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d}). \tag{9.1}$$

We first assign the ordering of vertices as the *branching structure* , then we assign a group element for each vertex as *coloring*. The sum over all possible *colorings*, by summing over all assignments of group elements, is done by $\sum_{\{g_i\}}$. On any closed manifold M^d, say with a number of vertices $N_{v,\text{Bulk}}$, we can prove that the amplitude $\prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d}\nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d})=1$ for any choice of $\{g_i\}$. Here is the proof: First, recall that the cocycle condition imposes that the cocycle $\prod\nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d})=1$ on any closed sphere S^d. Second, we can simply connect every vertex g_j on M^d to an additional new point assigned with g_0 through a new edge $\overline{0j}$, and we can view the amplitude as

$$\begin{aligned}
\prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d}\nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d}) &= \prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d}\nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d})\prod_{(j_0\cdots j_{d-1})\in M^d}\nu_d^{s_{j_0\cdots j_{d-1},0}}(g_{j_0},\cdots,g_{j_{d-1}},g_0)\\
&=\prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d}\nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots\widehat{i}\cdots i_d0}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,\widehat{g_i},\cdots,g_{i_d},g_0)\\
&=\prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d}(\delta\nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i\cdots i_d0}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_i,\cdots,g_{i_d},g_0))=\prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d}1=1.
\end{aligned} \tag{9.2}$$

The first equality computes the amplitude from all vertices on M^d and g_0, We use the fact that there are two terms under the same form $\nu_d(g_{j_0},\cdots,g_{j_{d-1}},g_0)$ overlapping the same d-simplex with opposite orientations that cancel out. The second equality takes the product of each d-simplex where $\widehat{g_i}$ is a removed entry, where i ranges from $\{i_0,\cdots,i_d,0\}$. Moreover, the vertices $\{i_0,\cdots,i_d,0\}$ and their connected edges also form a $d+1$-simplex. There are $d+1$ number of d-cocycles ν_d assigned to d-simplices paving on the surface of the $d+1$-simplex. Effectively, the surface $d+1$-simplex is a closed S^{d+1} sphere, and the amplitude on S^{d+1} yields a d-cocycle condition $(\delta\nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i\cdots i_d0}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_i,\cdots,g_{i_d},g_0))=1$ in the third line. In eqn. (9.1), the product of amplitudes is 1, and the summation $\sum_{\{g_i\}}$ yields a factor $|G|^{N_{v,\text{Bulk}}}$ exactly canceling with the mod-out factor. We thus show that $Z=1$ on any closed manifold for SPT defined by homogeneous cocycles.

Global symmetry: We note that the global symmetry of SPT also manifests in the path integral. We first define the global symmetry transformation $\mathbf{g}\in G$ of SPT as sending each group element $g_i\to\mathbf{g}g_i$ on every vertex i. Through the homogeneous cocycle condition $\mathbf{g}\cdot\nu_d(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d})=\nu_d(\mathbf{g}\cdot g_{i_0},\cdots,\mathbf{g}\cdot g_{i_d})=\nu_d(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d})$ [15]; thus, Z is invariant under the global symmetry transformation.

9.1.2 Gauge theory with topological order on a closed manifold

The gauge theory of a gauge group K in this subsection is topological gauge theory [21], suitable for certain topological orders. The path integral defined by inhomogeneous $d-$cocycles $\omega_d(k_{i_0i_1},\cdots,k_{i_{d-1}i_d})\in$

$\mathcal{H}^d(K, U(1))$ is

$$Z = \frac{1}{|K|^{N_{v,\text{Bulk}}}} \sum_{\{k_{i_j i_{j+1}}\}} \prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_d) \in M^d} \omega_d^{s_{i_0 \cdots i_d}}(k_{i_0 i_1}, \cdots, k_{i_{d-1} i_d}). \tag{9.3}$$

on any closed manifold M. Each triangle (more generally any contractible 2-face or 2-plaquette) must satisfy $k_{12}k_{23}k_{31} = 1$ as a trivial element in K, which means a zero flux through a 2-surface.

We note that the gauge theory Z is *not* equal to 1 in general. The reason is that on a manifold with non-contractible cycles such as S^1 circles, the inhomogeneous cocycles allow distinct gauge group elements winding through each cycle (that does not occur in homogeneous cocycles). This fact also reflects in nontrivial holonomies along non-contractible cycles for gauge field theory. However, we can show that $Z = 1$ on $S^{d-1} \times S^1$. By considering the minimum triangulation that S^{d-1} is the surface of a d-simplex, and another S^1 connects each point back to itself. Each cocycle amplitude turns out to be 1, but the $\sum_{\{k\}}$ sums over group elements. The minimum triangulation of $S^{d-1} \times S^1$ has $N_v = d+1$ vertices and $N_e = d+1$ independent edge variables, thus $Z = |K|^{N_e}/|K|^{N_v} = 1$ on $S^{d-1} \times S^1$.

Gauge symmetry: We note that the gauge symmetry also manifests in the path integral. We first define the local gauge-symmetry transformation $\mathbf{k} \in K$ on a particular site j sending each group element on all the neighbor links through

$$k_{i_j i_{j+1}} \to (\mathbf{k})^{-1} k_{i_j i_{j+1}}, \qquad k_{i_{j-1} i_j} \to k_{i_{j-1} i_j}(\mathbf{k}).$$

Effectively what we do is equivalent to a Pachner move shifting the vertex i_j to a new vertex $i_{j'}$ with a new triangulation near this vertex, and we assign the link $\overline{i_j i_{j'}}$ with a gauge transformation variable $\mathbf{k} = k_{i_j i_{j'}} \in K$. We can focus on a local gauge transformation on a single site i_j, one can easily generalize to apply gauge transformations on every site. To prove that the Z is gauge invariant, we show that $\prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_d) \in M^d} \omega_d^{s_{i_0 \cdots i_d}}(k_{i_0 i_1}, \cdots, k_{i_{d-1} i_d})$ is gauge invariant. The ratio of amplitudes before and after gauge transformations is:

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_d) \in M^d} \omega_d^{s_{i_0 \cdots i_d}}(k_{i_0 i_1}, \cdots, k_{i_{j-1} i_j}, k_{i_j i_{j+1}}, \cdots, k_{i_{d-1} i_d})}{\prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_d) \in M^d} \omega_d^{s_{i_0 \cdots i_d}}(k_{i_0 i_1}, \cdots, k_{i_{j-1} i_j}(\mathbf{k}), (\mathbf{k})^{-1} k_{i_j i_{j+1}}, \cdots, k_{i_{d-1} i_d})} \\ &= \prod_{(\cdots i_j i_{j'} \cdots) \in S^d} \omega_d^{s_{i \cdots}}(\cdots) = (\delta\omega)_{d+1} = 1. \end{aligned} \tag{9.4}$$

In the first equality, we find that amplitudes around the vertex i_j and $i_{j'}$ are left over that cannot be directly canceled. There are two local patches centered around i_j and $i_{j'}$ as two d-dimensional disks D^d and D^d. The two disks share the same boundary and can be glued to a sphere S^d. Thus we can apply the d-cocycle condition $\delta\omega_d = 1$ that the amplitude on S^d is 1, to prove that each amplitude in Z is invariant. Local gauge transformation can be applied on every site, and the Z is still gauge invariant by the same proof above.

9.1.3 SETs on a closed manifold via $1 \to N \to G \to Q \to 1$, and a relation between SPTs and topologically ordered gauge theory

Consider an anomaly-free SET path integral on a closed manifold under $1 \to N \to G \to Q \to 1$ [23, 56]. Here G is a total symmetry group named a projective symmetry group (PSG), N is a normal subgroup that can be dynamically gauged, and Q is a quotient group of the remaining global symmetry [56]. We can regard the anomaly-free SET (well-defined in its own dimensions) as gauging the N normal subgroup in G-SPT in Sec. 9.1.1.

$$Z = \frac{1}{|G|^{N_{v,\text{Bulk}}}} \frac{1}{|N|^{N_{v,\text{Bulk}}}} \sum_{\{g_i, n_{ij}\}} \prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_d) \in \partial M^d} (\mathcal{V}_d^{G,N})^{s_{i_0 \cdots i_d}} (g_{i_0}, \cdots, g_{i_d}; n_{i_0 i_1}, n_{i_1 i_2}, \cdots, n_{i_{d-1} i_d}), \quad (9.5)$$

with hard-gauge variables $n_{i_j i_{j+1}} \in N$ defined on the link/edge. The cocycle $\mathcal{V}^{G,N}$ can be rewritten in terms of homogeneous G cocycle ν and inhomogeneous G cocycle ω:

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}(g_{i_0}, \cdots, g_{i_d}; n_{i_0 i_1}, n_{i_1 i_2}, \cdots, n_{i_{d-1} i_d}) \\ &= \nu_d^G(g_{i_0}, n_{i_0 i_1} g_{i_1}, n_{i_0 i_1} n_{i_1 i_2} g_{i_2}, \cdots, n_{i_0 i_1} \cdots n_{i_{d-1} i_d} g_{i_d}) \\ &= \omega_d^G(g_{i_0}^{-1} n_{i_0 i_1} g_{i_1}, g_{i_1}^{-1} n_{i_1 i_2} g_{i_2}, \cdots, g_{i_{d-1}}^{-1} n_{i_{d-1} i_d} g_{i_d}). \end{aligned} \quad (9.6)$$

Gauge symmetry: The cocycle $\mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}$ is invariant under the local gauge symmetry transformation $\mathbf{n}_j \in N$ on each site for a gauge group N:

$$g_{i_j} \to (\mathbf{n}_{i_j}) \cdot g_{i_j}, \quad n_{i_j i_{j+1}} \to (\mathbf{n}_{i_j}) n_{i_j i_{j+1}} (\mathbf{n}_{i_{j+1}})^{-1}, \quad n_{i_{j-1} i_j} \to (\mathbf{n}_{i_{j-1}}) n_{i_{j-1} i_j} (\mathbf{n}_{i_j})^{-1}. \quad (9.7)$$

So the Z is invariant under the local gauge symmetry transformation.

Global symmetry: The cocycle $\mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}$ is invariant under a *total* symmetry transformation $\mathbf{g}$ of the symmetry group G:

$$g_{i_j} \to \mathbf{g} \cdot g_{i_j}, \quad n_{i_j i_{j+1}} \to (\mathbf{g}) n_{i_j i_{j+1}} (\mathbf{g})^{-1}. \quad (9.8)$$

So the Z is invariant under the global symmetry transformation. The true *global symmetry* that does not include the *gauge symmetry* is the quotient group $G/N \equiv Q$.

The normalization in eqn. (9.5) has the $(|G|^{N_{v,\text{Bulk}}})^{-1}$ modding out the site variables to make the path integral independent to the number of sites. The additional $(|N|^{N_{v,\text{Bulk}}})^{-1}$ mods out the gauge transformation on each site through $\forall\, (\mathbf{n}_j) \in N$ to remove the gauge redundancy. It is easy to check that $Z[S^{d-1} \times S^1]$ as a path integral on $S^{d-1} \times S^1$ is always 1, but in general $Z \neq 1$ for generic closed manifolds. If we choose that $N = 1$ is trivial, then we reduce to a G-symmetric SPTs in Sec. 9.1.1. If we choose that all $g_j = 1$ are trivial, then we reduce to the gauge theory in Sec. 9.1.2 of a gauge group N.

We can find a mapping between a G-symmetric SPTs and a topologically ordered G-gauge theory, by the above $1 \to N \to G \to Q \to 1$ construction. For a G-symmetric SPTs, we choose $N = 1$ and $Q = G$. For a G-gauge theory, we choose $N = G$ and $Q = 1$. This is a more general version of the relation between SPTs and topological order studied by Levin and Gu [22].

9.1.4 Symmetry-extended boundary of a G/N-SET state via $1 \to N \to G \to Q \to 1$ and $1 \to K \times N \to H \to Q \to 1$

Consider the $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$ formulation with $H/K = G$ in Appendix D.1.

1. *Bulk G-SPTs on an open manifold with gapped boundary with extended H-symmetry action* (schematically shown in Table 7 (i)):

We consider a closed manifold $\mathcal{M}^d$ glued from two open manifolds: M^d and its complement space $\mathcal{M}^d \smallsetminus M^d$. Namely $M^d \cup (\mathcal{M}^d \smallsetminus M^d) = \mathcal{M}^d$, with a common $(d-1)$D boundary ∂M^d. We denote $N_{v,\text{Bulk}}$ as the number of vertices in M^d but not on the boundary ∂M^d nor on the complement $(\mathcal{M}^d \smallsetminus M^d)$, each of these vertices has a dimension of Hilbert space $|G|$ on each site. We denote $N_{v,\text{Bdry}}$ as the number of vertices only on the boundary ∂M^d, each of these vertices has a dimension of Hilbert space $|H|$ on each site. We denote $N_{v,\text{Complt}}$ as the number of vertices on the complement $(\mathcal{M}^d \smallsetminus M^d)$ but excluding the boundary ∂M^d, each of these vertices has again a dimension of Hilbert space $|H|$ on each site. The path integral is:

$$
\begin{aligned}
Z &= \frac{1}{|G|^{N_{v,\text{Bulk}}}} \frac{1}{|H|^{N_{v,\text{Bdry}}+N_{v,\text{Complt}}}} \sum_{\{g_i,h_i\}} \prod_{\substack{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d \\ (j_0\cdots j_d)\in \partial M^d \text{or} \mathcal{M}^d\smallsetminus M^d}} \nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d}) (\nu_d^H)^{s_{j_0\cdots j_d}}(h_{j_0},\cdots,h_{j_d}) \\
&= \frac{1}{|G|^{N_{v,\text{Bulk}}}} \frac{1}{|H|^{N_{v,\text{Bdry}}+N_{v,\text{Complt}}}} \sum_{\{g_i,h_i\}} \prod_{\substack{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d \\ (j_0\cdots j_d)\in \partial M^d \text{or} \mathcal{M}^d\smallsetminus M^d}} \nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d}) (\mu_{d-1}^H)^{s_{j_0\cdots j_{d-1}}}(h_{j_0},\cdots,h_{j_{d-1}}) \\
&= \frac{1}{|G|^{N_{v,\text{Bulk}}}} \frac{1}{|H|^{N_{v,\text{Bdry}}}} \sum_{\{g_i,h_i\}} \prod_{\substack{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d \\ (j_0\cdots j_{d-1})\in \partial M^d}} \nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d}) (\mu_{d-1}^H)^{s_{j_0\cdots j_{d-1}}}(h_{j_0},\cdots,h_{j_{d-1}}).
\end{aligned}
\tag{9.9}
$$

Above we had applied eqn. (4.27), and the fact that the homogeneous cocycle $\nu_d^H(h_0,\cdots,h_d) = \nu_d(r(h_0),\cdots,r(h_d))$ which then split it to lower-dimensional homogeneous cochains μ_{d-1}^H. Here $(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d$ means the vertices in the bulk M^d (with a total number $N_{v,\text{Bulk}}$) as well as on the boundary (with a total number $N_{v,\text{Bdry}}$). Here $(j_0\cdots j_d)\in\partial M^d$ or $\mathcal{M}^d\smallsetminus M^d$ means the vertices on the boundary ∂M^d or in the complement $\mathcal{M}^d\smallsetminus M^d$ with a total number $N_{v,\text{Bdry}}+N_{v,\text{Complt}}$. The cochains inside the volume of the complement $\mathcal{M}^d\smallsetminus M^d$ cancel out to 1 due to overlapping terms with opposite orientations. An overall sum $(j_0\cdots j_d)\in\mathcal{M}^d\smallsetminus M^d$ contributes a factor $|H|^{N_{v,\text{Complt}}}$ canceling with a normalizing factor to obtain eqn. (9.10).

2. *Bulk G-SPT on an open manifold with gapped boundary anomalous SET (with a G-anomaly) of gauge group K* (schematically shown in Table 7 (ii)):

   Consider an SPT path integral on an open manifold M^d with gapped boundary anomalous SET on the ∂M^d. We can directly start from eqn. (9.9), and introduce gauge variables $k_{jj'}\in K$ on the links between boundary sites on ∂M^d. After properly modding out the gauge redundancy, both obtain:

$$
\begin{aligned}
Z = \frac{1}{|G|^{N_{v,\text{Bulk}}}} \frac{1}{|H|^{N_{v,\text{Bdry}}}} \frac{1}{|K|^{N_{v,\text{Bdry}}}} \sum_{\{g_i,h_i,h_{ij}\}} \prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d} \nu_d^{s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_d}) \\
\prod_{(j_0\cdots j_{d-1})\in\partial M^d} (\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K})^{s_{j_0\cdots j_{d-1}}}(h_{j_0},\cdots,h_{j_{d-1}};k_{j_0j_1},k_{j_1j_2},\cdots,k_{j_{d-2}j_{d-1}}).
\end{aligned}
\tag{9.10}
$$

   The $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(h_{j_0},\cdots,h_{j_{d-1}};k_{j_0j_1},k_{j_1j_2},\cdots,k_{j_{d-2}j_{d-1}}) = \nu_{d-1}^H(h_{j_0},k_{j_0j_1}h_{j_1},\cdots,k_{j_0j_1}k_{j_1j_2}\cdots h_{j_{d-1}})$ can be evaluated as homogeneous cochains by absorbing link variables to site variables.

3. *Bulk G-gauge theory on an open manifold with gapped boundary anomalous H-gauge theory* (schematically shown in Table 7 (iii)):

   We can gauge the global symmetry G of eqn. (9.10) in the bulk to obtain the bulk G-gauge theory, while the boundary has an H-gauge theory as an anomalous gapped boundary.

$$Z = \frac{1}{|G|^{N_{v,\text{Bulk}}}} \frac{1}{|H|^{N_{v,\text{Bdry}}}} \sum_{\{g_{ij}, h_{ij}\}} \prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_d) \in M^d} \omega_d^{s_{i_0 \cdots i_d}}(g_{i_0 i_1}, \cdots, g_{i_{d-1} i_d}) \tag{9.11}$$
$$\prod_{(j_0 \cdots j_{d-1}) \in \partial M^d} (\Omega_{d-1}^H)^{s_{j_0 \cdots j_{d-1}}}(h_{j_0 j_1}, h_{j_1 j_2}, \cdots, h_{j_{d-2} j_{d-1}}).$$

The ω_d and Ω_{d-1} are an inhomogeneous cocycle and cochain suitable for gauge theories.

4. *Bulk SET on an open manifold with gapped boundary anomalous SET* (schematically shown in Table 7 (iv)):

   Alternatively, we can partially gauge a normal subgroup $N \subseteq G$ in the bulk G-SPTs and also on the boundary. Let us name the quotient group

$$\frac{H}{K \times N} = \frac{G}{N} \equiv Q.$$

   This gives us a bulk SET with global symmetry Q and gauge symmetry N via:

$$1 \to N \to G \to Q \to 1. \tag{9.12}$$

   The boundary anomalous SET with global symmetry Q and gauge symmetry $K \times N$ is

$$1 \to K \times N \to \quad H \quad \to Q \to 1. \tag{9.13}$$
$$\text{Note that: } 1 \to K \to \quad H \quad \to G \to 1. \tag{9.14}$$

9.1.5 Symmetry-extended interface between two topological phases G_{I} and G_{II}

We construct a path integral of topological phases G_{I} and G_{II} following Appendix D.2.1 under $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G_{\text{I}} \times G_{\text{II}} \to 1$. First, consider a closed manifold $\mathcal{M}^d$ glued from two open manifolds: M^d and its complement space $\mathcal{M}^d \smallsetminus M^d$, with a common $(d-1)$D boundary ∂M^d. The M^d is assigned with a Hilbert-space dimension $G_{\text{I}} \times G_{\text{II}}$ on each degree of freedom (on site or edge). The $\mathcal{M}^d \smallsetminus M^d$ is originally assigned with $G_{\text{I}} \times G_{\text{II}}$-cocycles, but lifted to H to become trivial coboundaries. Using the folding trick, given $\omega_d^{G_{\text{I}} \times G_{\text{II}}}(g) = \omega_{\text{I}}^{G_{\text{I}}}(g_{\text{I}}) \cdot \omega_{\text{II}}^{G_{\text{II}}}(g_{\text{II}})^{-1}$, we can fold $\omega_{\text{II}}^{G_{\text{II}}}(g_{\text{II}})$ to $-M^d$ with an opposite orientation, while we keep $\omega_{\text{I}}^{G_{\text{I}}}(g_{\text{I}})$ to M^d. The $M^d \cup (-M^d)$ can be glued to a closed manifold because they share the same boundary. We can define the path integral on a closed $M^d \cup (-M^d)$. More generally, we can call M^d as M_{I}^d, while we can modify the amplitude on $-M^d$ to a new amplitude on any open manifold M_{II}^d provided that $\partial M_{\text{I}}^d = \partial M_{\text{II}}^d = \partial M^d$ is the same common boundary. We denote the number of vertices $N_{v,\text{I}}$ on M_{I}^d but not on ∂M_{I}^d, and the similar definition for $N_{v,\text{II}}$ with $\text{I} \to \text{II}$. We denote the number of vertices $N_{v,\partial}$ on $\partial M_{\text{I}}^d = \partial M_{\text{II}}^d$. We define this path integral on a closed spacetime $M_{\text{I}}^d \cup M_{\text{II}}^d$ below.

1. *Bulk G_{I} and G_{II}-SPTs with gapped H-interface* (schematically shown in Table 7 (v)):

$$Z = \frac{1}{|G_{\text{I}}|^{N_{v,\text{I}}} |H|^{N_{v,\partial}} |G_{\text{II}}|^{N_{v,\text{II}}}} \sum_{\{g_{\text{I},i}\},\{h_i\},\{g_{\text{II},i}\}} \prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_d) \in M_{\text{I}}^d} \nu_d^{G_{\text{I}}\, s_{i_0 \cdots i_d}}(g_{\text{I},i_0}, \cdots, g_{\text{I},i_d}) \tag{9.15}$$
$$\prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_{d-1}) \in \partial M^d} \mu_{d-1}^{H s_{i_0 \cdots i_{d-1}}}(h_{i_0}, \cdots, h_{i_{d-1}}) \prod_{(i_0 \cdots i_d) \in M_{\text{II}}^d} \nu_d^{G_{\text{II}}\, s_{i_0 \cdots i_d}}(g_{\text{II},i_0}, \cdots, g_{\text{II},i_d}).$$

2. *Bulk $G_{\rm I}$ and $G_{\rm II}$-SPTs with gapped boundary anomalous SET of gauge group K* (schematically shown in Table 7 (vi)):

$$Z = \frac{1}{|G_{\rm I}|^{N_{v,\rm I}} |H|^{N_{v,\partial}} |G_{\rm II}|^{N_{v,\rm II}}} \sum_{\{g_{{\rm I},i}\},\{h_i\},\{g_{{\rm II},i}\}} \prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d_{\rm I}} \nu_d^{G_{\rm I}\, s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{{\rm I},i_0},\cdots,g_{{\rm I},i_d}) \quad (9.16)$$
$$\prod_{(j_0\cdots j_{d-1})\in \partial M^d} (\mathcal{V}^{H,K}_{d-1})^{s_{j_0\cdots j_{d-1}}}(h_{j_0},\cdots,h_{j_{d-1}};k_{j_0j_1},k_{j_1j_2},\cdots,k_{j_{d-2}j_{d-1}})$$
$$\prod_{(i_0\cdots i_d)\in M^d_{\rm II}} \nu_d^{G_{\rm II}\, s_{i_0\cdots i_d}}(g_{{\rm II},i_0},\cdots,g_{{\rm II},i_d}).$$

Here we dynamically gauged the normal subgroup $K = H/(G_{\rm I}\times G_{\rm II})$ on ∂M^d by introducing the link variables along ∂M^d, thus we rewrote μ^H_{d-1} into $(\mathcal{V}^{H,K}_{d-1})$.

3. *Bulk SETs with gapped interface anomalous SET of enhanced gauge symmetry* (schematically shown in Table 7 (vi)):

   Developed from the above case 2. "Bulk $G_{\rm I}$ and $G_{\rm II}$-SPTs with gapped boundary anomalous SET of gauge group K," we can partially gauge normal subgroups of $G_{\rm I}$ and $G_{\rm II}$-SPTs, so that the bulk has SETs while the interface has an anomalous SETs.

9.2 Wavefunction and Lattice Hamiltonian

We would like to formulate a lattice Hamiltonian on the space lattice, whose time-dependent Schrödinger equation gives rise to the same low energy physics governed by the path integral definition in the previous Sec. 9.1. We motivate the Hamiltonian construction by thinking of ground-state wavefunctions. The lattice Hamiltonian below will be a SET generalization from the SPTs of Ref. [15] and the topological orders/gauge theories of Ref. [57, 58]. Our Hamiltonian in Sec. 9.2.2 is also a generalization of SETs of Ref. [59] to include a projective symmetry group under $G/N = Q$. We further implement anomalous SET gapped boundaries/interfaces in Sec. 9.2.3.

Schematically Fig.20 and Fig.21 summarize how to define an exactly soluble lattice Hamiltonian and wavefunction on a spatial manifold. Normally, a wavefunction of gapped topological phase is well-defined on a closed spatial manifold. However, here in particular, some wavefunction of fully gapped topological phase can also be well-defined in the gapped bulk on $R_{\rm I}$ with a gapped interface ∂R.

9.2.1 Trivial product state and lattice Hamiltonian

We can consider a total trivial product state wavefunction, where $\{g_i\}$ specifies the group element in a symmetry group G and its assignment to a local site i on a regularized dD spatial manifold M, the wavefunction has its coefficient: $\Phi_0(\{g_i\}_M) = 1$. Its wave state-vector in the Hilbert space is:

$$|\Phi_0\rangle \propto \sum_{\{g_i\}_M} \Phi_0(\{g_i\}_M)|\{g_i\}_M\rangle = \sum_{\{g_i\}_M} |\{g_i\}_M\rangle = (\sum_{g_1}|g_1\rangle)\otimes(\sum_{g_2}|g_2\rangle)\cdots\otimes(\sum_{g_i}|g_i\rangle)\otimes\ldots \quad (9.17)$$

which we can properly normalize to have $\langle\Phi_0|\Phi_0\rangle = 1$. Note that $|\{g_i\}_M\rangle$ has a tensor product structure, $|\{g_i\}_M\rangle = \cdots\otimes|g_i\rangle\otimes\ldots$, here i is the site index for some site i distributed around the

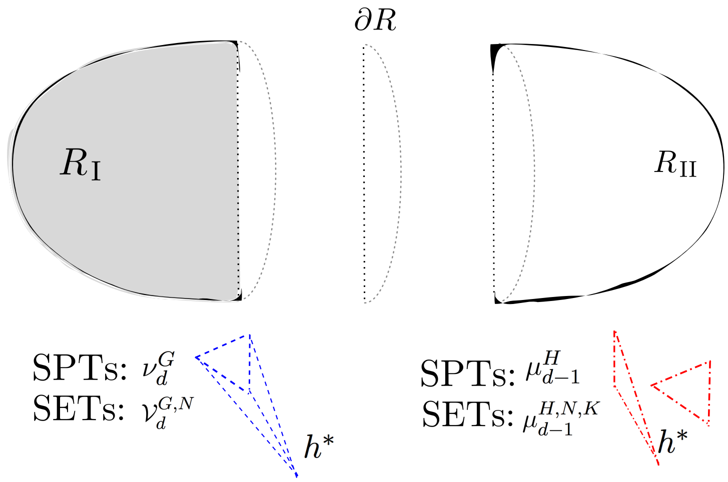


Figure 20: In Sec. 9.2, we define wavefunctions and lattice models on a $(d-1)$-dimensional space manifold by triangulating the manifold to $(d-1)$-simplices. If the space is closed, as in Sec. 9.2.2, we assign "$(d-1)$-simplices together with an extended vertex h^*," with cocycles ν_d^G for SPTs or with $\mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}$ for SETs. In this figure, the space is obtained as the gluing of two spatial manifolds $R_{\rm I} \cup R_{\rm II}$ with a common boundary ∂R. For simplicity, we draw the $d=3$ case. One example of the $R_{\rm I} \cup R_{\rm II} = S^2$ is a 2-sphere, then we can choose $R_{\rm I} = D^2$ and $R_{\rm II} = D^2$, where the gapped spacetime boundary is on a 1-circle $\partial R = S^1$. We would like to define the wavefunction on an open manifold $R_{\rm I}$ (shown in gray) with a gapped boundary ∂R (shown as a dotted curve), details of which are discussed in Sec. 9.2.3. In our construction, we assign lower-dimensional split cochains μ_{d-1}^H (or $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}$) for SPTs and $\mu_{d-1}^{H,N,K}$ for SETs to "$(d-2)$-simplices connecting to the additional vertex h^*" paved onto a gapped boundary ∂R.

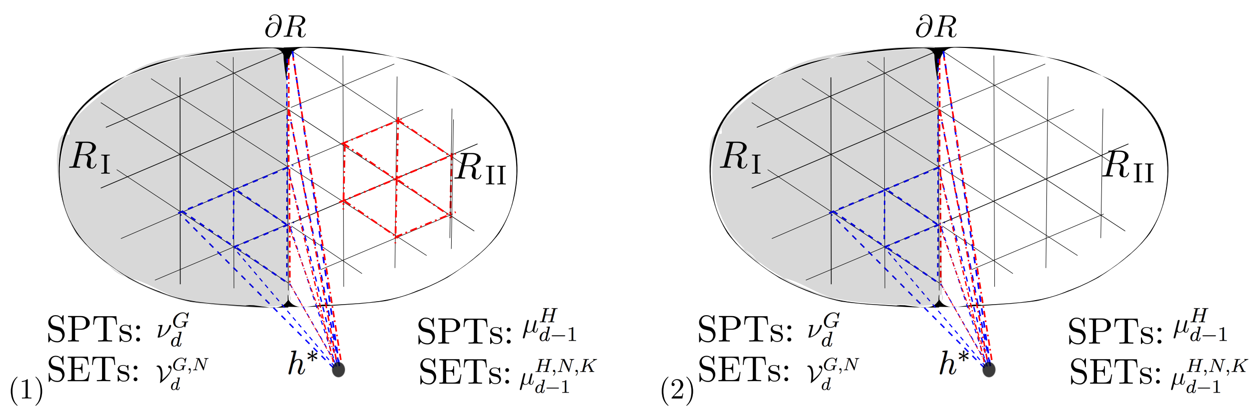


Figure 21: Follow Fig.20, the fig.(1) shows that a wavefunction amplitude is the product of two contributions. The first contribution is the filling of d-cocycles into the gapped bulk in $R_{\rm I}$ connecting to h^*. The second contribution is the filling of $(d-1)$-cochains onto a gapped boundary ∂R connecting to h^* and into the surface of the other complement bulk $R_{\rm II}$. The combined result contributes to the fig.(2), where the $(d-1)$-cochains on the region $R_{\rm II}$ can be deformed to a trivial product state (as a trivial gapped vacuum) under local unitary transformations without breaking the global symmetry. We can *remove* the wavefunction amplitude on $R_{\rm II}$ after a proper amplitude normalization. Thus the wavefunction is well-defined simply in $R_{\rm I}$ and on ∂R. The explicit formula is derived in Sec. 9.2.3.

spatial manifold M. To see that the state-vector is a trivial product state, we notice that it is indeed a tensor product of $(\sum_{g_i} |g_i\rangle)$ on each site i, where $(\sum_{g_i} |g_i\rangle)$ sums over all group element bases. The Hilbert space on each site j is $\mathscr{H}_j$ with a Hilbert space dimension $|G|$ spanned by $|g_j\rangle$. The total Hilbert space is also a tensor product structure: $\mathscr{H}_{\text{total}} = \otimes_j \mathscr{H}_j$.

Consider the site index j, we can write down the exactly soluble Hamiltonian whose ground state is $|\Phi_0\rangle$:

$$\widehat{H}_j = -|\phi_j\rangle\langle\phi_j| = -\sum_{g_j\in G}|g_j\rangle\sum_{g'_j\in G}\langle g'_j| = -\sum_{g_j,g'_j\in G}|g_j\rangle\langle g'_j|. \tag{9.18}$$

Here $\widehat{H}_j = -|\phi_j\rangle\langle\phi_j|$ is a local operator on each site j, and $|\phi_j\rangle = \sum_{g_j\in G}|g_j\rangle$ is an equal-weight sum of all states of all group elements g_j on each site. Thus $\widehat{H}_j = -|\phi_j\rangle\langle\phi_j|$ is proportional to a constant matrix $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{pmatrix}$ in the group element basis $|g_j\rangle$ acting on each site. Thus we construct a trivial product state and lattice Hamiltonian for a trivial insulator with a finite energy gap.

9.2.2 Short-range/long-range entangled states and SPT/topologically ordered/SET lattice Hamiltonians

Now we consider a gapped short-range or long-range entangled states for an anomaly-free Hamiltonian on a closed space that is well-defined in $d-1$D spatial lattice. We can consider either (1) a G-SPTs for a cocycle ν_d^G in Sec. 9.1.1, or (2) an N-gauge theory with intrinsic topological order for a cocycle ω_d^N in Sec. 9.1.2, or (3) a SETs prescribed by $1 \to N \to G \to Q \to 1$ for a cocycle $\mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}$ in Sec. 9.1.3.

The SET state in Sec. 9.1.3 is the most general containing all other cases by eqn.9.6, thus we focus on the SETs below. For a nontrivial non-product state wavefunction of SETs, we define a particular wavefunction coefficient on a closed space M as:

$$\Phi(\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M) \equiv \prod_{\{\ldots\}} \mathcal{V}_d^{G,N\; s_{i_0\ldots i_*}}(g_{i_0}, \cdots, g^*; n_{i_0 i_1}, n_{i_1 i_2}, \cdots, n_{i_{d-1} i_*}) \tag{9.19}$$

where $\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M$ are a set of site (i) and link (ij) variables on M, for $g_i \in G$ and $n_{ij} \in N$. Conventionally $\mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}$ is a $U(1)$ phase, except that we set $\mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}$ as zero if and only if any face of its simplex violates $n_{12}n_{23}n_{31} = 1$. The g^* is fixed and assigned to an additional fixed point i_* outside M. There are link variables $n_{i_j i_*}$ from any site j on M to i_*. Given a wavefunction input parameter $\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M$, to determine the wavefunction $\Phi(\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M)$, the only input data we need are these two:

$$g^*, \quad n_{i_0 i_*}.$$

We only need to provide another input data $n_{i_0 i_*}$, as a link variable connecting between a particular site i_0 to i_*. Any other variables $n_{i_j i_*}$ are determined by a *zero flux condition* through any closed loop $n_{i_j i_*} n_{i_* i_0} n_{i_0 i_j} = 1$, namely: $n_{i_j i_*} = n_{i_j i_0} n_{i_0 i_*}$. Here $\prod_{\{\ldots\}}$ is a product over all simplices assigned with cocycles. The zero flux condition through any closed loop constrains that the wavefunction has a trivial holonomy around any cycle of the closed manifold. Thus, we only generate a unique ground state so far. (We will comment how to generate other ground states with nontrivial holonomy for topological orders/SETs later.) This ground state as a vector in the Hilbert space is,

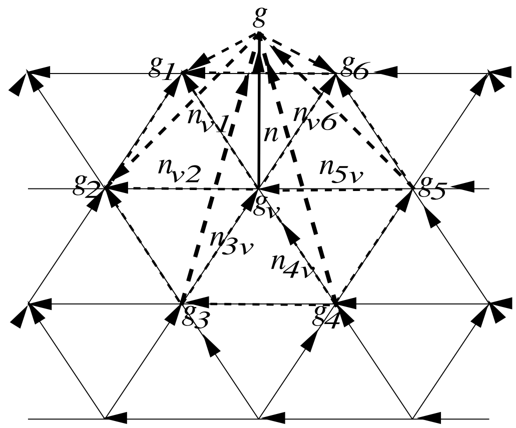


Figure 22: The effective expression of that $\widehat{A}_v^{g,n}$ operation. Here we show $\widehat{A}_v^{g,n}$ acts on a 2D spatial lattice on a site v and its neighbor links. The explicit form is given in eqn. (9.24). The volume enclosed by dashed links contributes an amplitude filled by cocycles $\mathcal{V}^{G,N}$. A more general expression for any dimension is given in eqn. (9.23).

up to a normalization:

$$|\Phi\rangle \propto \sum_{\{g_i,n_{ij}\}_M} \Phi(\{g_i,n_{ij}\}_M)|\{g_i,n_{ij}\}_M\rangle. \tag{9.20}$$

The $|\{g_i,n_{ij}\}_M\rangle$ has a tensor product structure, $|\{g_i,n_{ij}\}_M\rangle = \cdots \otimes |g_i\rangle \otimes \cdots \otimes |n_{ij}\rangle \otimes \cdots = \otimes_i |g_i\rangle \otimes_{ij} |n_{ij}\rangle$

Now we construct an exactly soluble Hamiltonian for the above gapped ground state as

$$\widehat{H} = -\sum_v \widehat{A}_v - \sum_f \widehat{B}_f. \tag{9.21}$$

The first term, $\widehat{A}_v$ acts on the wavefunction of a constant-time slice through each vertex v in the space by lifting the initial state through an "imaginary time" evolution to a new state with a vertex v' via

$$\widehat{A}_v = \frac{1}{|G|}\frac{1}{|N|}\sum_{\substack{[vv']=n\in N,\\ g\in G}} \widehat{A}_v^{g,n}. \tag{9.22}$$

$$\widehat{A}_v^{g,n}|g_v,n_{iv},n_{vj},\dots\rangle \tag{9.23}$$
$$= \prod_{\{\dots\}} \mathcal{V}_d^{G,N\ s_{\dots}}(g,\ g_v,\cdots;n,\ n_{iv}\cdot n,\ n^{-1}\cdot n_{vj},\cdots)|g,\ n_{iv}\cdot n,\ n^{-1}\cdot n_{vj},\dots\rangle.$$

We define $\widehat{A}_v^{g,n}$ operator above by its operation on a state-vector $|g_v,n_{iv},n_{vj},\dots\rangle$. Under the $\widehat{A}_v^{g,n}$ operation, the group element assigned to v as $|g_v\rangle$ has evolved to v' as $|g\rangle$, the link element assigned iv as $|n_{iv}\rangle$ has evolved to $|n_{iv'}\rangle = |n_{iv}\cdot n\rangle$, and $|n_{vj}\rangle$ has evolved to $|n_{v'j}\rangle = |n^{-1}\cdot n_{vj}\rangle$.

In any dimension, we can construct $(d-1)$-simplices (that can be of irregular sizes) as a lattice to fill the space. More explicitly, consider for example a 2+1D SETs, $\widehat{A}_v^{g,n}$ acts on a Hilbert space state-vector for a 2D spatial lattice system in Fig. 22, centered at the vertex v and its six nearest-neighbored links:

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\widehat{A}_v^{g,n}|g_v, g_1, g_2, g_3, g_4, g_5, g_6; n_{v1}, n_{v2}, n_{3v}, n_{4v}, n_{5v}, n_{v6}\rangle \\
&= \frac{\mathcal{V}_3^{G,N}(g_4, g_5, g_v, g; n_{45}, n_{5v}, n)\mathcal{V}_3^{G,N}(g_5, g_v, g, g_6; n_{5v}, n, n^{-1}n_{v6})\mathcal{V}_3^{G,N}(g_v, g, g_6, g_1; n, n^{-1}n_{v6}, n_{61})}{\mathcal{V}_3^{G,N}(g_v, g, g_2, g_1; n, n^{-1}n_{v2}, n_{21})\mathcal{V}_3^{G,N}(g_3, g_v, g, g_2; n_{3v}, n, n^{-1}n_{v2})\mathcal{V}_3^{G,N}(g_4, g_3, g_v, g; n_{43}, n_{3v}, n)} \\
&|g, g_1, g_2, g_3, g_4, g_5, g_6; n^{-1} \cdot n_{v1}, n^{-1} \cdot n_{v2}, n_{3v} \cdot n, n_{4v} \cdot n, n_{5v} \cdot n, n^{-1} \cdot n_{v6}\rangle. \qquad (9.24)
\end{aligned}
$$

We design the $\widehat{B}_f$ term as the zero flux constraint on each face / plaquette. More explicitly, consider a face f (in Fig. 22) with three vertices (assigned g_1, g_2, g_v) and three links (assigned n_{v2}, n_{21}, n_{v1}), the B_f acts on the corresponding state vector $|g_1, g_2, g_v; n_{v2}, n_{21}, n_{v1}\rangle$ as

$$
\widehat{B}_f|g_1, g_2, g_v; n_{v2}, n_{21}, n_{v1}\rangle = (\delta_{n_{v2}n_{21}n_{1v}=1}) \cdot |g_1, g_2, g_v; n_{v2}, n_{21}, n_{v1}\rangle. \qquad (9.25)
$$

The $\delta_{n_{v2},n_{21}n_{1v}=1}$ is a Kronecker delta which gives 1 if $n_{v2}, n_{21}n_{1v} = 1$ is trivial in N; thus, the flux through the face f is zero. The $\delta_{n_{v2},n_{21}n_{1v}=1}$ gives 0 otherwise. Even for SETs, the explicit zero flux condition is reduced to

$$
(g_v^{-1}n_{v2}g_2)(g_2^{-1}n_{21}g_1)(g_1^{-1}n_{1v}g_v) = n_{v2}n_{21}n_{21} = 1,
$$

the same as pure N-gauge theory of topological order. For SPTs with a nontrivial G but a trivial $N = 1$, the zero flux always manifests as $(g_v^{-1}g_2)(g_2^{-1}g_1)(g_1^{-1}g_v) = 1$. Some more remarks on the system are given as follows:

1. All $\widehat{A}_v^{g,n}$ and $\widehat{B}_f$ have mutually-commuting and self-commuting nice properties. In principle, our model is an exactly soluble lattice model.

2. Since the SPTs always satisfies the zero flux on every face f, we can simplify the Hamiltonian *without* the $\widehat{B}_f$ term: $\widehat{H}_{\text{SPT}} = -\sum_v \widehat{A}_v$. The additional $\widehat{B}_f$ term in eqn. (9.21) for SETs and topological orders imposes the zero flux constraint at low energy. However, at high energy, at the cost of an energy penalty, the zero flux condition does *not hold at those faces f with energetic anyon excitations.* The anyon excitations are created at the end points of *extended operators* (e.g. line operators in 2+1D). See also Remark 8.

3. *Hilbert space*: The Hilbert space on each site j is $\mathscr{H}_j$ with a Hilbert space dimension $|G|$ spanned by $|g_j\rangle$ for $g_j \in G$. The Hilbert space on each edge ij is $\mathscr{H}_{ij}$ with a Hilbert space dimension $|N|$ spanned by $|n_{ij}\rangle$ for $n_{ij} \in N$. For our lattice Hamiltonian eqn. (9.21), the total Hilbert space is a tensor product structure:

$$
\mathscr{H}_{\text{total}} = \otimes_j \mathscr{H}_j \otimes_{ij} \mathscr{H}_{ij}. \qquad (9.26)
$$

   When we limit to a symmetric G-SPT, with $N = 1$, we have a tensor product $\mathscr{H}_{\text{total}} = \otimes_j \mathscr{H}_j$ defined on sites. When we limit to a gauge group N-topological order, with $G = 1$, we have a tensor product $\mathscr{H}_{\text{total}} = \otimes_{ij} \mathscr{H}_{ij}$ defined on links. Naively, one may ask that isn't that "the discrete gauge theory description of topological order has no tensor product Hilbert space $\mathscr{H}_{\text{total}} \neq \otimes_{ij} \mathscr{H}_{ij}$?" The answer is that the gauge theory description of topological order for our Hamiltonian eqn. (9.21) only occurs at the lowest-energy ground states, when $\widehat{B}_f = 1$ as zero flux on every face. For those ground states of topological order, indeed, the Hilbert space is not a tensor product, $\mathscr{H}_{\text{total}} \neq \otimes_{ij} \mathscr{H}_{ij}$, due to the requirement of projection constrained by $\widehat{B}_f = 1$. Thus, our Hamiltonian as a *local bosonic lattice model* at higher energy contains more than a discrete gauge theory. The same argument holds for SET states.

4. *Gauge and global symmetries for Hamiltonians*: The Hamiltonian in eqn. (9.21) is apparently invariant under the N-gauge eqn. (9.7) and G-global symmetry eqn. (9.8) transformations. For SETs and SPTs, each individual of $\widehat{A}_v^{g,n}$ and $\widehat{B}_f$ terms is both N-gauge invariant and G-global invariant. On the other hand, for a topological order of gauge group N without any global symmetry (i.e. $G = 1$), the individual $\widehat{A}_v^n$ is not gauge invariant. For example, under a local gauge transformation $\mathbf{n}_v$ applied on the vertex v, it transforms $\widehat{A}_v^n \to \widehat{A}_v^{(\mathbf{n}_v)\cdot n}$. If a local gauge transformation is applied on a neighbored vertex next to v, then $\widehat{A}_v^n$ is invariant. However the overall $\widehat{A}_v = \frac{1}{|N|}\sum_{[vv']=n\in N} \widehat{A}_v^n$ is gauge invariant.

5. *Gauge and global symmetries for wavefunctions*: For the SET state vector $|\Phi\rangle$ of eqn. (9.20), we can apply symmetry transformations on either the wavefunction coefficient $\Phi(\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M)$ or on the basis $|\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M\rangle$; the two transformations are equivalent by an inverse transformation on another. Thus, we focus on the transformations on the wavefunction $\Phi(\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M)$.

   • If G is nontrivial, then we have either SPTs or SETs. It is easy to check that the cocycle $\mathcal{V}^{G,N}$ is both gauge and global symmetry invariant under N-gauge eqn. (9.7) and G-global symmetry eqn. (9.8) transformations. Thus, apparently, the wavefunction

$$\Phi(\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M) = \Phi(\{(\mathbf{n}_i)g_i, (\mathbf{n}_i)n_{ij}(\mathbf{n}_j)^{-1}\}_M) = \Phi(\{(\mathbf{g})g_i, (\mathbf{g})n_{ij}(\mathbf{g})^{-1}\}_M)$$

   is gauge and global-symmetry invariant under transformations of eqn. (9.7) and eqn. (9.8).

   • If $G = 1$ is trivial and the gauge group N is nontrivial, then we have a pure gauge theory with topological order. The reduced inhomogeneous cocycle $\mathcal{V}^{G,N} = \omega^N$ alone is *not* gauge invariant, the wavefunction $\Phi(\{n_{ij}\}_M)$ is *not* gauge invariant, either. Even the ground state vector $|\Phi\rangle \propto \sum_{\{n_{ij}\}_M} \Phi(\{n_{ij}\}_M)|\{n_{ij}\}_M\rangle$ is *not* gauge invariant, and is *not* gauge invariant up to a $U(1)$ phase. Namely, each wavefunction obtains a different $U(1)$ phase $e^{\mathrm{i}\theta(\{n_{ij}\}_M,\mathbf{n}_i)}$ that depends on the input $\{n_{ij}\}_M$ and gauge transformation $\mathbf{n}_i$, i.e. $\Phi(\{n_{ij}\}_M) \to e^{\mathrm{i}\theta(\{n_{ij}\}_M,\mathbf{n}_i)}\Phi(\{n_{ij}\}_M)$. We define such a gauge transformed state vector as $|\Phi\rangle \to |\Phi(\mathbf{n}_i)\rangle$. However, as long as any physical observable $\langle\widehat{O}\rangle = \langle\Phi|\widehat{O}|\Phi\rangle$ is strictly gauge invariant as we show below,[19] the theory is well-defined. We find that $\langle\widehat{O}\rangle$ is indeed gauge invariant,

$$\langle\Phi|\widehat{O}|\Phi\rangle = \sum_{\{n_{ij}\}}\sum_{\{\tilde{n}_{ij}\}} \Phi^\dagger(\{n_{ij}\}_M)c_{\{n_{ij}\}}^{\{\tilde{n}_{ij}\}}\Phi(\{\tilde{n}_{ij}\}_M) = \langle\Phi(\mathbf{n}_i)|\widehat{O}|\Phi(\mathbf{n}_i)\rangle, \tag{9.27}$$

   where we have considered a generic operator $\widehat{O}$ defined by its operation on $|\Phi\rangle$:

$$\widehat{O}|\Phi\rangle = \widehat{O}\sum_{\{n_{ij}\}} \Phi(\{n_{ij}\}_M)|\{n_{ij}\}_M\rangle = \sum_{\{n_{ij}\}}\sum_{\{\tilde{n}_{ij}\}} c_{\{n_{ij}\}}^{\{\tilde{n}_{ij}\}}\Phi(\{\tilde{n}_{ij}\}_M)|\{n_{ij}\}_M\rangle \tag{9.28}$$

   with generic $c_{\{n_{ij}\}}^{\{\tilde{n}_{ij}\}}$ coefficients.

[19] Recall that the gauge transformation can be implemented on the basis (a vector in the Hilbert space) or on the wavefunction (effectively a "covector"). The operator $\widehat{O}$ can be also implemented either on the basis as

$$\widehat{O}|\{n_{ij}\}_M\rangle = \sum_{\{n'_{ij}\}} c_{\{n'_{ij}\}}^{\{n_{ij}\}}|\{n'_{ij}\}_M\rangle,$$

or on the wavefunction

$$\widehat{O}\Phi(\{n_{ij}\}_M) = \sum_{\{\tilde{n}_{ij}\}} c_{\{n_{ij}\}}^{\{\tilde{n}_{ij}\}}\Phi(\{\tilde{n}_{ij}\}_M).$$

In either case, we obtain the same consistent result for $\widehat{O}$ acting on the state vector $|\Phi\rangle$ as in eqn. (9.28).

6. *Wavefunctions and their independence of input g^* and $n_{i_0 i_*}$*: Consider a wavefunction on a closed space M defined in eqn. (9.19).
• SPT wavefunction $\Phi(\{g_i\}_M)_{\text{SPT}}$ is *independent* of the input choice g^*. Namely, changing g^* to $g'^* \equiv (\mathbf{g})^{-1} g^*$

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi(\{g_i\}_M)_{\text{SPT}} &= \prod_{\{\ldots\}} \nu_d^{G\ s_{i_0\ldots i_*}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_{d-1}},g^*) = \prod_{\{\ldots\}} \nu_d^{G\ s_{\ldots}}((\mathbf{g})g_{i_0},\cdots,(\mathbf{g})g_{i_{d-1}},g^*) \\ &= \prod_{\{\ldots\}} \nu_d^{G\ s_{\ldots}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_{d-1}},(\mathbf{g})^{-1}g^*) = \prod_{\{\ldots\}} \nu_d^{G\ s_{\ldots}}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g_{i_{d-1}},g'^*). \quad (9.29)\end{aligned}$$

Here we use the fact that $\Phi(\{g_i\}_M)_{\text{SPT}}$ is G-global symmetry invariant in the second equality. This proof $\frac{\Phi(\{(\mathbf{g})g_i\}_M)_{\text{SPT}}}{\Phi(\{g_i\}_M)_{\text{SPT}}} = 1$ requires the use of a G-cocycle condition, and we will show a complete proof in Sec. 9.2.4, even in the presence of a gapped boundary/interface. We also use that $\nu_d^G(\{g_i\}) = \nu_d^G(\{(\mathbf{g})^{-1}g_i\})$ due to the property of a homogeneous cocycle in the third equality. One quick way to visualize this proof eqn. (9.29) is that the ratio $\frac{\Phi(\{(\mathbf{g})g_i\}_M)_{\text{SPT}}}{\Phi(\{g_i\}_M)_{\text{SPT}}}$ yields a term equivalent to a product of coboundary terms; fortunately the overall coboundary terms on a closed space M must cancel out to be 1.
• Topological order and SET wavefunction $\Phi(\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M)_{\text{SET}}$ can be defined in such a way that it is *independent* of the input g^* and $n_{i_0 i_*}$. It is easier to prove that if we design and evaluate eqn. (9.19) in terms of homogeneous G cocycles. Below we show that replacing $g^* \to g'^* \equiv (\mathbf{g})^{-1} g^*$ and $n_{i_* i_0} \to n'_{i_* i_0} \equiv (\mathbf{n}) n_{i_* i_0}$, with a slight reordering of vertex indices and branch structure for our convenience, the $\Phi(\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M)_{\text{SET}}$ is still invariant:

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi(\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M)_{\text{SET}} &= \prod_{\{\ldots\}} \nu_d^{G\ s_{i_*\ldots i_{d-1}}}(g^*, n_{i_*i_0}g_{i_0}, n_{i_*i_0}n_{i_0i_1}g_{i_1},\ldots,n_{i_*i_0}n_{i_0i_1}\ldots n_{i_{d-2}i_{d-1}}g_{i_{d-1}}) \\ &= \prod_{\{\ldots\}} \nu_d^{G\ s_{\ldots}}(g^*, (\mathbf{g})n_{i_*i_0}g_{i_0}, (\mathbf{g})n_{i_*i_0}n_{i_0i_1}g_{i_1},\ldots,(\mathbf{g})n_{i_*i_0}n_{i_0i_1}\ldots n_{i_{d-2}i_{d-1}}g_{i_{d-1}}) \\ &= \prod_{\{\ldots\}} \nu_d^{G\ s_{\ldots}}(g'^*, n_{i_*i_0}g_{i_0}, n_{i_*i_0}n_{i_0i_1}g_{i_1},\ldots,n_{i_*i_0}n_{i_0i_1}\ldots n_{i_{d-2}i_{d-1}}g_{i_{d-1}})\ \big|_{g'^*\equiv(\mathbf{g})^{-1}g^*}. \quad (9.30)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi(\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M)_{\text{SET}} &= \prod_{\{\ldots\}} \nu_d^{G\ s_{i_*\ldots i_{d-1}}}(g^*, n_{i_*i_0}g_{i_0}, n_{i_*i_0}n_{i_0i_1}g_{i_1},\ldots,n_{i_*i_0}n_{i_0i_1}\ldots n_{i_{d-2}i_{d-1}}g_{i_{d-1}}) \\ &= \prod_{\{\ldots\}} \nu_d^{G\ s_{\ldots}}(g^*, (\mathbf{n})n_{i_*i_0}g_{i_0}, (\mathbf{n})n_{i_*i_0}n_{i_0i_1}g_{i_1},\ldots,(\mathbf{n})n_{i_*i_0}n_{i_0i_1}\ldots n_{i_{d-2}i_{d-1}}g_{i_{d-1}}) \\ &= \prod_{\{\ldots\}} \nu_d^{G\ s_{\ldots}}(g^*, n'_{i_*i_0}g_{i_0}, n'_{i_*i_0}n_{i_0i_1}g_{i_1},\ldots,n'_{i_*i_0}n_{i_0i_1}\ldots n_{i_{d-2}i_{d-1}}g_{i_{d-1}})\Big|_{n'_{i_*i_0}\equiv(\mathbf{n})n_{i_*i_0}}. \quad (9.31)\end{aligned}$$

The $\Phi(\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M)_{\text{SET}}$ becomes that of topological order $\Phi(\{n_{ij}\}_M)_{\text{TO}}$ if we set all $g = 1$ for the trivial G. The proofs in eqn. (9.30) and eqn. (9.31) again require the use of a G-cocycle condition and the property of a homogeneous cocycle.

7. *Local unitary transformation and the Hamiltonian*: We can define a unitary transformation $\widehat{U}$ as

$$\widehat{U} = \sum_{\{g_i,n_{ij}\}_M} \prod_{\{\ldots\}} \mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}(g_{i_0},\cdots,g^*;n_{i_0i_1},n_{i_1i_2},\cdots,n_{i_{d-1}i_*})\,|\{g_i,n_{ij}\}_M\rangle\langle\{g_i,n_{ij}\}_M|. \quad (9.32)$$

We can view that the above $\mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}$ is a $U(1)$ complex phase determined by local input data $\{g_{i_0},\cdots;n_{i_0i_1},\cdots\}$ that are given within a local $(d-1)$-simplex. Since the $\widehat{U}$ sends the input state $|\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M\rangle$ to the same output state. The overall $U(1)$ phase is determined by $\prod_{\{...\}} \mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}$, which is a product of $U(1)$ phases assigned to each $(d-1)$-simplex.

• For SPTs, it is

$$\widehat{U} = \sum_{\{g_i\}_M} \prod_{\{...\}} \nu_d^G(g_i, ..., g^*) \, |\{g_i\}_M\rangle \langle\{g_i\}_M| \,. \tag{9.33}$$

For SPTs, actually this $\widehat{U}$ is a *local unitary transformation* (LUT), because this $\widehat{U}$ is formed by a local circuit of many independent ν_{d+1} on each local simplex. Overall $\widehat{U}$ is a unitary diagonal matrix acting on the full Hilbert space with diagonal elements assigned with distinct $U(1)$ phases. Under this LUT, the SPT's $|\Phi\rangle$ is deformed to $U^\dagger|\Phi\rangle = |\Phi_0\rangle$ of eqn. (9.17) as a *trivial product state*. However, such a LUT locally breaks the global G symmetry of SPTs, because each $\nu_d^G(g \cdot g_i, ..., g^*)$ is not g-invariant with a fixed g^*. The LUT can deform such a *short-range entangled* state of SPTs to a trivial product state at the cost of breaking its global G symmetry.

The SPT Hamiltonian (without the $\widehat{B}_f$ term) can be rewritten as

$$\widehat{H} = \sum_j \widehat{U}\widehat{H}_j\widehat{U}^\dagger = -\sum_j \widehat{U}\,|\phi_j\rangle\langle\phi_j|\,\widehat{U}^\dagger = \sum_j \widehat{U}(-\sum_{g_j, g'_j \in G} |g_j\rangle\langle g'_j|)\widehat{U}^\dagger. \tag{9.34}$$

The $|\phi_j\rangle = \sum_{g_j \in G} |g_j\rangle$ is an equal-weight sum of all states for all g_j on each site.

• For topological orders/SETs, the $\widehat{U}$ defined in eqn. (9.32) is not unitary for the total Hilbert space $\mathscr{H}_{\text{total}} = \otimes_j \mathscr{H}_j \otimes_{ij} \mathscr{H}_{ij}$, because $\mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}(n_{12}, n_{23}, \dots)$ is defined to be 0 when a closed loop $n_{12}n_{23}n_{31} \neq 1$. We can artificially redefine $\widehat{U}'$ to design those zero $\mathcal{V}_d^{G,N}$ terms to be 1 by hand, and make $\widehat{U}'$ a new unitary matrix. For example, one such unitary deformation sends to

$$U'^\dagger|\Phi\rangle = \mathrm{P}[\sum_{\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M} |\{g_i, n_{ij}\}_M\rangle] = \mathrm{P}[\otimes_i(\sum_{g_i} |g_i\rangle) \otimes_{ij} (\sum_{n_{ij}} |n_{ij}\rangle)],$$

where P is a projection operator imposing the zero flux condition through a closed loop as $n_{12}n_{23}n_{31} = 1$, and P projects out any $n_{12}n_{23}n_{31} \neq 1$ state. However, this final state is very different from a trivial product state, e.g. $\otimes_i(\sum_{g_i} |g_i\rangle) \otimes_{ij} (\sum_{n_{ij}} |n_{ij}\rangle)$. Regardless of how we design a unitary $\widehat{U}'$ matrix, we *cannot deform the ground state $|\Phi\rangle$ of topological orders/SETs to a trivial product state through any local unitary transformation*. This reason is due to a super-posed extended loop states as ground states of intrinsic topological orders are highly *long-range entangled* — their information encoded in the projection P on the zero flux condition is incompatible with a trivial product state. The LUT cannot deform a *long-range entangled* state to a trivial product state. Thus topological orders/SET Hamiltonian cannot be rewritten as $\widehat{H} = \sum_j \widehat{U}'\widehat{H}_j\widehat{U'}^\dagger$, for any unitary $\widehat{U'}$ and for some local Hamiltonian $\sum_j \widehat{H}_j$ whose ground state is a trivial product state.

8. *Degenerate ground states with holonomies around non-contractible cycles*: So far we focus only on a ground state $|\Phi\rangle$ that has *no* holonomies around non-contractible cycles, and that can be deformed to a trivial product state. However, for gauge theories of topological orders and SETs, we have distinct degenerate ground states when the spatial topology is nontrivial (e.g. a 2D spatial torus T^2_{xy}). Start from $|\Phi\rangle$, we can generate other degenerate ground states by inserting *extended* operators as holonomies around non-contractible cycles. Without losing generality, let us consider a 2+1D system; we have generic line operators $\widehat{W}_{\mathcal{U}}^{S^1}$ in a 2D spatial

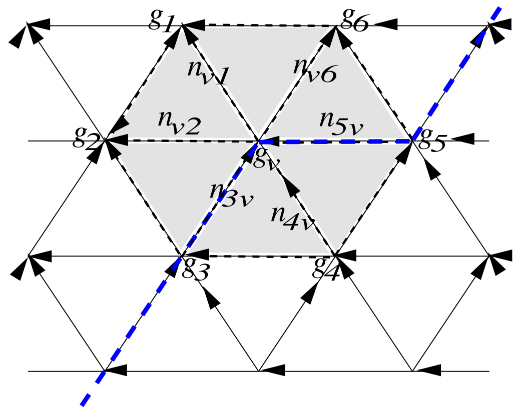


Figure 23: An example of line operator $\widehat{W}_{\mathcal{U}}^{S^1_y} \equiv \prod_v \widehat{\mathcal{U}}^{\{n_{vi}^{(v)}, n_{ij}^{(v)}\}}_{\{g_v, g_i^{(v)}\}}$ acts along the blue dashed line. The product of v spans along all the vertices on the blue dashed line. One of the most generic operators $\widehat{\mathcal{U}}^{\{n_{vi}^{(v)}, n_{ij}^{(v)}\}}_{\{g_v, g_i^{(v)}\}}$ on this lattice centered at a vertex v acts on a local Hilbert space of 7 G-vertices and 12 N-links on a shaded honeycomb region, thus it acts on a Hilbert space of dimensions $|G|^7|N|^{12}$.

torus T^2_{xy} with coordinates x and y. We can fully generate distinct ground states spanning the dimensions of Hilbert space on T^2_{xy} by

$$\widehat{W}_{\mathcal{U}}^{S^1_y} |\Phi\rangle \equiv \prod_v \widehat{\mathcal{U}}^{\{n_{vi}^{(v)}, n_{ij}^{(v)}\}}_{\{g_v, g_i^{(v)}\}} |\Phi\rangle. \tag{9.35}$$

Here S^1_y in $\widehat{W}_{\mathcal{U}}^{S^1_y}$ means that the line operator has a cycle around S^1_y, so the $\prod_v$ means a series of vertices v spanning around the S^1_y-cycle, for example along the blue dashed line in Fig.23. The $\widehat{\mathcal{U}}^{\{n_{vi}^{(v)}, n_{ij}^{(v)}\}}_{\{g_v, g_i^{(v)}\}}$ is a shorthand expression $\widehat{\mathcal{U}}^{n_{v1}^{(v)}, n_{v2}^{(v)}, n_{3v}^{(v)}, n_{4v}^{(v)}, n_{5v}^{(v)}, n_{v6}^{(v)}, n_{21}^{(v)}, n_{32}^{(v)}, n_{43}^{(v)}, n_{45}^{(v)}, n_{56}^{(v)}, n_{61}^{(v)}}_{g_v, g_1^{(v)}, g_2^{(v)}, g_3^{(v)}, g_4^{(v)}, g_5^{(v)}, g_6^{(v)}}$, which acts on the honeycomb shaded region in Fig.23. Examples of $\widehat{\mathcal{U}}^{\{n_{vi}^{(v)}, n_{ij}^{(v)}\}}_{\{g_v, g_i^{(v)}\}}$ include the $\widehat{A}_v^{g,n}$ and $\widehat{B}_f$ terms. For example, for a Z_2 toric code [60] on a T^2 torus, the expression for degenerate ground states $\widehat{W}_{\mathcal{U}}^{S^1_y}|\Phi\rangle$ boils down to

$$(\prod \sigma_z)^q (\prod \sigma_x)^m |\Phi\rangle,$$

where σ_x and σ_z are the rank-2 Pauli matrices. The product $\prod$ is along the S^1_y line operator. The (q, m) are integer mod 2 values, with $(q, m) = (0, 0), (1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)$ are four distinct ground states. Moreover, a generic $\widehat{\mathcal{U}}^{\{n_{vi}^{(v)}, n_{ij}^{(v)}\}}_{\{g_v, g_i^{(v)}\}}$ does *not* need to commute with $\widehat{A}_v^{g,n}$ and $\widehat{B}_f$, and it can violate the zero flux condition of Remark 2. Thus such a $\widehat{\mathcal{U}}^{\{n_{vi}^{(v)}, n_{ij}^{(v)}\}}_{\{g_v, g_i^{(v)}\}}$ can create *anyon excitations* that cost higher energy.

We can easily generalize the above discussion (2+1D) to any spacetime dimension.

9.2.3 Anomalous symmetry-preserving gapped boundary/interface of bulk SPTs and SETs

Continued from Sec. 9.2.2, we develop further to formulate a lattice wavefunction and Hamiltonian for topological phases with gapped boundaries/interfaces. We first focus on a bulk G-SPTs on an open manifold while the gapped boundary has an anomalous H-SPTs that cannot exists without an extended bulk, via a group extension $H/K = G$ in Sec. 9.1.4. Along the way, we comment how to easily generalize to a bulk with SETs.

- *Wavefunction*: For wavefunction, we can simply adopt the G-SPT limit of eqn. (9.19) as $\Phi(\{g_i\}_M) \equiv \prod_{\{\dots\}} \nu_d^{G\, s_{i_0\dots i_*}}(g_{i_0}, \cdots, g^*)$ defined first on a closed space $M \equiv M^{d-1}$ of $(d-1)$-spatial dimensions. The g^* is again some fixed value outside the M^{d-1}. We would like to keep the degrees of freedom on each site with Hilbert space dimensions $|G|$ on the gapped left region R_{I}, and extend the site's Hilbert space dimensions to $|H|$ on the gapped right region R_{II} as well as on the interface ∂R ($\equiv \partial R_{\text{I}} \equiv \partial R_{\text{II}}$ up to an orientation). We denote the group element in H assigned along ∂R as $h^{\partial} \in H$. We also extend the Hilbert space dimensions of i_* from $|G|$ to $|H|$, and we choose $r(h^*) = g^*$. The modified wavefunction defined on $M = R_{\text{I}} \cup R_{\text{II}}$ is

$$\begin{aligned}
&\Phi(\{g_i, h_j\}) \equiv \Phi(\{g_i\}_{R_{\text{I}}}, \{h_j^{\partial}\}_{\partial R}, \{h_j\}_{R_{\text{II}}}) \\
&= \prod_{\{\dots\}} \nu_d^{G\, s_{i_a\dots i_*}}(\{g_{i_a}\}_{R_{\text{I}}}, r(h^*)) \cdot \prod_{\{\dots\}} \nu_d^{G\, s_{i_a j_b \dots i_*}}(\{g_{i_a}\}_{R_{\text{I}}}, \{r(h_{j_b}^{\partial})\}_{\partial R}, r(h^*)) \\
&\quad \cdot \prod_{\{\dots\}} \nu_d^{G\, s_{j_a j_b \dots i_*}}(\{r(h_{j_a}^{\partial})\}_{\partial R}, \{r(h_{j_b})\}_{R_{\text{II}}}, r(h^*)) \qquad (9.36) \\
&= \Big(\prod_{\{\dots\}} \nu_d^{G\, s_{i_a\dots i_*}}(\{g_{i_a}\}_{R_{\text{I}}}, r(h^*)) \cdot \prod_{\{\dots\}} \nu_d^{G\, s_{i_a j_b \dots i_*}}(\{g_{i_a}\}_{R_{\text{I}}}, \{r(h_{j_b}^{\partial})\}_{\partial R}, r(h^*)) \Big) \\
&\quad \cdot \Big(\prod_{\{\dots\}} \mu_{d-1}^{H\, s_{j_a\dots i_*}}(\{h_{j_a}^{\partial}\}_{\partial R}, r(h^*)) \Big) \Big(\prod_{\{\dots\}} \mu_{d-1}^{H\, s_{j_a j_b \dots i_*}}(\{h_{j_a}^{\partial}\}_{\partial R}, \{h_{j_b}\}_{R_{\text{II}}}) \Big) \qquad (9.37) \\
&\equiv \Phi_{R_{\text{I}}}(\{g_i\}, \{h_j^{\partial}\})\ \Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^{\partial}\})\ \Phi_{R_{\text{II}}}(\{h_j^{\partial}\}, \{h_j\}). \qquad (9.38) \\
&\xrightarrow{\text{LUT}} \Big(\prod_{\{\dots\}} \nu_d^{G\, s_{i_a\dots i_*}}(\{g_{i_a}\}_{R_{\text{I}}}, r(h^*)) \cdot \prod_{\{\dots\}} \nu_d^{G\, s_{i_a j_b \dots i_*}}(\{g_{i_a}\}_{R_{\text{I}}}, \{r(h_{j_b}^{\partial})\}_{\partial R}, r(h^*)) \Big) \\
&\quad \cdot \Big(\prod_{\{\dots\}} \mu_{d-1}^{H\, s_{j_a\dots i_*}}(\{h_{j_a}^{\partial}\}_{\partial R}, r(h^*)) \Big) \qquad (9.39) \\
&\equiv \Phi_{R_{\text{I}}}(\{g_i\}, \{h_j^{\partial}\})\ \Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^{\partial}\}) \qquad (9.40)
\end{aligned}$$

where we have split the above H-coboundary $\nu_d^G(r(h)) = \nu_d^H(h)$ in eqn. (9.36) into H-cochains μ_{d-1}^H in eqn. (9.37). We define

$$\begin{aligned}
&\Phi_{R_{\text{I}}}(\{g_i\}, \{h_j^{\partial}\}) \equiv \Big(\prod_{\{\dots\}} \nu_d^{G\, s_{i_a\dots i_*}}(\{g_{i_a}\}_{R_{\text{I}}}, r(h^*)) \cdot \prod_{\{\dots\}} \nu_d^{G\, s_{i_a j_b \dots i_*}}(\{g_{i_a}\}_{R_{\text{I}}}, \{r(h_{j_b}^{\partial})\}_{\partial R}, r(h^*)) \Big), \\
&\Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^{\partial}\}) \equiv \Big(\prod_{\{\dots\}} \mu_{d-1}^{H\, s_{j_a\dots i_*}}(\{h_{j_a}^{\partial}\}_{\partial R}, r(h^*)) \Big), \\
&\Phi_{R_{\text{II}}}(\{h_j^{\partial}\}, \{h_j\}) \equiv \Big(\prod_{\{\dots\}} \mu_{d-1}^{H\, s_{j_a j_b \dots i_*}}(\{h_{j_a}^{\partial}\}_{\partial R}, \{h_{j_b}\}_{R_{\text{II}}}) \Big). \qquad (9.41)
\end{aligned}$$

Notice that $\Phi_{R_{\rm II}}(\{h_j^\partial\},\{h_j\})$ is simplified to no dependence on h^* because those μ_{d-1}^H that depend on h^* are pair cancelled out due to overlapping on the same $(d-1)$-simplex with opposite orientations ± 1. From eqn. (9.38) to eqn. (9.39), the notation "$\xrightarrow{\text{LUT}}$" means that we *do a local unitary transformation* (LUT) to deform $\Phi_{R_{\rm II}}$ *to a gapped trivial product state* $\Phi_{R_{\rm II}}=1$ *without breaking any symmetry*. Thus, the simplified nontrivial wavefunction only resides on $R_{\rm I}$ and ∂R as $\Phi(\{g_i,h_j\})\equiv\Phi_{R_{\rm I}}(\{g_i\},\{h_j^\partial\})\ \Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^\partial\})$.

For example, more explicitly in 2+1D,

$$\begin{aligned}
&\Phi(\{g_i,h_j\})\equiv\Phi_{R_{\rm I}}(\{g_i\},\{h_j^\partial\})\ \Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^\partial\})\\
&\quad=\prod_{\{\ldots\}}\nu_3^{G\ s}(g_{i_1},g_{i_2},g_{i_3},r(h^*))\nu_3^{G\ s}(r(h_{j_1}^\partial),g_{i_2},g_{i_3},r(h^*))\nu_3^{G\ s}(r(h_{j_1}^\partial),r(h_{j_2}^\partial),g_{i_3},r(h^*))\\
&\qquad\qquad\mu_2^{H\ s}(h_{j_1}^\partial,h_{j_2}^\partial,h^*)\mu_2^{H\ s}(h_{j_1}^\partial,h_{j_2}^\partial,h_{j_3})\mu_2^{H\ s}(h_{j_1}^\partial,h_{j_3},h_{j_4})\mu_2^{H\ s}(h_{j_3},h_{j_4},h_{j_5})\\
&\xrightarrow{\text{LUT}}\prod_{\{\ldots\}}\nu_3^{G\ s}(g_{i_1},g_{i_2},g_{i_3},r(h^*))\nu_3^{G\ s}(r(h_{j_1}^\partial),g_{i_2},g_{i_3},r(h^*))\nu_3^{G\ s}(r(h_{j_1}^\partial),r(h_{j_2}^\partial),g_{i_3},r(h^*))\\
&\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\cdot\prod_{\{\ldots\}}\mu_2^{H\ s}(h_{j_1}^\partial,h_{j_2}^\partial,h^*).
\end{aligned}\tag{9.42}$$

Here the shorthand $s=\pm1$ depends on the ordering of each assigned simplex. We see that those μ_2^H that do not depend on h^* can be *deformed to a gapped trivial product state by local unitary transformation without breaking any symmetry* (again, we denote the procedure as "$\xrightarrow{\text{LUT}}$"), because the homogeneous cochain satisfies $\mu_{d-1}^H(\{(\mathbf{h})\cdot h_j\})=\mu_{d-1}^H(\{h_j\})$. Thus keeping only $\mu_2^H(h_{j_1}^\partial,h_{j_2}^\partial,h^*)$ but removing other μ_2^H, we obtain the last simplified equality. In generic dimensions, we have eqn. (9.40).

- *Lattice Hamiltonian*: The Hamiltonian for the above gapped ground state has the same form in the bulk region R as $\widehat{H}=-\sum_v\widehat{A}_v-\sum_f\widehat{B}_f$ in eqn. (9.21). However, we need to modify the boundary term on ∂R. The first term $\widehat{A}_v$ on the boundary acts on the wavefunction of a constant-time slice through each vertex v in the space by lifting the initial state through an "imaginary time" evolution to a new state with a vertex v' via

$$\widehat{A}_v=\frac{1}{|H|}\sum_{h\in H}\widehat{A}_v^h.\tag{9.43}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\widehat{A}_v^h|h_v,\ \{h_j^\partial\},\{g_i\}\rangle\\
&\quad=\prod_{\{\ldots\}}\nu_d^{G\ s_{\ldots}}(r(h),\ r(h_v),\{r(h_j^\partial)\},\{g_i\})\prod_{\{\ldots\}}\mu_{d-1}^{H\ s_{\ldots}}(h,\ h_v,\{h_j^\partial\})|h,\ \{h_j^\partial\},\{g_i\}\ldots\rangle.
\end{aligned}\tag{9.44}$$

More specifically, the effective 2+1D Hamiltonian term along the 1+1D gapped boundary ∂R, shown in Fig. 24 (1), is written as:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\widehat{A}_v^h|h_v,h_1,g_2,g_3,h_4\rangle\\
&=\frac{\mu_2^H(h_v,h,h_1)\ \mu_2^H(h_4,h_v,h)}{\nu_3^G(r(h_v),r(h),g_2,r(h_1))\ \nu_3^G(g_3,r(h_v),r(h),g_2)\ \nu_3^G(r(h_4),g_3,r(h_v),r(h))}|h,h_1,g_2,g_3,h_4\rangle.
\end{aligned}\tag{9.45}$$

The $\widehat{B}_f$ term imposes trivial G- and H- holonomies for the contractible loop. But here $\widehat{B}_f$ does not play any role for SPTs, because SPTs always have trivial holonomy regardless the loop is contractible or not.

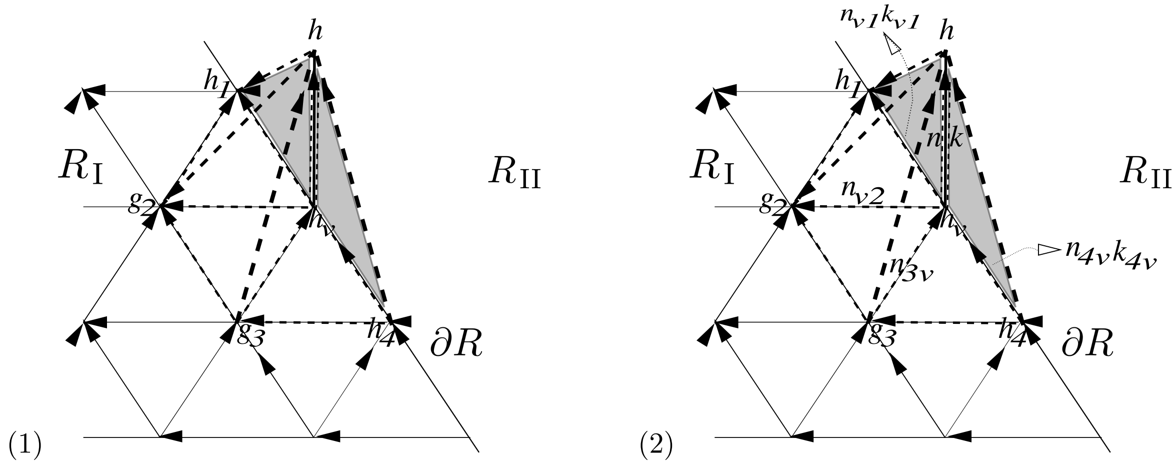


Figure 24: (1) We consider a G-SPTs on the spatial region R_{I} with a lattice. We set a trivial vacuum on the spatial region R_{II}, and the gapped boundary of H-anomalous SPT on the boundary ∂R. The Hamiltonian $\widehat{A}_v^h$ acts on the state $|h_v, h_1, g_2, g_3, h_4\rangle$ and is given in eqn. (9.45), which sends to a new state $|h, h_1, g_2, g_3, h_4\rangle$ with a $U(1)$ phase. (2) Now consider a G-SETs on the spatial region R_{I} lattice with a gapped boundary anomalous SETs, the Hamiltonian $\widehat{A}_v^{h,n,k}$ is given in eqn. (9.49).

- *More generic bulk/gapped boundary SET wavefunction and Hamiltonian*: We can consider more generic bulk SETs and boundary anomalous SETs as in Sec. 9.1.4 Remark 4 — a bulk SETs with global symmetry Q and gauge symmetry N via $1 \to N \overset{\text{a}}{\to} G \to Q \to 1$, and a boundary anomalous SETs with global symmetry Q and gauge symmetry $K \times N$ via $1 \to K \times N \to H \to Q \to 1$ where $\frac{H}{K\times N} = \frac{G}{N} \equiv Q$. This also implies $1 \to K \to H \overset{r}{\to} G \to 1$. The generic wavefunction is

$$\Phi(\{g_i, n_{i_a i_b}, h_j, k_{j_a j_b}\}) \xrightarrow{\text{LUT}} \Phi_{R_{\text{I}}}(\{g_i\}, \{n_{i_a i_b}\}, \{h_j^{\partial}\})\ \Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^{\partial}\}, \{n_{j_a j_b}\}, \{k_{j_a j_b}\}), \tag{9.46}$$

where

$$\Phi_{R_{\text{I}}}(\{g_i\}, \{n_{i_a i_b}\}, \{h_j^{\partial}\}) \equiv \Big(\prod_{\{\dots\}} \mathcal{V}_d^{G,N\ s_{\dots i_*}}(\{g_i\}_{R_{\text{I}}}, \{r(h_j^{\partial})\}_{\partial R}, r(h^*); \{n_{i_a i_b}\}_{R_{\text{I}},\partial R})\Big),$$

$$\Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^{\partial}\}, \{n_{j_a j_b}\}, \{k_{j_a j_b}\}) \equiv \Big(\prod_{\{\dots\}} \mu_{d-1}^{H,N,K\ s_{\dots i_*}}(\{h_{j_a}^{\partial}\}_{\partial R}, r(h^*); \{n_{j_a j_b} k_{j_a j_b}\}_{\partial R})\Big).$$

Its Hamiltonian has the same form in the bulk region R as $\widehat{H} = -\sum_v \widehat{A}_v - \sum_f \widehat{B}_f$ in eqn. (9.21). But we need to modify the boundary term on ∂R to

$$\widehat{A}_v = \frac{1}{|H||N||K|} \sum_{h\in H, n\in N, k\in K} \widehat{A}_v^{h,n,k}. \tag{9.47}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\widehat{A}_v^{h,n,k} |h_v,\ \{h_j^{\partial}\}, \{g_i\}; \{n_{i_a i_b}\}, \{k_{j_a j_b}\}\rangle \\ &\quad = \prod_{\{\dots\}} \mathcal{V}_d^{G,N\ s_{\dots}}(r(h),\ r(h_v), \{r(h_j^{\partial})\}, \{g_i\}; n, \{n_{i_a i_b}\}) \\ &\quad \prod_{\{\dots\}} \mu_{d-1}^{H,N,K\ s_{\dots}}(h,\ h_v, \{h_j^{\partial}\}; \{n_{j_a j_b}\}, \{k_{j_a j_b}\}) |h,\ \{h_j^{\partial}\}, \{g_i\}; \{n'_{i_a i_b}\}, \{k'_{j_a j_b}\}\rangle. \end{aligned} \tag{9.48}$$

Here $n'_{i_a i_b}$ and $k'_{j_a j_b}$ are some modified link variables that may have n and k variables inserted.

The $\widehat{B}_f$ term imposes trivial holonomies for the contractible loops; here, $\widehat{B}_f$ plays an important role to constrain ground states of SETs. The bulk $\widehat{B}_f$ imposes trivial G- and N-holonomies for the contractible loops. The boundary $\widehat{B}_f$ imposes trivial H-, N- and K-holonomies for the contractible loops. Similar to eqn. (9.25), the bulk $\widehat{B}_f$ constrains that $(\delta_{n_{v2}n_{21}n_{1v}=1})$, and the boundary $\widehat{B}_f$ constrains that $(\delta_{n_{v2}n_{21}n_{1v}=1})(\delta_{k_{v2}k_{21}k_{1v}=1})$ on each state vector associated to a 2-simplex triangle.

For example, more specifically, an effective 2+1D Hamiltonian term $\widehat{A}_v^{h,n,k}$ along the 1+1D anomalous SET gapped boundary ∂R, shown in Fig. 24 (2), is written as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\widehat{A}_v^{h,n,k}|h_v, h_1, g_2, g_3, h_4; n_{v1}k_{v1}, n_{v2}, n_{v3}, n_{4v}k_{4v}\rangle \\
&= \frac{\mu_2^H(h_v, nkh, nn_{v1}kk_{v1}h_1)\ \mu_2^H(h_4, n_{4v}k_{4v}h_v, n_{4v}nk_{4v}kh)}{\nu_3^G(r(h_v), \mathrm{a}(n)r(h), \mathrm{a}(n_{v2})g_2, \mathrm{a}(n_{v1})r(h_1))\ \nu_3^G(g_3, \mathrm{a}(n_{3v})r(h_v), \mathrm{a}(n_{3v}n)r(h), \mathrm{a}(n_{3v}n_{v2})g_2)} \\
&\qquad \frac{1}{\nu_3^G(r(h_4), \mathrm{a}(n_{4v}n_{3v}^{-1})g_3, \mathrm{a}(n_{4v})r(h_v), \mathrm{a}(n_{4v}n)r(h))} \\
&\qquad |h, h_1, g_2, g_3, h_4; n_{v1}n^{-1}k_{v1}k^{-1}, n^{-1}n_{v2}, n_{v3}n, n_{4v}nk_{4v}k\rangle. \quad (9.49)
\end{aligned}
$$

Here $r(h) \in G$ and $r(h_{i_a}) \in G$ are aimed at emphasizing that they are obtained via the epimorphism $H \xrightarrow{r} G$. The $\mathrm{a}(n) \in G$ and $\mathrm{a}(n_{i_a i_b}) \in G$ are aimed to emphasize that they are obtained via the monomorphism $N \xrightarrow{\mathrm{a}} G$. Since N is a normal subgroup inside G, previously we have been abbreviating $\mathrm{a}(n) = n \in G$ for $\forall n \in N$.

In the next section, we analyze the symmetry-preserving property of such a gapped boundary system in Sec. 9.2.4.

9.2.4 Proof of the symmetry-preserving wavefunction with gapped boundary/interface

Follow the setup in Sec. 9.2.3, here we rigorously prove that the wavefunction eqn. (9.40) of a bulk G-SPTs on an open manifold while the gapped boundary has an anomalous H-SPTs via a group extension $H/K = G$ (in Sec. 9.1.4). See Fig.25 for a geometric illustration for the proof.

We would like to interpret that the spatial bulk have two sectors $R_{\mathrm{I}} \equiv R_{\mathrm{I}}^d$ and $R_{\mathrm{II}} \equiv R_{\mathrm{II}}^d$, while the whole closed space is $R_{\mathrm{I}}^d \cup R_{\mathrm{II}}^d = M^d$. The SPTs of symmetry group G is on the R_{I} side, a trivial vacuum is on the R_{II} side, while the gapped interface ($\equiv \partial R$) between the two phases is symmetry-enhanced to H. This gapped H interface can be viewed as a gapped boundary for the bulk G SPTs. Under the construction $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$ of cocycle splitting, below we can have an exact global H symmetry transformation acting along the gapped interface, together with an exact global G symmetry transformation acting on the gapped left region R_{I}, and no symmetry transformation on the trivial right region R_{II}. We consider the following setup:

(1) We assign a Hilbert space dimension $|H|$ on each site along the interface ∂R between the R_{I} and the R_{II} regions, while the R_{I} region of the SPTs has a Hilbert space dimension $|G|$ on each site.

(2) We require the dimension of Hilbert space on the additional site i_* assigned with h^* outside M^d has a Hilbert space dimension $|H|$. We also have an additional virtual site i'_* assigned with

$\mathbf{h}^{-1}h^*$ for $\forall \mathbf{h} \in H$, such that $r(\mathbf{h}) \equiv \mathbf{g}$, $r(h^*) \equiv g^*$ and

$$r(\mathbf{h}^{-1}h^*) = r(\mathbf{h}^{-1})r(h^*) = \mathbf{g}^{-1}g^*.$$

We also set that the site i'_* has a Hilbert space dimension $|H|$. The condition (2) is important in order to split the cocycle on the R_{I} region that touches the interface.

(3) We consider the algebraic structure preserving map from H to G with $r(h) = g$, the same map of $H \xrightarrow{r} G$. The symmetry transformation sends $|g_j\rangle \to |r(\mathbf{h})g_j\rangle = |\mathbf{g}g_j\rangle$ when the dimension of Hilbert space is $|G|$ on the site j. The symmetry transformation sends $|h_j\rangle \to |\mathbf{h}h_j\rangle$ when the Hilbert space dimension is $|H|$ on the site j.

The exact global G symmetry transformation on the left region R_I and the exact global H symmetry transformation along the interface yield global $U(1)$ phases to the wavefunction, and the global $U(1)$ phases need to cancel out to 1. The cancellation of global $U(1)$ phases of G-symmetry and H-symmetry transformations may be viewed as anomaly-free for the whole bulk and the interface. The wavefunction is only symmetry-invariant if we consider the whole system together.

Now consider the group manifold that has the left (R_{I}) sector of group G and the right sector of a trivial vacuum, and all sectors can be lifted to the larger group H. Again we set that $g^*_{\text{I}} = g^*_{\text{II}} = g^* = r_V(h^*) = h^* = 1$. In general, we can easily generalize our result to any dimension. Without losing generality, let us take a specific example in 2+1D. And let us consider the 2-dimensional space lattice defined on a 2-sphere S^2. The S^2 can be regarded as two 2-disks D^2 glued together along the S^1 boundary. Let us call the two D^2 disks as $D^2_{R_{\text{I}}}$ assigned with G_{I} on each site, and $D^2_{R_{\text{II}}}$ assigned with G_{II} on each site. Along the S^1 boundary, we assign H on each site. The wavefunction on the whole S^2 surface is evolved from an additional point i^* assigned $g^* = r(h^*)$. Thus the wavefunction can be determined by assigning the 3-cocycle into this spacetime volume of the D^3 ball (whose center is i^* and whose spatial sector is S^2).

For SPTs, we use the homogeneous cocycle denoted $\nu_d^{G_s}$ and cochain μ_{d-1}^H, and we follow the wavefunction $\Phi(\{g_i, h_j^\partial\}) \equiv \Phi_{R_{\text{I}}}(\{g_i\},\{h_j^\partial\})\ \Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^\partial\})$ in eqn. (9.42). Here we arrange the wavefunction separated into a few parts:

$$\begin{aligned}
\Phi_{R_{\text{I}}}(\{g_i\},\{h_j^\partial\}) &\equiv \prod_{\{\dots\}} \nu_3^{G\ s}(g_{i_1}, g_{i_2}, g_{i_3}, r(h^*))\nu_3^{G\ s}(r(h^\partial_{j_1}), g_{i_2}, g_{i_3}, r(h^*))\nu_3^{G\ s}(r(h^\partial_{j_1}), r(h^\partial_{j_2}), g_{i_3}, r(h^*)),\\
\Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^\partial\}) &\equiv \prod_j \mu_2^{H\ s}(h_j^\partial,\ h_{j+1}^\partial,\ h^*).
\end{aligned} \tag{9.50}$$

Again there are orientations $s = \pm 1$ for each term.

Below we verify that the wavefunction $\Phi(\{g_i, h_j^\partial\})$ is invariant under the global-symmetry transformation $\widehat{\mathbf{S}}_{sym}$. It means that we can show the $\Phi(\{g_i, h_j^\partial\})$ is equal to

$$\widehat{\mathbf{S}}_{sym}\Phi(\{g_i, h_j^\partial\}) = \Phi(\{(r(\mathbf{h})\cdot g_i),\ (\mathbf{h}\cdot h_j^\partial)\}). \tag{9.51}$$

We also denote the change $r(\mathbf{h}) \equiv \mathbf{g}$ in G. The above shows the symmetry transformation acts on the wavefunction. Conversely, we can consider the equivalent dual picture that the symmetry transformation acts on the state vector in the Hilbert space. Either way leads to the same conclusion.

Since

$$\widehat{\mathbf{S}}_{sym}\Phi(\{g_i, h^\partial_j\}) = [\frac{\Phi(\{(r(\mathbf{h})\cdot g_i),\ (\mathbf{h}\cdot h^\partial_j)\})}{\Phi(\{g_i, h^\partial_j\})}]\Phi(\{g_i, h^\partial_j\}), \tag{9.52}$$

we need to show that the factor in the bracket $[\dots]$ is 1 to prove the global symmetry preservation. The G-symmetry on the region R_{I} must be able to be lifted to some H-symmetry on the whole regions R_{I} including the interface ∂R, based on the fact that $H \xrightarrow{r} G$ is surjective. We remind the readers that $\mathbf{g} \equiv r(\mathbf{h})$, $g^* \equiv r(h^*)$. Namely, it is effectively the H-symmetry transformation on the whole system.

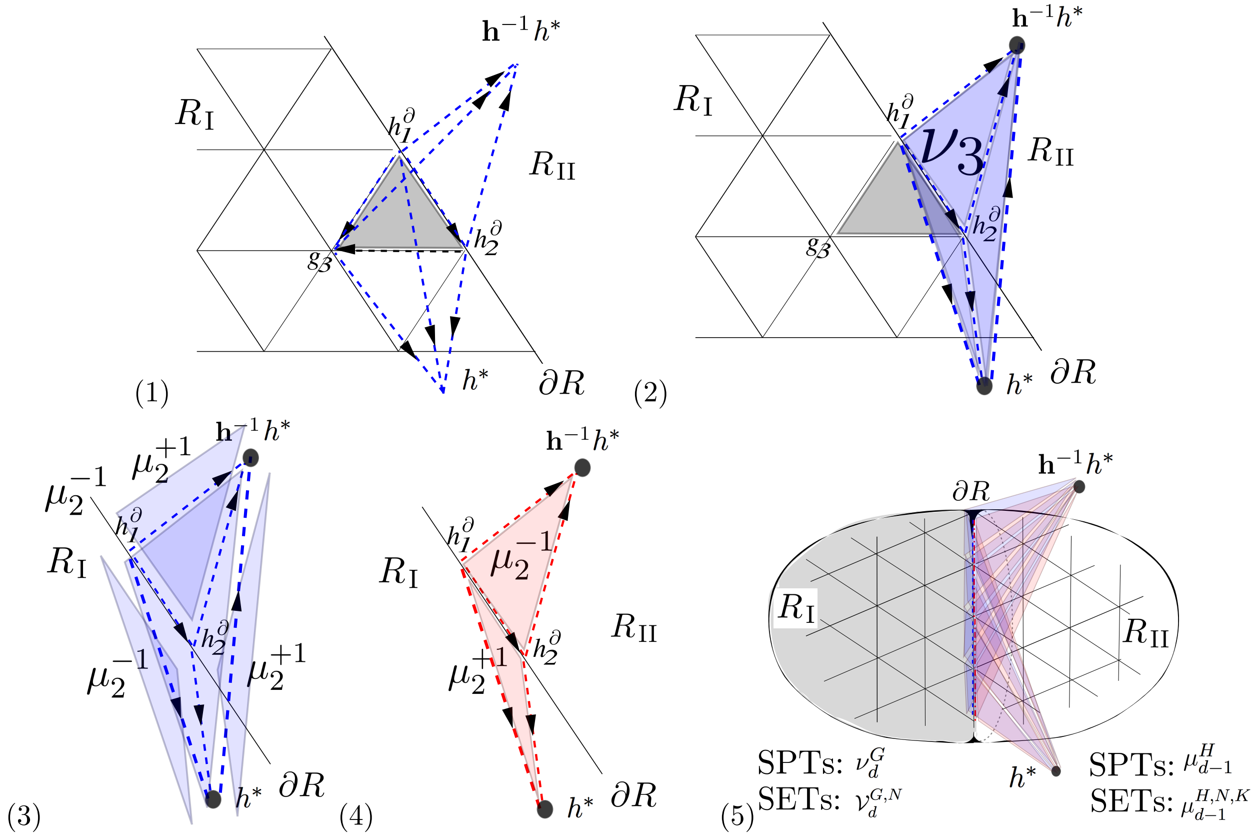


Figure 25: We show geometry pictures how to understand the symmetry-transformation phase cancellation for the overall symmetry invariance in 2+1D/1+1D, which can be easily generalized to any higher dimensional spacetime. The fig.(1) shows how two pieces of ν_3 in eqn.(9.55) contribute to the left-region wavefunction $\Phi_{R_{\mathrm{I}}}$, and then convert to the splitting of a ν_3 into four pieces of 2-cochains in the fig.(2) and fig.(3) as in eqn.(9.57). The fig.(4) shows how two pieces of μ_2 in eqn.(9.59) contribute to the interface-region wavefunction $\Phi_{\partial R}$. The fig.(5) shows how, on a closed interface ∂R (here an S^1), the symmetry transformation on the combined wavefunction $\Phi_{R_{\mathrm{I}}}\cdot\Phi_{\partial R}$ canceling with each other to 1 as the symmetry invariance achieved in eqn.(9.60).

In region R_{I}, the wavefunction change $\frac{\nu_3(\mathbf{g}\cdot g_1,\ \mathbf{g}\cdot g_2,\ \mathbf{g}\cdot g_3,\ g^*)}{\nu_3(g_1,\ g_2,\ g_3,\ g^*)} = \frac{\nu_3(g_1,\ g_2,\ g_3,\ \mathbf{g}^{-1}\cdot g^*)}{\nu_3(g_1,\ g_2,\ g_3,\ g^*)}$ can be simplified further based on a d-cocycle condition,

$$(\delta\nu_3)(g_i,\ g_j,\ g^*,\ \mathbf{g}^{-1}\cdot g^*) = 1 \tag{9.53}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\nu_3(g_1,\ g_2,\ g_3,\ \mathbf{g}^{-1}\cdot g^*)}{\nu_3(g_1,\ g_2,\ g_3,\ g^*)} = \frac{\nu_3(g_2,\ g_3,\ g^*,\ \mathbf{g}^{-1}\cdot g^*)\ \nu_3(g_1,\ g_2,\ g^*,\ \mathbf{g}^{-1}\cdot g^*)}{\nu_3(g_1,\ g_3,\ g^*,\ \mathbf{g}^{-1}\cdot g^*)}. \tag{9.54}$$

Here for convenience, let us denote $\overline{g_i g_j}$ as a link connecting two vertices i and j, where two vertices are assigned with g_i and g_j respectively. Notice the 3-cocycle $\nu_3(g_i,\ g_j,\ g^*,\ \mathbf{g}^{-1}\cdot g^*)$ which contains a link $\overline{g_i g_j}$ is cancelled out, because there exists a neighbor term which shares the same link $\overline{g_i g_j}$ and which contributes the same factor with opposite orientation thus opposite sign for $s = \pm 1$. The only subtle type of terms, that survives and that requires further analysis, is $\nu_3(r(h_i^\partial),\ r(h_j^\partial),\ g^*,\ \mathbf{g}^{-1}\cdot g^*)$ which contains a link with two vertices $\overline{h_i^\partial h_j^\partial}$ on the interface ∂R. If we approach from the region $R_{\rm I}$, we see that

$$\frac{\nu_3(r(h_1^\partial),\ r(h_2^\partial),\ g_3,\ \mathbf{g}^{-1}\cdot g^*)}{\nu_3(r(h_1^\partial),\ r(h_2^\partial),\ g_3,\ g^*)} = \frac{\nu_3(r(h_2^\partial),\ g_3,\ g^*,\ \mathbf{g}^{-1}\cdot g^*)\ \nu_3(r(h_1^\partial),\ r(h_2^\partial),\ g^*,\ \mathbf{g}^{-1}\cdot g^*)}{\nu_3(r(h_1^\partial),\ g_3,\ g^*,\ \mathbf{g}^{-1}\cdot g^*)} \tag{9.55}$$

All the terms on the right-hand side cancel with some other terms in the product $\prod_{\{\ldots\}}$ which share the same links connecting $\overline{h_1^\partial g_3}$ and $\overline{h_2^\partial g_3}$ on the same region R_I, except that $\nu_3(r(h_1^\partial),\ r(h_2^\partial),\ g^*,\ \mathbf{g}^{-1}\cdot g^*)$ term that touches the link $\overline{h_1^\partial h_2^\partial}$. We would like to split 3-cocycle ν_3^G that touches the link $\overline{h_i^\partial h_j^\partial}$ into 2-cochains μ_2^H:

$$\begin{aligned} &\nu_3^G(r(h_1^\partial),\ r(h_2^\partial),\ r(h^*),\ r(\mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)) = \nu_3^H(h_1^\partial,\ h_2^\partial,\ h^*,\ \mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)\\ &= (\delta\mu_2^H)(h_1^\partial,\ h_2^\partial,\ h^*,\ \mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*) = \frac{\mu_2^H(h_2^\partial, h^*, \mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)\mu_2^H(h_1^\partial, h_2^\partial, \mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)}{\mu_2^H(h_1^\partial, h^*, \mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)\mu_2^H(h_1^\partial, h_2^\partial, h^*)}. \end{aligned} \tag{9.56}$$

We shall consider all such splitting terms along the interface. As an example, for the 1+1D interface on a spatial ring with a total number of N sites and N links $(\overline{h_j^\partial h_{j+1}^\partial})$ where $i = 1, \ldots, \mathrm{N}$ (mod N), we obtain:

$$\begin{aligned} \prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \nu_3^G(r(h_j^\partial),\ r(h_{j+1}^\partial),\ r(h^*),\ r(\mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)) &= \prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \frac{\mu_2^H(h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*, \mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)}{\mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h^*, \mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)} \prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \frac{\mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, \mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)}{\mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*)}\\ &= \prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \frac{\mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, \mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)}{\mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*)}. \end{aligned} \tag{9.57}$$

The first is based on eqn. (9.56) on a ring. For the second equality, we use the fact that $\prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \frac{\mu_2^H(h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*, \mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)}{\mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h^*, \mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)}$ $= 1$ cancels out on a closed ring. Combined with the fact that homogenous cochain does not change under symmetry transformation if inputs do not contain h^*, due to that the homogenous cocycle satisfies $\frac{\mu_2^H(\mathbf{h}\cdot h_i,\ \mathbf{h}\cdot h_j,\ \mathbf{h}\cdot h_k)}{\mu_2^H(h_i,\ h_j,\ h_k)} = 1$, so far we derive that

$$\frac{\Phi_{R_{\rm I}}(\{r(\mathbf{h})\cdot g_i\}, \{\mathbf{h}\cdot h_j^\partial\})}{\Phi_{R_{\rm I}}(\{g_i\}, \{h_j^\partial\})} = \prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \frac{\mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, \mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)}{\mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*)}. \tag{9.58}$$

We can also see that the remaining part of wavefunction is $\Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^\partial\}) = \prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*)^{-1}$, where the inverse with $s = -1$ is due to the opposite orientation accounted from the other side $R_{\rm II}$. Its symmetry transformation becomes:

$$\frac{\Phi_{\partial R}(\{\mathbf{h}\cdot h_j^\partial\})}{\Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^\partial\})} \equiv \prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \left(\frac{\mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, \mathbf{h}^{-1}\cdot h^*)}{\mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*)}\right)^{-1}. \tag{9.59}$$

Thus the phases in eqn.(9.58) and eqn.(9.59) cancel perfectly, and the whole wavefunction $\Phi(\{g_i, h_j^\partial\}) \equiv \Phi_{R_{\rm I}}(\{g_i\}, \{h_j^\partial\})\ \Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^\partial\})$ is invariant under the symmetry transformation:

$$\widehat{\mathbf{S}}_{sym}\Phi(\{g_i, h_j^\partial\}) = \frac{\Phi_{R_{\rm I}}(\{r(\mathbf{h})\cdot g_i\}, \{\mathbf{h}\cdot h_j^\partial\})}{\Phi_{R_{\rm I}}(\{g_i\}, \{h_j^\partial\})} \frac{\Phi_{\partial R}(\{\mathbf{h}\cdot h_j^\partial\})}{\Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^\partial\})} \cdot \Phi(\{g_i, h_j^\partial\}) = 1\cdot\Phi(\{g_i, h_j^\partial\}). \tag{9.60}$$

In Fig.25, we show a neat geometrical way to understand the symmetry-transformation phase cancellation for the symmetry invariance. For any higher d-dimensional spacetime, we can give the same proof by replacing μ_2^H in eqn.(9.58) and eqn.(9.59) with μ_{d-1}^H. It is easy to confirm that our proof on symmetry-preserving gapped interface holds for any higher-dimensional generalization (q.e.d).

We can apply a similar proof for the global-symmetry-preserving property of the SET version of wavefunction eqn. (9.46) to show

$$\widehat{\mathbf{S}}_{sym}\Phi(\{g_i, n_{i_a i_b}, h_j, k_{j_a j_b}\}) = \Phi(\{r(\mathbf{h})\cdot g_i, n_{i_a i_b}, \mathbf{h}\cdot h_j, k_{j_a j_b}\}) = \Phi(\{g_i, n_{i_a i_b}, h_j, k_{j_a j_b}\}). \tag{9.61}$$

To prove this, we may regard that $\mathbf{h}\cdot h_j \equiv h_j \cdot \mathbf{h}'$ where $\mathbf{h}' = h_j^{-1}\mathbf{h}h_j$. Similarly, $r(\mathbf{h})\cdot g_i \equiv \mathbf{g}\cdot g_i \equiv g_i \cdot \mathbf{g}'$, we find that $\mathbf{g}' = g_j^{-1}\mathbf{g}g_j = r(h_j^{-1})r(\mathbf{h})r(h_j) = r(h_j^{-1}\mathbf{h}h_j) = r(\mathbf{h}')$. Regardless the branch structure for vertex ordering, we can convert the symmetry transformation, from acting on the left of the group elements to that acting on the right of group elements. This trick can facilitate the proof that the SET wavefunction is invariant under global symmetry, even in the presence of gapped interfaces.

9.2.5 More Remarks

Here are a summary and some more remarks:

1. *Global enhanced H-symmetry invariant*: We have shown that the SPTs wavefunction on a whole system is invariant under G-symmetry transformation in the bulk R_{I} together under H-symmetry transformation on the interface ∂R. The symmetry transformation is fixed by $H \xrightarrow{r} G$, and we may view that the symmetry is enhanced to H for the whole system.

2. *Global K-symmetry on the boundary/interface*: Under the construction $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$ for G-bulk SPTs and an anomalous boundary H-SPTs, the K is trivial in the bulk as $r(k) = 1 \in G$ for $k \in K$. How about K-symmetry transformation on the interface? It is easy to check there is *no local K-symmetry* on the interface, since $\Phi_{\partial R}(\{\mathbf{k}_j \cdot h_j^\partial\}) \neq \Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^\partial\})$ for arbitrary local $\mathbf{k}_j \in K$ transformation on each site j. However, below we can prove that there is a *global* K-symmetry applying on the boundary/interface, namely

$$\Phi_{\partial R}(\{\mathbf{k}\cdot h_j^\partial\}) = \Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^\partial\}). \tag{9.62}$$

Proof: Without losing generality, consider the 1+1D boundary of 2+1D SPTs. We see that

$$\Phi_{\partial R}(\{\mathbf{k}\cdot h_j^\partial\}) = \prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \frac{\mu_2^H(\mathbf{k}h_j^\partial, \mathbf{k}h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*)}{\mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*)} \cdot \Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^\partial\})$$
$$= \prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \frac{\mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, \mathbf{k}^{-1}h^*)}{\mu_2^H(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*)} \cdot \Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^\partial\}) = \Phi_{\partial R}(\{h_j^\partial\}). \tag{9.63}$$

where in the last equality we use the fact of 3-cocycle splitting and $r(\mathbf{k}) = 1 \in G$ so

$$1 = \nu_3(r(h_j^\partial),\ r(h_{j+1}^\partial),\ r(h^*) = g^*,\ r(\mathbf{k}^{-1} \cdot h^*) = g^*) = \frac{\mu_2(h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*, \mathbf{k}^{-1} \cdot h^*)}{\mu_2(h_j^\partial, h^*, \mathbf{k}^{-1} \cdot h^*)} \frac{\mu_2(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, \mathbf{k}^{-1} \cdot h^*)}{\mu_2(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*)}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = \prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} 1 = \prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \frac{\mu_2(h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*, \mathbf{k}^{-1} \cdot h^*)}{\mu_2(h_j^\partial, h^*, \mathbf{k}^{-1} \cdot h^*)} \prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \frac{\mu_2(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, \mathbf{k}^{-1} \cdot h^*)}{\mu_2(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*)}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = 1 \cdot \prod_{j=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \frac{\mu_2(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, \mathbf{k}^{-1} \cdot h^*)}{\mu_2(h_j^\partial, h_{j+1}^\partial, h^*)}. \quad (9.64)$$

3. *Gauging SPTs to SETs*: Since there is a global K-symmetry on the boundary/interface, we can partially or fully gauge this K-symmetry. We can also gauge a normal subgroup N of the global G symmetry of G-SPTs — however, to gauge N in the bulk we also need to gauge the N for the anomalous H-SPTs on the boundary/interface. By gauging the normal subgroups N and K, this gives rise to SETs of Sec. 9.1.4 Remark 4.

4. *Degenerate ground states and holonomies for the boundary anomalous SETs*: If the gapped boundary is on a compact space with nontrivial cycles, there can be nontrivial holonomies for the gapped boundary anomalous SETs. For example, for a 2+1D SPTs on a 2-disk D^2 and its 1+1D anomalous SETs on a 1-circle S^1, or, for a 3+1D SPTs on a solid torus $D^2 \times S^1$ and its 2+1D anomalous SETs on a 2-torus T^2, their nontrivial boundary holonomies imply the ground state degeneracy (GSD). We will explicit compute such GSDs for some examples in Appendix D, such as $0 \to Z_2^K \to Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \to 0$ in Sec. D.4.1 and $1 \to Z_4^K \to Q_8^H \to Z_2^G \to 1$ in Sec. D.10.1.

5. *Gapped interfaces by folding trick*: Again based on the folding trick, we can construct a wavefunction and lattice Hamiltonian of gapped interfaces between two topological phases in Sec. 9.1.5, and we still can prove the symmetry-preserving wavefunction.

10 Conclusion

Some concluding and additional remarks follow:

1. We provide a UV complete lattice regularization of the Hamiltonian and path integral definition of gapped interfaces based on the *symmetry-extension* mechanism, partly rooted in Ref. [40]. Presumably, some of other phenomenon studied in Ref. [40] could also be examined based on our lattice regularized setting.

2. The *anomalous non-onsite* G-symmetry at the boundary indicates that if we couple the G-symmetric boundary to the weakly fluctuating background probed gauge field of G, there is an anomaly in G (in the same language as in particle physics and high-energy theory) along the boundary. The G-anomaly can be a gauge anomaly (e.g. for an internal unitary G-symmetry), or a mixed gauge-gravitational anomaly (e.g., for a G-symmetry that contains an anti-unitary time reversal symmetry Z_2^T). The key ingredient of our approach is based on the fact that certain non-perturbative global anomalies in G at the boundary become *anomaly-free* in H, when G is pulled back to H (see Sec. 4.5).

3. Given some bulk G-SPT states, our formulation finds their possible *H-symmetry-extended* and *G-symmetry-preserving* gapped boundaries, via a suitable group extension $1 \to K \to H \to G \to 1$.[20] To construct an *$H$-symmetry-extended* gapped boundary, we actually require a *weaker* condition on the group extension that K may be a finite group or a continuous group, in any bulk dimension $\geq$ 1+1D. To construct a *G-symmetry-preserving* topologically ordered gapped boundary, we further require a *stronger* condition on the group extension that K is a finite group, in order to have a boundary deconfined K-gauge theory, for a 3+1D bulk and above.

4. When G, H and K are finite groups, we can prove that there *always exist* H-symmetry extended gapped boundaries (in any bulk dimension $\geq$ 1+1D) and there *always exist* G-symmetry preserving gapped boundaries (for 3+1D bulk and above). The gauge anomaly associated to a finite symmetry group G must be a non-perturbative global anomaly. The cohomology/cobordism group of a finite G only contains the *torsion* part, which indicates the non-perturbative anomalies.

   We believe that the argument remains valid, even when G and H are infinite continuous compact groups, but K remains a finite group. In this case, the boundary dynamics still yields a deconfined K-gauge theory, given that the bulk dimensions are larger or equal to 3+1D (see Sec. 6). (When the bulk is 2+1D, we comment in the next remark.)

   When G is a continuous group for the bulk G-SPTs, the boundary could have both *perturbative* anomalies (e.g. captured by a 1-loop Feynman diagram), or *non-perturbative global* anomalies, detected by coupling the boundary to G-gauge fields.[21] The *perturbative* anomalies do not offer any symmetry-preserving surface topological orders. In contrast, some of the *non-perturbative global* anomalies can offer a symmetry-preserving surface topological order as long as our construction trivializes the G-anomaly in H.[22]

5. We apply our symmetry-preserving gapped interface construction to the 2+1D bulk and 1+1D boundary. For the 1+1D topologically ordered K-gauge theory on the boundary of a *finite/continuous group symmetry* of 2+1D G-SPTs, we find an interesting phenomenon that the 1+1D boundary deconfined K-gauge theory states develop long-range orders that spontaneously break the G-symmetry (see Sec. 4.8). The 1+1D boundary deconfined and confined gauge theory states belong to the same phase; namely, they are both symmetry-breaking states connected without phase transitions.

   Examples include those of a finite gauge group K, and a global symmetry G containing discrete *unitary or ant-unitary* global symmetry sectors that can be spontaneously broken. For instance, in Sec. 3.3, and Appendix A.2.4 and D.22, we show that the unitary Z_2^G-symmetry of a 1+1D Z_2^K gauge theory is *spontaneously broken*, on the boundary of 2+1D Z_2^G-SPTs. In Appendix D.22, we also show that the *anti-unitary time reversal* Z_2^T-symmetry of a 1+1D Z_2^K gauge theory is *spontaneously broken*, on the boundary of 2+1D bosonic $U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T$-topological insulator and $Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T$-topological superconductor. This is, so far,

[20] To make a comparison, we remark that Refs. [26,61–63] show a related physics by starting from a given anomalous boundary field theory, and finding the possible bulk TQFT.

[21] The *free* part of the cohomology/(co)bordism group contributes the perturbative anomalies. The *torsion* part of the cohomology/(co)bordism group contributes the non-perturbative global anomalies.

[22] We demonstrate examples for each case in Appendices: First, a perturbative chiral anomaly of $U(1)$-SPTs in D.19 (with a bulk invariant $\exp(\mathrm{i}2\pi k \int (\frac{A}{2\pi})\ (c_1)^{d/2}$ of even dimensions d and an integer k), do not offer a symmetry-preserving surface topological orders but only have a *symmetry-enforced gapless boundaries*. Other *symmetry-enforced gapless boundaries* also occurred in [64]. Second, a global mixed gauge-gravitational anomaly on the boundary of 6+1D $U(1)$-SPTs in D.20 (with a bulk invariant $\exp(\mathrm{i}2\pi \int \frac{1}{2} w_2 w_3 c_1)$), does allow a deconfined 5+1D $K = Z_2$ surface topological orders.

consistent with the fact that there is *no robust intrinsic topological order in 1+1D* robust against any local perturbations. [23]

6. Our approach shall be applicable to obtain gapped interfaces of more generic bosonic and fermionic topological states (other than the fermionic CZX model in Appendix B), including topological states from the beyond-symmetry-group cohomology and cobordism approach (Secs. 6 and Sec. 7). It will be interesting to establish this result with more concrete examples.

7. In Appendix D, we systematically construct various *symmetry-extended* gapped boundaries for topological states in various dimensions (choosing homogeneous cocycles for SPTs and inhomogeneous cocycles for topological orders), summarized in the Table 10. We can also combine results in different subsections in Appendix D and use the folding trick to obtain the gapped interfaces between topological states.

   The previously known gapped interfaces for the Z_2 toric code and Z_2 double-semion model can be achieved by certain (gauge-) *symmetry-breaking* sine-Gordon cosine interactions at strong couplings. The previously known gapped interfaces of 2+1D twisted quantum double models $D^{\omega_3}(G)$ and Dijkgraaf-Witten gauge theories can also be obtained through such a (gauge-) *symmetry-breaking* mechanism or *anyon condensation* [65–71], see Appendix F.1. It is known that there are 2 types of gapped boundaries for Z_2 toric code, 1 type of gapped boundary for Z_2 double-semion model, and 2 types of gapped interfaces between Z_2 toric code and Z_2 double-semion model [71]. More generally, we systematically show gauge symmetry-breaking gapped interfaces in any dimension, in Appendix F.1, including 2+1D (ours reproduce the results in the previous literature) and the less-studied 3+1D.

   However, we can construct other new types of gapped interfaces between Z_2 toric code and Z_2 double-semion models via a *symmetry-extension* mechanism, such as examples given in Appendices D.4's 2+1/1+1D under $0 \to Z_2^K \to Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \to 0$, and D.10's 2+1/1+1D under $1 \to Z_4^K \to Q_8^H \to Z_2^G \to 1$, and more, etc. Our new gapped interface has an *enhanced* Hilbert space and to certain degree an *enhanced* gauge symmetry, the first new type of gapped interface has $H = Z_4$ and the second new type of gapped interface has $H = Q_8$. Through a *symmetry extension* mechanism, we can construct new types of gapped boundaries/interfaces in 2+1D, 3+1D and any higher dimensions.[24]

   More generally, our framework encompasses the mixed *symmetry breaking*, *symmetry extension*, and *dynamically gauging* mechanisms to generate gapped interfaces.

8. *Fermionic symmetry extension and fermionic spin-TQFT gapped boundaries/interfaces*: Previously fermionic gauge-symmetry-breaking 1+1D gapped boundary of 2+1D fermionic TO is examined in [73]. More recently, the 2+1D symmetric anomalous gapped fermionic surface topological order of 3+1D fermionic SPT is examined in [74]. A step toward a possible framework to incorporate these fermionic symmetry-breaking or fermionic symmetry-extension constructions of gapped boundaries/interfaces is pursued in [75].

9. *Higher-symmetry extension and higher-gauge theory/TQFT gapped boundaries/interfaces*: Ordinary global symmetries can be regarded as the 0-form global symmetries which has a 0-dimensional charged object measured by codimension-1 (thus $(d-1)$-dimension) charge

[23] However, if we apply our construction for a *continuous symmetry group* on a 1+1D boundary, due to Coleman-Mermin-Wagner theorem, there shall be no spontaneous symmetry breaking for a continuous symmetry in 1+1D. We may expect to find further interesting new physics. It will be illuminating to address this issue further in the future work.

[24] However, the fate of some of gauge symmetry-extended interfaces turns out to be the same phase as the gauge symmetry-breaking interface. This was later explored in Sec. 7 of [72], where their dual description and equivalence are found.

Bulk/Interface Dim	$1 \to K \to H \to G \to 1$	LHS spectral sequence	Symmetric Gapped Boundary	SPT Bulk inv. (d-cocycle ω_d)
D.4/5.2: 2+1/1+1D	$0 \to Z_2 \to Z_4 \to Z_2 \to 0$	Yes	No (Z_2-SSB)	$\omega_{3,\text{I}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int (a_1)^3)$
D.5: $d+1/d$D	Even dim d: $0 \to Z_2 \to Z_4 \to Z_2 \to 0$	Yes	Yes	$\omega_{d+1,\text{I}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int (a_1)^{d+1})$
D.6/5.3: 3+1/2+1D	$0 \to Z_2 \to Z_4^T \to Z_2^T \to 0$	-	Yes	Z_2^T-cocycle, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int (w_1)^4)$
D.7: $d+1/d$D	Odd dim d: $0 \to Z_2 \to Z_4^T \to Z_2^T \to 0$	-	Yes	Z_2^T-cocycle, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int (w_1)^{d+1})$
D.8: 3+1/2+1D	$1 \to Z_2 \to \text{Pin}^+(\infty) \to O(\infty) \to 1$	-	Yes	Z_2^T-cocycle, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int (w_2)^2)$
D.8: 3+1/2+1D	$1 \to Z_2 \to \text{Pin}^-(\infty) \to O(\infty) \to 1$	-	Yes	Z_2^T-cocycle, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int (w_1)^4 + (w_2)^2)$
D.9: 2+1/1+1D	$0 \to Z_{2N} \to Z_{4N} \to Z_2 \to 0$	Yes	No (SSB)	$\omega_{3,\text{I}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int (a_1)^3)$
D.10: 2+1/1+1D	$1 \to Z_4 \to Q_8 \to Z_2 \to 1$	Yes	No (SSB)	$\omega_{3,\text{I}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int (a_1)^3)$
D.11: 2+1/1+1D	$1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$	Yes	No (SSB)	$\omega_{3,\text{II}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int a_1 \beta a_2)$
D.12: 1+1/0+1D	$1 \to Z_2 \to Q_8 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$	No	Yes	$\omega_{2,\text{II}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int a_1 a_2)$
D.13: 1+1/0+1D	$1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$	Yes	Yes	$\omega_{2,\text{II}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int a_1 a_2)$
D.14: 2+1/1+1D	$1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \times Z_2 \to (Z_2)^3 \to 1$	Yes	No (SSB)	$\omega_{3,\text{III}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int a_1 a_2 a_3)$
D.15: 3+1/2+1D	$1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \times (Z_2)^2 \to (Z_2)^4 \to 1$	Yes	Yes	$\omega_{4,\text{IV}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int a_1 a_2 a_3 a_4)$
D.15: d+1/dD	$1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \times (Z_2)^{d-1} \to (Z_2)^{d+1} \to 1$	Yes	Yes	$\omega_{d+1,\text{Top}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int \cup_{i=1}^{d+1} a_i)$
D.16: 2+1/1+1D	$1 \to Z_2 \times Z_2 \to D_4 \times Z_2 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$	Yes	No (SSB)	$\omega_{3,\text{II}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int a_1 \beta a_2)$
D.17: 3+1/2+1D	$1 \to (Z_2) \to D_4 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$	Yes	Yes	$\omega_{4,\text{II}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int a_1 a_2 \beta a_2)$
D.18: 3+1/2+1D	$1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \times (Z_2) \to (Z_2)^3 \to 1$	Yes	Yes	$\omega_{4,\text{III}}$, $\exp(\text{i}\pi \int a_1 a_2 \beta a_3)$
D.19: 2+1/1+1D	$1 \to Z_N \to U(1) \to U(1) \to 1$	No	No (Pert)	$\exp(\text{i}\ k \int A (\frac{dA}{2\pi})^{d/2})$
D.20: 6+1/5+1D	$1 \to Z_2 \to G \to G \to 1$, $G = U(1) \times SO(\infty)$	-	Yes (Global)	$\exp(\text{i}\pi \int w_2 w_3 c_1)$
D.21: 2+1/1+1D	$1 \to Z_2 \to G \to G \to 1$, $G = U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T$	-	No (Z_2^T-SSB) (Global)	$\exp(\text{i}\pi \int w_1 c_1)$
D.21: 2+1/1+1D	$1 \to Z_2 \to G \to G \to 1$, $G = Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T$	-	No (Z_2^T-SSB) (Global)	$\exp(\text{i}\pi \int w_1 (a_1)^2)$
D.23: 1+1/0+1D	$1 \to Z_2 \to SU(2) \to SO(3) \to 1$	Yes	Yes	Odd-integer AF spin chain

Table 10: We outline the gapped boundary/interface results obtained in Appendix D. In several cases, we check the validity of two techniques mentioned in Sec. D.3, based on Lyndon-Hochschild-Serre (LHS) spectral sequence technique in Sec. D.3. The "Symmetric Gapped Boundary" column means that the "symmetry preserving gapped interface" is available or not. For a discrete finite G, this "Symmetric Gapped Boundary" means the cochain solution is found. "Pert." means the perturbative anomaly. "$\bar{G}$-SSB" means the spontaneous symmetry breaking in $\bar{G}$ (e.g. $\bar{G} = Z_2$, Z_2^T, etc.). "Global" means the global gauge/gravitational anomaly. "AF" means anti-ferromagnet. The d-cocycle for a finite Abelian group G with its type indices (written in Roman numerals) follows the notation defined in Ref. [27]. The β is the Bockstein homomorphism.

operator. Generalized global symmetries [76] include the q-form higher global symmetries which has a q-dimensional charged object measured by codimension-$(q+1)$ (thus $(d-q-1)$-dimension) charge operator. An interesting research direction is to apply the symmetry breaking or symmetry extension method of constructing topological boundaries/interfaces to higher global symmetries, including the higher SPT/SET states. Recent developments along this direction can be found in [61], [77], [78] and References therein.

10. Future application: Gapped interfaces via *gauge symmetry breaking* or anyon condensations have recently found their applications in topological quantum computation (see [79] and Reference therein for 2+1D bulk systems). We hope that our new types of gapped interfaces via global/gauge *symmetry extensions* in any dimension have analogous potential applications, for science and technology, in the future.

11 Acknowledgements

J.W. thanks Irina Bobkova, Thomas Church, Tian Lan, Kantaro Ohmori and Pavel Putrov for conversations. J.W. gratefully acknowledges the Corning Glass Works Foundation Fellowship and the NSF. X.-G.W's research is supported by NSF Grant No. DMR-1506475 and NSFC 11274192. J.W.'s work was performed in part at the Aspen Center for Physics, which is supported by National Science Foundation grant PHY-1066293. The research at IAS is supported by the NSF Grant PHY-1606531 and PHY-1314311.

Appendix

A Low energy effective theory for the boundaries of CZX model

A.1 Low energy effective theory for the second boundary of the CZX model – A 1+1D model with an on-site Z_4^H-symmetry

In Sec. 3.2, we described a gapped boundary state of the CZX model in which the Z_2^G bulk symmetry is extended to a Z_4^H symmetry along the boundary. The model as described there is gapped in both bulk and boundary, and there is no hierarchy of energy scales: The energy gaps in bulk and along the boundary are comparable.

This is a physically sensible state of affairs in condensed matter physics, but nonetheless one might ask what sort of model would have such a hierarchy of scales. In this section, we will describe several possibilities. As a result, we obtain several pure 1+1D models as the effective boundary theories for the CZX model.

One approach is simply to reduce the coefficient of the boundary plaquette term H_p^{bdry} in the Hamiltonian. In this limit (see Fig. 5), the low-energy degrees of freedom at the boundary are described by three spins per unit cell: $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{i_-}$, $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{i_+}$, and a composite spin described by the two spins on the black dots next to $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{i_-}$ and $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{i_+}$, which are locked due to the projector P_p^r from the neighboring Hamiltonian.

Here, we would like to reduce the boundary degrees of freedom further. To do so, we will consider a slightly different boundary, by omitting the H_p^{bdry} terms in the Hamiltonian and at the same time including some projectors at the boundary. This gives us another description of the

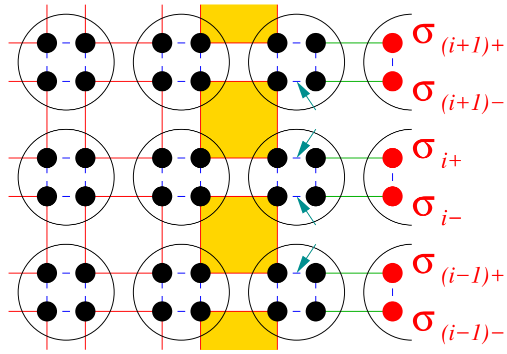


Figure 26: The filled dots are qubits (or spin-1/2's). A circle (with dots inside) represents a site. The bulk Hamiltonian contains terms that force the dots connected by red and green lines to have the same σ_i^z at low energies. The dashed blue line connecting dots i, j represents the phase factor CZ_{ij} in the bulk Z_2^G global symmetry transformation.

second boundary of the CZX model (see Fig. 26). The bulk Hamiltonian of the model is still given by H_p for each complete octagon in the bulk, with addition terms that force the boundary spin $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{i_\pm}$'s to have the same σ^z value as the bulk spins connected by the green lines. However, notice that the shaded squares are not complete octagons since the two spins to the right of the shaded squares do not need to be parallel. So the Hamiltonian for the shaded squares needs to be modified:

$$H_p^{\text{shaded}} = -H_p^0 P_p^u P_p^d P_p^l P_p^r + \tilde{H}_p^0 P_p^u P_p^d P_p^l (1 - P_p^r) \tag{A.1}$$

where $\tilde{H}_p^0$ is given by

$$\tilde{H}_p^0 = \mathrm{i}(|\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle\langle\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow| - |\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle\langle\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow|). \tag{A.2}$$

The above Hamiltonian has a $Z_4 \equiv Z_4^H$ global symmetry. The Z_4^H symmetry is generated by

$$\sigma_{i_-}^x \sigma_{i_+}^x U_{CZ,i_-,i_+} \tag{A.3}$$

when acts on a boundary site, and by

$$U_{X,s} U_{CZ,s} = \sigma_{i_1}^x \sigma_{i_2}^x \sigma_{i_3}^x \sigma_{i_4}^x U_{CZ,i_1,i_2} U_{CZ,i_2,i_3} U_{CZ,i_3,i_4} U_{CZ,i_4,i_1} \tag{A.4}$$

when acts on a bulk site, where i_1, i_2, i_3, and i_4 label the four spins on the bulk site. Note that the Z_4 symmetry is actually a Z_2 symmetry in the bulk since

$$(U_{X,s} U_{CZ,s})^2 = 1. \tag{A.5}$$

So here we are actually considering a model with on-site Z_2^G symmetry in the bulk, and the symmetry is promoted to Z_4^H symmetry on the boundary, since

$$(\sigma_{i_-}^x \sigma_{i_+}^x U_{CZ,i_-,i_+})^2 = -\sigma_{i_-}^z \sigma_{i_+}^z \neq 1. \tag{A.6}$$

The total symmetry generator is given by

$$\widehat{U}_{Z_4} = \prod_i \sigma_{i_-}^x \sigma_{i_+}^x U_{CZ,i_-,i_+} \prod_{\text{bulk sites } s} U_{X,s} U_{CZ,s}. \tag{A.7}$$

To see that H_p^{shaded} is invariant under $\widehat{U}_{Z_4}$, we first note that $H_p^0 P_p^u P_p^d P_p^l P_p^r$ is invariant under $\widehat{U}_{Z_4}$. Rewriting $\tilde{H}_p^0 P_p^u P_p^d P_p^l (1-P_p^r)$ as $\mathrm{i} H_p^0 P_p^u P_p^d P_p^l (1-P_p^r)\sigma_{i_1}^z$, we see that $\sigma_{i_1}^z$ anti-commutes with $\widehat{U}_{Z_4}$. $H_p^0 P_p^u P_p^d P_p^l (1-P_p^r)$ also anti-commutes with $\widehat{U}_{Z_4}$. Thus H_p^{shaded} is invariant under $\widehat{U}_{Z_4}$.

The low energy boundary excitations have a basis labeled by $\sigma_{i_\pm}^z$ values of the boundary spins:

$$|\{\sigma_{i_\pm}^z\}\rangle_{\text{whole}} = |\{\sigma_{i_\pm}^z\}\rangle_{\text{bdry}} \times |\text{bulk}\rangle, \tag{A.8}$$

Now, $|\text{bulk}\rangle$ is given by

$$|\text{bulk}\rangle = \otimes_{\text{squares}} |\text{square}\rangle \otimes_{\text{shaded-squares}} |\text{shaded-square}\rangle \tag{A.9}$$

where $|\text{square}\rangle \equiv \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + |\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle)$ is the spin state for the four spins connected by a red square in Fig. 26 as determined by H_p, and

$$\begin{aligned} |\text{shaded-square}\rangle &\equiv \frac{|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + |\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ if } \sigma_{i_+}^z \sigma_{(i+1)_-}^z = 1, \\ |\text{shaded-square}\rangle &\equiv \frac{|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle - \mathrm{i}|\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ if } \sigma_{i_+}^z \sigma_{(i+1)_-}^z = -1, \end{aligned} \tag{A.10}$$

is the spin state for the four spins connected by a shaded red square in Fig. 26, as determined by H_p^{bdry}.

Under the $\widehat{U}_{Z_4}$, $\frac{|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + |\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}$ is unchanged for $\sigma_{i_+}^z \sigma_{(i+1)_-}^z = 1$. But for $\sigma_{i_+}^z \sigma_{(i+1)_-}^z = -1$, $\widehat{U}_{Z_4}$ changes $|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle \to |\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle$ and $|\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle \to -|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle$. The extra $-$ sign comes from the two uncanceled CZ factors to the right of the plaquette (see Fig. 26 where the CZ factors are pointed out by arrows). Therefore, under the $\widehat{U}_{Z_4}$, $\frac{|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle - \mathrm{i}|\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}$ is changed to

$$\frac{|\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle + \mathrm{i}|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle}{\sqrt{2}} = \mathrm{i}\frac{|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle - \mathrm{i}|\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}. \tag{A.11}$$

So, under the Z_4 on-site transformation to the whole system, the bulk state $|\text{bulk}\rangle$ changes into itself up to a phase factor:

$$|\text{bulk}\rangle \to \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\theta}|\text{bulk}\rangle. \tag{A.12}$$

The phase factor $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\theta}$ depends on the boundary spins σ_i^z and is given by

$$\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\theta} = \prod_i \mathrm{i}^{(1-\sigma_{i_+}^z \sigma_{(i+1)_-}^z)/2} U_{CZ,i_-,i_+}. \tag{A.13}$$

The CZ_{i_-,i_+} factors in eqn. (A.13) and eqn. (A.3) cancel each other. Therefore, the effective Z_4^H transformation on the boundary low-energy subspace is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{U}_{Z_4} &= \prod_i \sigma_{i_-}^x \sigma_{i_+}^x \,\mathrm{i}^{(1-\sigma_{i_+}^z \sigma_{(i+1)_-}^z)/2} \\ &= \prod_i \sigma_{i_+}^x \sigma_{(i+1)_-}^x \,\mathrm{i}^{(1-\sigma_{i_+}^z \sigma_{(i+1)_-}^z)/2}, \end{aligned} \tag{A.14}$$

which is an on-site symmetry if we view $(i_+, (i+1)_-)$ as a site. This means that if we view the CZX model as a model with Z_4 symmetry, it is actually a trivial $H = Z_4^H$-SPT state (since the effective Z_4^H transformation on the boundary is on-site and anomaly-free).

To summarize, the original model in the Sec. 3.2 describes a *gapped boundary* where the boundary plaquette term H_p^{bdry} has the same order as the bulk plaquette term. Now in this Sec. A.1, we reduce the boundary plaquette term H_p^{bdry} to only some newly-introduced projectors on the green links in Fig.26. For certain small or zero H_p^{bdry}, the boundary spins may have no constraint in the whole wavefunction $|\{\sigma^z_{i_\pm}\}\rangle_{\text{whole}} = |\{\sigma^z_{i_\pm}\}\rangle_{\text{bdry}} \times |\text{bulk}\rangle$, which can describe a *gapless boundary.* We have also obtained the effective Z_4^H symmetry transformation on the boundary.

A.2 The low energy effective theory for the fourth boundary of the CZX model – A 1+1D exactly soluble emergent Z_2^K-gauge theory

In the last subsection, we have constructed a boundary of the CZX model that has a Z_4^H symmetry. In this section, we are going to modify the above construction to obtain a boundary that has the same Z_2^G symmetry as the bulk. We will obtain a low energy effective theory for the fourth boundary of the CZX model discussed in subsection 3.4.

A.2.1 The boundary Z_2^K-gauge theory with an anomalous Z_2^G global symmetry

We start with the boundary model obtained in last Sec. A.1, and add qubits described by $\boldsymbol{\tau}_{i_\pm}$ (see Fig. 27). However, the boundary physical Hilbert space is the subspace that satisfies a local gauge constraint

$$\widehat{U}_i^{\text{gauge}} \equiv -\sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{i_-}\tau^z_{i_+}\tau^z_{i_-} = 1. \tag{A.15}$$

The symmetry generator is the same as before when acting on $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{i_\pm}$ spins. The symmetry generator acts on the $\boldsymbol{\tau}_{i_\pm}$ spins as

$$\prod_i \mathrm{e}^{\,\mathrm{i}\,\frac{\pi}{4}\tau^z_{i_-}}\,\mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{\pi}{4}\tau^z_{i_+}} \tag{A.16}$$

As we have discussed in Sec. 3.4, such a symmetry generator generates an on-site global Z_2^G symmetry, in the Z_2^K-gauge-invariant physical Hilbert space.

Using the effective boundary Z_4^H-symmetry calculated in the last subsection A.1 (see eqn. (A.14)), plus an additional term $\mathrm{e}^{\,\mathrm{i}\,\frac{\pi}{4}\tau^z_{i_-}}\,\mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{\pi}{4}\tau^z_{i_+}}$ acting on the new $\tau_{i_\pm}$ spins, we find that the boundary effective symmetry generator is given by

$$\widehat{U}_{Z_2} = \prod_i \sigma^x_{i_+}\sigma^x_{(i+1)_-}\,\mathrm{i}^{(1-\sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-})/2}\,\mathrm{e}^{\,\mathrm{i}\,\frac{\pi}{4}\tau^z_{i_-}}\,\mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{\pi}{4}\tau^z_{i_+}}. \tag{A.17}$$

$\widehat{U}_{Z_2}$ satisfies

$$\begin{aligned}\widehat{U}_{Z_2}^2 &= \prod_i \sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-}\,\mathrm{i}\,\tau^z_{i_-}(-\mathrm{i})\tau^z_{i_+} \\ &= \prod_i \Big(-\sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-}\tau^z_{i_-}\tau^z_{i_+}\Big)\prod_i(-1) = 1.\end{aligned} \tag{A.18}$$

in the constraint Z_2^K-gauge-invariant subspace. Here we encounter the even-odd lattice site effect again, we assume that the total number of the boundary sites is always even, $\prod_i(-1) = 1$, including

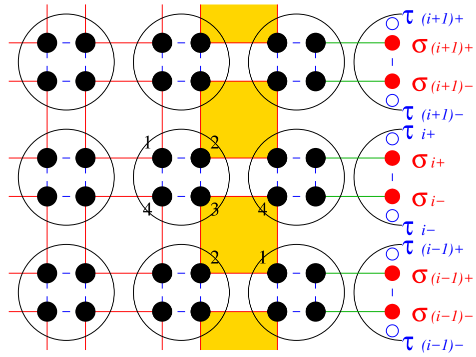


Figure 27: The filled dots are qubits $\uparrow,\downarrow$ (or spin-1/2's). The open blue dots are qubits ± 1 representing Z_2^K-gauge degrees of freedom. A circle (with dots inside) represents a bulk site. The bulk Hamiltonian contains terms that forces the dots connected by red and green lines to have the same σ_i^z at low energies. The dash blue line connecting dots i, j represents the phase factor $U_{CZ,ij}$ in the Z_2^G global symmetry transformation. The open dots on the boundary are the qubits $\boldsymbol{\tau}_{i_\pm}$.

the example that the whole system is on a disk with only a single boundary. We have turned the Z_4^H symmetry in the last subsection into a Z_2^G symmetry.

Next, let us include a boundary interaction term $-U_\tau \sum_i \tau^z_{i_+}\tau^z_{(i+1)_-}$. In the following, we will take the $U_\tau \to +\infty$ limit. In this case, the interaction locks $\tau^z_{i_+} = \tau^z_{(i+1)_-}$. In the low energy subspace, we introduce

$$E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \tau^z_{i_+} = \tau^z_{(i+1)_-}, \quad V_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \tau^x_{i_+}\tau^x_{(i+1)_-}, \tag{A.19}$$

that satisfies

$$E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}V_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = -V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}. \tag{A.20}$$

Now the Z_2^K-gauge constraint becomes

$$-E_{i-\frac{1}{2}}\sigma^z_{i_-}\sigma^z_{i_+}E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = 1. \tag{A.21}$$

The effective Z_2^G symmetry generator becomes

$$\widehat{U}_{Z_2} = \prod_i \sigma^x_{i_+}\sigma^x_{(i+1)_-}\,\mathrm{i}^{(1-\sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-})/2}. \tag{A.22}$$

After obtaining the effective Z_2^G symmetry on the boundary, we can write down a global Z_2^G symmetric (under eqn. (A.22)) and local Z_2^K-gauge symmetric (under eqn. (A.21)) boundary effective Hamiltonian:

$$\begin{aligned} H =& -\sum_i V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}(|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle\langle\downarrow\downarrow| + |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle\langle\uparrow\uparrow|)_{i_+,(i+1)_-} \\ &- J\sum_i \sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-} - U\sum_i E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} \\ =& -\sum_i V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}(\sigma^+_{i_+}\sigma^+_{(i+1)_-} + \sigma^-_{i_+}\sigma^-_{(i+1)_-}) \\ &- J\sum_i \sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-} - U\sum_i E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}. \end{aligned} \tag{A.23}$$

This is our fourth boundary of the CZX model discussed in Sec. 3.4, but now it becomes a 1+1D lattice Z_2^K-gauge theory with an anomalous (non-on-site) global Z_2^G-symmetry.

A.2.2 Confined Z_2^K-gauge state – A spontaneous symmetry breaking state

In general, a large U in the above Hamiltonian will give us a Z_2^K-gauge confined phase (which will be discussed later in more detail). In the Z_2^K-gauge confined phase induced by a large U, we have $E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = 1$. In this case, because of eqn. (A.19) and eqn. (A.21), $\sigma^z_{i_-}\sigma^z_{i_+} = -1$ on every site, which reduces two spin $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{i_-}$ and $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{i_+}$ into one spin $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_i$. This reduces the Z_2^G symmetry transformation into

$$\widehat{U}_{Z_2} = \prod_i \tilde{\sigma}^x_i \prod_i \mathrm{i}^{(1-(\tilde{\sigma}^z_i)(-\tilde{\sigma}^z_{i+1}))/2} \tag{A.24}$$

which is a non-on-site (anomalous) Z_2^G-symmetry transformation. Here $\tilde{\sigma}^x_i$ is a redefinition of $\sigma^x_{i_-}\sigma^x_{i_+}$ for the composite spin. More precisely, due to the gauge constraint $\sigma^z_{i_-}\sigma^z_{i_+} = -1$, $\tilde{\sigma}^x_i$ flips the composite spin as $\tilde{\sigma}^x_i|\uparrow\rangle_{i_-}|\downarrow\rangle_{i_+} = |\downarrow\rangle_{i_-}|\uparrow\rangle_{i_+}$ and $\tilde{\sigma}^x_i|\downarrow\rangle_{i_-}|\uparrow\rangle_{i_+} = |\uparrow\rangle_{i_-}|\downarrow\rangle_{i_+}$. Since the two spins are locked $\sigma^z_{i_-}\sigma^z_{i_+} = -1$ in the same site, we can also simply define $\tilde{\sigma}^z_i \equiv \sigma^z_{i_+}$, so that $\tilde{\sigma}^z_{i+1} \equiv \sigma^z_{(i+1)_+} = -\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-}$. So in the large U limit, the lattice Z_2^K-gauge theory, at low energies, reduces to the boundary of the CZX model constructed in Sec. 3.1. When $J > 0$, the confined Z_2^K-gauge state is a ferromagnetic state, that spontaneously breaks the global Z_2^G-symmetry.

A.2.3 Deconfined Z_2^K-gauge state in 1+1D

The model eqn. (A.23) is exactly soluble. This is because in the big Hilbert space before projecting into the Z_2^K-gauge-invariant subspace, the Hamiltonian H in eqn. (A.23) is a sum of non overlapping local terms: $H = \sum_i H_{i,i+1}$ with

$$\begin{aligned} H_{i,i+1} = &-V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\left[\sigma^+_{i_+}\sigma^+_{(i+1)_-} + \sigma^-_{i_+}\sigma^-_{(i+1)_-}\right] \\ &- J\sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-} - UE_{i+\frac{1}{2}} \end{aligned} \tag{A.25}$$

So the energy spectrum of H can be obtained exactly from that of $H_{i,i+1}$. The Z_2^K-gauge transformation

$$\widehat{U}^{\text{gauge}}_i = -(E_{i-\frac{1}{2}}\sigma^z_{i_-})(\sigma^z_{i_+}E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) \tag{A.26}$$

commutes with H. So the energy spectrum of H in the Z_2^K-gauge-invariant subspace is a subset of the spectrum in the big unconstrained Hilbert space.

In the deconfined state at $U = J = 0$, $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \pm 1$ and does not fluctuate before we apply the Z_2^K-gauge constraint (i.e. $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ does not fluctuate in the big Hilbert space before projecting into the Z_2^K-gauge invariant subspace, since $[V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}, H] = 0$). The ground state wave function on each link is $(|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}|\downarrow\downarrow\rangle)_{i_+,(i+1)_-} \otimes |v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\rangle$, where $|v_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \pm 1\rangle$ are the eigenstates of $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$. The gauge-invariant ground states $|\Psi_{\text{gs}}(\pm)\rangle$ are two distinct holonomy sectors labeled by $\prod_i v_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \pm 1$, explicitly as:

$$|\Psi_{\text{gs}}(\pm)\rangle = \sum_{\{v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\},\prod_i v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}=\pm 1} c_{\{v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\}} \bigotimes_i (|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}|\downarrow\downarrow\rangle)_{i_+,(i+1)_-} \otimes |v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\rangle. \tag{A.27}$$

Here the coefficient $c_{\{v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\}}$ is determined in the same way as eqns.(3.15) and (3.16) with alternating ± 1 signs set by the gauge-invariant constraint on the ground states $|\Psi_{\mathrm{gs}}(\pm)\rangle$.

Under the $\widehat{U}_{Z_2}$ global symmetry operation eqn. (A.22),

$$|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}|\downarrow\downarrow\rangle \to v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}(|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}|\downarrow\downarrow\rangle). \tag{A.28}$$

Thus

$$\widehat{U}_{Z_2}|\Psi_{\mathrm{gs}}(\pm)\rangle = \prod_i (v_{i+\frac{1}{2}})|\Psi_{\mathrm{gs}}(\pm)\rangle. \tag{A.29}$$

From the above results, we see that *the global Z_2^G charge and the Z_2^K-gauge flux $\prod_i v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ are locked*. In other words, the deconfined state has two degenerate ground states on the ring and a finite energy gap. One ground state carries the global Z_2^G charge 0 and no Z_2^K-gauge flux through the ring. The other carries the global Z_2^G charge 1 and the π Z_2^K-gauge flux through the ring. Near the end of the next section, we will show that the above deconfined states spontaneously break the global Z_2^G-symmetry, which is another way to understand the two degenerate ground states on the ring.

A.2.4 Deconfined and confined Z_2^K-gauge states belong to the same phase that spontaneously breaks the Z_2^G global symmetry

We note that for the following four spin states $|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle$, $|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle - |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle$, $|\uparrow\downarrow\rangle$, and $|\downarrow\uparrow\rangle$ are common eigenstates of $\sigma^+_{i_+}\sigma^+_{(i+1)_-} + \sigma^-_{i_+}\sigma^-_{(i+1)_-}$ and $\sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-}$ with eigenvalues $(1,1)$, $(-1,1)$, $(0,-1)$, and $(0,-1)$.

For $U, J > 0$, the ground states have a 2-fold degeneracy, which is given by

$$\begin{aligned} |\psi_1\rangle &= (|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle)_{i_+,(i+1)_-} \otimes (\cos(\theta)|1\rangle + \sin(\theta)|-1\rangle)_{i+\frac{1}{2}}, \\ |\psi_2\rangle &= (|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle - |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle)_{i_+,(i+1)_-} \otimes (\sin(\theta)|1\rangle + \cos(\theta)|-1\rangle)_{i+\frac{1}{2}}, \end{aligned} \tag{A.30}$$

where $|\pm 1\rangle$ are eigenstates of $V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ with eigenvalues ± 1. In order to have the two states as ground states, θ is constrained to be the function of U as $\theta = \frac{1}{2}\tan^{-1} U$.

The energy of the two ground states is $E = -\sqrt{1+U^2} - J$. Also $\theta = 0$ for $U = 0$ (the Z_2^K-gauge deconfined case) and $\theta \to \pi/4$ for $U \to +\infty$ (the Z_2^K-gauge confined case). The first excited states also have a 2-fold degeneracy, which is given by

$$\begin{aligned} &|\uparrow\downarrow\rangle_{i_+,(i+1)_-} \otimes (|1\rangle + |-1\rangle)_{i+\frac{1}{2}}, \\ \text{and} \quad &|\downarrow\uparrow\rangle_{i_+,(i+1)_-} \otimes (|1\rangle + |-1\rangle)_{i+\frac{1}{2}}, \end{aligned} \tag{A.31}$$

with energy $E = -|U| + J$, which is higher than the ground state energy by at least $2J$ (note that we have assumed $J > 0$).

We note that

$$\begin{aligned} &(|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle) \otimes (\cos(\theta)|1\rangle + \sin(\theta)|-1\rangle) \\ &+ (|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle - |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle) \otimes (\sin(\theta)|1\rangle + \cos(\theta)|-1\rangle) \\ &\equiv |++\rangle \end{aligned} \tag{A.32}$$

is a common eigenstate of $(\sigma^z_{i_+} E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}, E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} \sigma^z_{(i+1)_-})$ with eigenvalues $(+1,+1)$, and we denote it as $|++\rangle$ or $|++\rangle_{i_+, i+\frac{1}{2}, (i+1)_-}$. Similarly,

$$\begin{aligned} &(|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle) \otimes (\cos(\theta)|1\rangle + \sin(\theta)|-1\rangle) \\ -&(|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle - |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle) \otimes (\sin(\theta)|1\rangle + \cos(\theta)|-1\rangle) \\ \equiv& |--\rangle \end{aligned} \tag{A.33}$$

is a common eigenstate of $(\sigma^z_{i_+} E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}, E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} \sigma^z_{(i+1)_-})$ with eigenvalues $(-1,-1)$, and we denote it as $|--\rangle$ or $|--\rangle_{i_+, i+\frac{1}{2}, (i+1)_-}$.

A Z_2^K-gauge-invariant ground state (i.e. $\widehat{U}_i^{\text{gauge}} = 1$ state) on a ring is given by the tensor product of those $|++\rangle$ and $|--\rangle$ states on the $(i, i+1)$ links. First we note that the gauge transformation in eqn. (A.26) is a product of two operators $E_{i-\frac{1}{2}} \sigma^z_{i_-}$ and $\sigma^z_{i_+} E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ with an additional $-$ sign. The $|++\rangle$ and $|--\rangle$ are eigenstates of those operators. Therefore, we have two Z_2^K-gauge-invariant ground states:

$$\begin{aligned} |\Psi_1(\theta)\rangle &= \cdots \otimes |++\rangle_{(i-1)_+, i-\frac{1}{2}, i_-} \otimes |--\rangle_{i_+, i+\frac{1}{2}, (i+1)_-} \otimes |++\rangle_{(i+1)_+, i+\frac{3}{2}, (i+2)_-} \otimes \cdots, \\ |\Psi_2(\theta)\rangle &= \cdots \otimes |--\rangle_{(i-1)_+, i-\frac{1}{2}, i_-} \otimes |++\rangle_{i_+, i+\frac{1}{2}, (i+1)_-} \otimes |--\rangle_{(i+1)_+, i+\frac{3}{2}, (i+2)_-} \otimes \cdots, \end{aligned} \tag{A.34}$$

up to a proper normalization factor. Note that to get a Z_2^K-gauge-invariant state under eqn. (A.26) we need to match $+$ to $-$ and $-$ to $+$ in the neighboring links, as done in the above. However, the two ground states expressed in eqn. (A.34) are not symmetric under the global Z_2^G symmetry transformation in eqn. (A.22):

$$\widehat{U}_{Z_2} = \prod_i \sigma^x_{i_+} \sigma^x_{(i+1)_-} \, \mathrm{i}^{(1-\sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-})/2} \equiv \prod_i U_{Z_2, i_+, (i+1)_-}$$

In fact, $U_{Z_2, i_+, (i+1)_-}$ exchanges $|++\rangle$ and $|--\rangle$,

$$U_{Z_2, i_+, (i+1)_-} |++\rangle_{(i-1)_+, i-\frac{1}{2}, i_-} = |--\rangle_{(i-1)_+, i-\frac{1}{2}, i_-}, \tag{A.35}$$

$$U_{Z_2, i_+, (i+1)_-} |--\rangle_{(i-1)_+, i-\frac{1}{2}, i_-} = |++\rangle_{(i-1)_+, i-\frac{1}{2}, i_-}. \tag{A.36}$$

The ground states that respect the global Z_2^G symmetry transformation eqn. (A.22) are the linear combination of eqn. (A.34):

$$\begin{aligned} |\Psi_{gs,even}(\theta)\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\Psi_1(\theta)\rangle + |\Psi_2(\theta)\rangle) \\ |\Psi_{gs,odd}(\theta)\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\Psi_1(\theta)\rangle - |\Psi_2(\theta)\rangle), \end{aligned} \tag{A.37}$$

where the $|\Psi_{gs,even}(\theta)\rangle$ is Z_2^G-symmetry even by $\widehat{U}_{Z_2}|\Psi_{gs,even}(\theta)\rangle = +|\Psi_{gs,even}(\theta)\rangle$, and the $|\Psi_{gs,odd}(\theta)\rangle$ is Z_2^G-symmetry odd by $\widehat{U}_{Z_2}|\Psi_{gs,odd}(\theta)\rangle = -|\Psi_{gs,odd}(\theta)\rangle$.

When $\theta = 0$, the even/odd Z_2^G symmetric ground states are identical to the even/odd Z_2^K-gauge holonomy sectors of ground states in eqn. (A.27) due to the locking of Z_2^G-charge and Z_2^K-holonomy:

$$\begin{aligned} |\Psi_{gs,even}(\theta=0)\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\Psi_1(0)\rangle + |\Psi_2(0)\rangle) = |\Psi_{\text{gs}}(+)\rangle, \\ |\Psi_{gs,odd}(\theta=0)\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\Psi_1(0)\rangle - |\Psi_2(0)\rangle) = |\Psi_{\text{gs}}(-)\rangle. \end{aligned} \tag{A.38}$$

When $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$, we have the confined states:

$$|\Psi_1(\theta = \frac{\pi}{4})\rangle = (\cdots \otimes |\uparrow\uparrow\rangle_{(i-1)_+, i_-} \otimes |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle_{i_+, (i+1)_-} \otimes |\uparrow\uparrow\rangle_{(i+1)_+, (i+2)_-} \otimes \cdots) \bigotimes_i (|1\rangle + |-1\rangle)_{i+\frac{1}{2}},$$
$$|\Psi_2(\theta = \frac{\pi}{4})\rangle = (\cdots \otimes |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle_{(i-1)_+, i_-} \otimes |\uparrow\uparrow\rangle_{i_+, (i+1)_-} \otimes |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle_{(i+1)_+, (i+2)_-} \otimes \cdots) \bigotimes_i (|1\rangle + |-1\rangle)_{i+\frac{1}{2}}, \tag{A.39}$$

up to a proper normalization factor. Below we aim to show that at $\theta = 0$, namely $U = 0$ and $J > 0$, we have the deconfined state with spontaneous Z_2^G-symmetry breaking; at $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$, namely $U \to +\infty$ and $J > 0$, we have the confined state with spontaneous Z_2^G-symmetry breaking. We demonstrate a strange property for this system: *the deconfined state with spontaneous Z_2^G-symmetry breaking and the confined state with spontaneous Z_2^G-symmetry breaking belong to the same phase.* In the next few paragraphs, we explain the meanings of the deconfined and confined phases, and also the meanings of the spontaneous symmetry breaking.

First, we elaborate further on the physical meanings of the deconfined and confined phases. The *deconfined* phase ($U = 0$) here means that the distinct holonomies or loop excitations (namely Wilson lines) can span the large system without causing extra energy. Consider the expectation value $\langle 0|W|0\rangle$ of Wilson line operator $W \equiv \prod_i V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$ for some ground state $|0\rangle$, the $\langle 0|W|0\rangle$ goes to some constant (proportional to the net holonomy $\prod_i v_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \pm 1$) in the Euclidean spacetime, and, thus, obeys the perimeter law instead of the area law [80]. The two ground states with distinct holonomies in our case imply that we are in the deconfined phase, even if the energy spectrum is gapped between the ground states and the first excitations. On the other hand, the *confined* phase ($U \to \infty$, $J > 0$) has the gauge field variable $|v_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\rangle$ quantum disorder and strong fluctuations in the state $(|1\rangle + |-1\rangle)_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$. The long-distance lines/holonomies are energy-disfavored. Consider the expectation value $\langle 0|W|0\rangle$ of Wilson line operator W for any ground state $|0\rangle$, the $\langle 0|W|0\rangle$ exponentially decays to zero in the Euclidean spacetime, thus obeys the area law, thus the phase is confined. The Z_2^K-gauge confined phase for $U \to +\infty$ and $J > 0$ is a ferromagnetic along the link $i_+(i+1)_-$ but anti-ferromagnetic between the neighbored links between spin up and down. There is no phase transition as U goes from 0 to $+\infty$ for $J > 0$, since the energy gap above the ground state is always bigger than $2J$. Thus *the Z_2^K-gauge deconfined state for $U = 0$ and the Z_2^K-gauge confined state for $U = +\infty$ belong to the same phase.*

Second, we elaborate further on the physical meanings of the spontaneous symmetry breaking (SSB) and possible long-range orders. Based on Ref. [81], we know that the SSB in a quantum system does not necessarily mean that its ground states break the symmetry. Traditionally, we identify the symmetry-breaking order parameter and we compute the long-range order correlation functions to detect the symmetry-breaking. The better definition for SSB is based on the Greenberger-Horne-Zeilinger (GHZ) entanglement [82]. Use GHZ form, we can probe the symmetry without knowing the symmetry or the Ginzburg-Landau symmetry-breaking order parameters. Use GHZ form, we can detect the symmetry-breaking hidden in the symmetric ground-state wavefunction.

Indeed, $|\Psi_1(\theta)\rangle$ and $|\Psi_2(\theta)\rangle$ are GHZ states,

$$|\Psi_{gs,even}(\theta)\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\Psi_1(\theta)\rangle + |\Psi_2(\theta)\rangle) \equiv |\mathrm{GHZ}_+(\theta)\rangle$$
$$|\Psi_{gs,odd}(\theta)\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\Psi_1(\theta)\rangle - |\Psi_2(\theta)\rangle) \equiv |\mathrm{GHZ}_-(\theta)\rangle. \tag{A.40}$$

Because the Z_2^G-global symmetry operator $\widehat{U}_{Z_2}$ acting on two states gives rise to the symmetric charge ± 1, the following conditions for SSB of symmetry group G are satisfied:

1. $\widehat{U}_{Z_2}|\mathrm{GHZ}_\pm(\theta)\rangle = \pm|\mathrm{GHZ}_\pm(\theta)\rangle$.
2. The symmetric GHZ states have the same GHZ entanglement $|\mathrm{GHZ}\rangle = \sum_j c_j|\Psi_j\rangle$, with $j \in G/G'$, $G' \subset G$, where $|\Psi_j\rangle$ are locally distinguishable. In our case, we have $G = Z_2$ and G' is trivial.

To summarize, the symmetric many-body state has spontaneous symmetry breaking, which implies that the state has a GHZ entanglement. Indeed, we can also show that the SSB here also implies the long-range order, consistent with what we observed in eqn. (3.21) in Sec. 3.3. Defining the gauge-invariant operator $X_{i+1/2} = \sigma^z_{i+} E_{i+1/2}$ which is odd breaking the Z_2^G-symmetry, we find $X_{i+1/2}|\Psi_1(\theta)\rangle = -|\Psi_1(\theta)\rangle$ and $X_{i+1/2}|\Psi_2(\theta)\rangle = +|\Psi_2(\theta)\rangle$. Moreover,

$$\langle \mathrm{GHZ}_\pm(\theta)|X_{i+1/2}X_{j+1/2}|\mathrm{GHZ}_\pm(\theta)\rangle = 1. \tag{A.41}$$

Thus the G-symmetry odd operator detects the long-range correlator of GHZ states, and we demonstrate the SSB through the long-range order. In summary, we show that *the deconfined state and the confined state belong to the same phase without the phase transition by tuning the Hamiltonian coupling U with the ground state parameter $\theta = \frac{1}{2}\tan^{-1} U$. All values of U have the spontaneous Z_2^G-symmetry breaking.* This is possible since the Z_2^K-gauge deconfined phase with no spin order has two-fold degenerate ground states with opposite global Z_2^G charge, the same as the ferromagnetic state with spin order which also has two-fold degenerate ground states with opposite global Z_2^G charges.

We remind the readers that the fermionic version of the CZX model is studied in Appendix B. The boundary of the fermionic CZX model with emergent Z_2^K-gauge theory with anomalous global symmetry is detailed in Appendix.C.

One can read Sec. 4 on more general boundaries of SPTs in any dimension.

B Fermionic CZX model

Consider a square lattice model with each single site endowed with four fermion orbitals, each with eigenstates $|0\rangle$ and $|1\rangle$ of the fermion number operator $n_f = c^\dagger c$. Thus a single site has a 2^4-dimensional Hilbert space. We may call the single site a "vertex," and the four individual fermion orbitals in a site "sub-vertices." In the fermionic model, we have the anti-commutation relation

$$\{c_i, c_j^\dagger\} = \delta_{ij},$$

where i, j can be any local fermion degree of freedom, on the same site or on different sites. Fermion parity operator P_f on each site (with 1,2,3,4 four sub-vertices):

$$P_f = \prod_{i=1,2,3,4} (-1)^{n_{f,i}} = \prod_{j=1,2,3,4} \sigma^z_j. \tag{B.1}$$

Notice that

$$(1 - 2c_i^\dagger c_i) = \sigma^z_j, \quad c_i^\dagger c_i = \frac{1-\sigma^z_j}{2} \tag{B.2}$$

Let us introduce a Z_2 generator U_X as a product of $c_j^\dagger + c_j$ on the four sub-vertices:

$$\begin{aligned} U_X &= (c_1^\dagger + c_1)(-1)^{n_1}(c_2^\dagger + c_2)(-1)^{n_1}(-1)^{n_2}(c_3^\dagger + c_3)(-1)^{n_1}(-1)^{n_2}(-1)^{n_3}(c_4^\dagger + c_4) \\ &= \sigma_1^x\sigma_2^x\sigma_3^x\sigma_4^x, \quad U_X^2 = 1, \end{aligned} \tag{B.3}$$

where we have used the Jordan-Wigner transformation to express fermion operators in terms of spin operators, for example

$$c_j^\dagger + c_j = (\prod_{i<j}\sigma_i^z)\sigma_j^x, \tag{B.4}$$

where $i < j$ refers to a particular ordering of the orbitals (see Fig 28). We have chosen an unusual definition of U_X (instead of the more obvious $(c_1^\dagger + c_1)(c_2^\dagger + c_2)(c_3^\dagger + c_3)(c_4^\dagger + c_4)$), because we want U_X to have a simple form after bosonization.

For any pair of qubits, we set $CZ = |00\rangle\langle 00| + |01\rangle\langle 01| + |10\rangle\langle 10| - |11\rangle\langle 11| = 1 - 2cc^\dagger c'c'^\dagger$. For each site, we define U_{CZ} as the product of such operators over all successive pairs:

$$\begin{aligned} U_{CZ} &= \prod_{j=1,2,3,4}(1 - 2c_{j+1}^\dagger c_{j+1}c_j^\dagger c_j) \\ &= \prod_{j=1,2,3,4}(1 - \frac{(1-\sigma_{j+1}^z)(1-\sigma_j^z)}{2}) \\ &= \prod_{j=1,2,3,4}(\frac{(1+\sigma_{j+1}^z+\sigma_j^z-\sigma_{j+1}^z\sigma_j^z)}{2}), \end{aligned} \tag{B.5}$$

where $j = 5 \mod 4 = 1 \mod 4$. Now we introduce a Z_2 transformation in each site:

$$U_{CZX} = U_X U_{CZ}, \quad U_{CZX}^2 = 1. \tag{B.6}$$

The group super-cohomology predicts that there are four distinct fermionic SPTs with $G = Z_2 \times Z_2^f$ symmetry from $H^3_{\text{super}}[Z_2 \times Z_2^f, U(1)] = \mathbb{Z}_4$. The model we will first focus is the one with the second class $\nu = 2$ for $\nu \in \mathbb{Z}_4$. The full classification for four distinct fermionic SPTs with $Z_2 \times Z_2^f$ symmetry is $\mathbb{Z}_8$ from the spin cobordism group $\Omega_3^{\text{Spin}}(BZ_2) = \mathbb{Z}_8$; then, our model here is $\nu = 4$ for $\nu \in \mathbb{Z}_8$.

The fermionic CZX Hamiltonian is essentially the same as the bosonic CZX Hamiltonian:

$$H^f = \sum H_p. \tag{B.7}$$

$$H_p = -X_4 P_2^u P_2^d P_2^l P_2^r \tag{B.8}$$

Here plaquettes are defined in the bosonic CZX model. X_4 acts on the four sub-vertices in a plaquette,

$$\begin{aligned} X_4 &= c_3c_4c_2c_1 + c_3^\dagger c_4^\dagger c_2^\dagger c_1^\dagger \\ &= \sigma_4^-\sigma_3^-\sigma_2^-\sigma_1^- + \sigma_4^+\sigma_3^+\sigma_2^+\sigma_1^+ \\ &= (|0000\rangle\langle 1111| + |1111\rangle\langle 0000|)_{\text{plaquette}}, \end{aligned} \tag{B.9}$$

and the projection operator P_2 acts on a pair of qubits adjacent to a plaquette as

$$\begin{aligned} P_2 &= c_i c_i^\dagger c_{i+1} c_{i+1}^\dagger + c_i^\dagger c_i c_{i+1}^\dagger c_{i+1} \\ &= (|00\rangle\langle 00| + |11\rangle\langle 11|)_{\text{line}} \end{aligned} \tag{B.10}$$

We see that, after bosonization, both the Hamiltonian and the Z_2 symmetry for the fermionic CZX model map to those of the bosonic CZX model. So the ground state of the fermionic CZX model is the same as that of the bosonic CZX model described in Sec. 2.

It is also obvious that $[\prod P_f, H_f] = 0$ since H_f conserves fermion number mod 2 (in fact, H_f conserves fermion number mod 4). So the fermionic CZX model H_f has $Z_2 \times Z_2^f$ symmetry generated by $\prod U_{CZX}$ and $\prod P_f$. The ground state is invariant under the symmetry.

C A boundary of the fermionic CZX model – Emergent Z_2^K-gauge theory with an anomalous global symmetry, and Majorana fermions

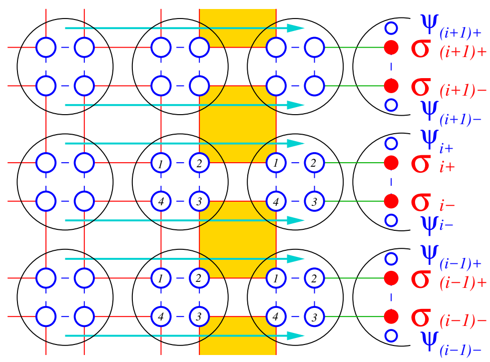


Figure 28: The filled dots are qubits (or spin-1/2's) described by $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$. The open dots are fermion orbitals described by c or ψ. A circle (with dots inside) represents a site. The bulk Hamiltonian contains terms that force the dots connected by red and green lines to have the same $(-1)^{n_i}$ or σ_i^z at low energies. The dashed blue line connecting dots i, j represents the phase factor CZ_{ij} in the Z_2^G global symmetry transformation. The arrow describes a particular ordering of all fermion orbitals.

To obtain a boundary of the fermionic CZX model, we start with the boundary model described in Fig. 28. On the boundary, we have qubits described by $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{i_\pm}$ and fermions described by $\psi_{i_\pm} = \eta_{i_\pm} + \mathrm{i}\lambda_{i_\pm}$, where η and λ are Majorana fermion operators, see Fig. 29.

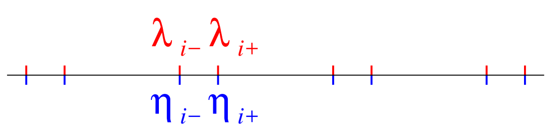


Figure 29: Emergent Z_2^K-gauge theory from Majorana fermions on the lattice.

However, we assume that the boundary Hilbert space is not the one generated by $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{i_\pm}$ and $\psi_{i_\pm}$, but a subspace satisfying a local Z_2^K-gauge constraint:

$$\widehat{U}_i^{\text{gauge}} = -\sigma_{i_+}^z \sigma_{i_-}^z (-1)^{n_{i_-} + n_{i_+}} = 1, \tag{C.1}$$

where

$$n_{i_\pm} = \psi_{i_\pm}^\dagger \psi_{i_\pm}. \tag{C.2}$$

Thus, the boundary is a Z_2^K lattice gauge theory.

The bulk Hamiltonian of the model is still given by H_p^f for the complete octagons in the bulk, with additional terms that force the boundary qubits $\sigma^z_{i_\pm}$ to have the same value as the $(-1)^{n_i}$ for the bulk fermions connected by the green lines. However, notice that the shaded squares are not complete octagons since the two spins to the right of the shaded squares do not need to be parallel. So the Hamiltonians for the shaded squares need to be modified:

$$H_p^{f,\text{shaded}} = -X_4 P_2^u P_2^d P_2^l P_2^r + \tilde{X}_4 P_2^u P_2^d P_2^l (1 - P_2^r) \tag{C.3}$$

where $\tilde{X}_4$ is given in eqn. (A.2). The Z_2^G-symmetry of the system is generated by

$$\widehat{U}_{Z_2} = \prod_i \sigma^x_{i_-} \sigma^x_{i_+} CZ_{i_-,i_+} \, \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\frac{\pi}{4}(1-2n_{i_-})} \, \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i}\frac{\pi}{4}(1-2n_{i_+})} \prod_{\text{bulk}} U_{CZX}. \tag{C.4}$$

After the bosonization via Jordan-Wigner transformation on Majorana fermion operators,

$$\lambda_j = (\prod_{i<j} \tau_i^z)\tau_j^x, \quad \eta_j = (\prod_{i<j} \tau_i^z)\tau_j^y, \tag{C.5}$$

the above Hamiltonian and the Z_2^G-symmetry map to those of the bosonic model discussed in subsection A.2. So we can use the results there. First one can show that

$$\left(\sigma^x_{i_-} \sigma^x_{i_+} CZ_{i_-,i_+} \, \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\frac{\pi}{4}(1-2n_{i_-})} \, \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i}\frac{\pi}{4}(1-2n_{i_+})}\right)^2 = 1 \tag{C.6}$$

in the Z_2^K-gauge-invariant physical Hilbert space. So $\widehat{U}_{Z_2}$ generates an on-site global Z_2^G-symmetry. Second one can show that the Hamiltonian is indeed Z_2^G symmetric. Third, one can find the low-energy effective Z_2^G-symmetry on the boundary to be generated by

$$\widehat{U}_{Z_2} = \prod_i \sigma^x_{i_+} \sigma^x_{(i+1)_-} \, \mathrm{i}^{(1-\sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-})/2} \, \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\frac{\pi}{4}(1-2n_{i_+})} \, \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i}\frac{\pi}{4}(1-2n_{(i+1)_+})}. \tag{C.7}$$

Next, let us include a boundary interaction term $-U_\tau \sum_i (1-2n_{i_+})(1-2n_{(i+1)_-})$ and take $U_\tau \to +\infty$ limit. In this case, the interaction locks $n_{i_+} = n_{(i+1)_-}$. In the low energy subspace, we introduce

$$\begin{aligned} E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} &= 1 - 2n_{i_+} = 1 - 2n_{(i+1)_-}, \\ V_{i+\frac{1}{2}} &= \lambda_{i_+}(-1)^{n_{i_+}}\lambda_{(i+1)_-}. \end{aligned} \tag{C.8}$$

After the bosonization on the boundary, the above becomes

$$E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \tau^z_{i_+} = \tau^z_{(i+1)_-}, \quad V_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \tau^x_{i_+}\tau^x_{(i+1)_-}, \tag{C.9}$$

which satisfies

$$E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} V_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = -V_{i+\frac{1}{2}} E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}. \tag{C.10}$$

Now the Z_2^K-gauge constraint becomes

$$-E_{i-\frac{1}{2}} \sigma^z_{i_+} \sigma^z_{i_-} E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = 1. \tag{C.11}$$

The effective Z_2^G symmetry generator becomes

$$\widehat{U}_{Z_2} = \prod_i \sigma^x_{i_+}\sigma^x_{(i+1)_-}\,\mathrm{i}^{(1-\sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-})/2}. \tag{C.12}$$

We can write down a Z_2^G symmetric and local Z_2^K-gauge symmetric boundary effective Hamiltonian:

$$\begin{aligned} H &= -\sum_i V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}(|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle\langle\downarrow\downarrow| + |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle\langle\uparrow\uparrow|)_{i_+,(i+1)_-} \\ &\quad - J\sum_i \sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-} - U\sum_i E_{i+\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= -\sum_i V_{i+\frac{1}{2}}(\sigma^+_{i_+}\sigma^+_{(i+1)_-} + \sigma^-_{i_+}\sigma^-_{(i+1)_-}) \\ &\quad - J\sum_i \sigma^z_{i_+}\sigma^z_{(i+1)_-} - U\sum_i E_{i+\frac{1}{2}}. \end{aligned} \tag{C.13}$$

which is identical to the effective boundary Hamiltonian (A.23) in Appendix A.2.

Note that all the low-energy excitations at an energy scale much less than U_τ are purely bosonic. So the fermionic CZX model has a boundary that can be identified as a boundary of bosonic CZX model, stacking with a fermionic product state. This implies that the ground state of the fermionic CZX model can also be viewed as a bosonic Z_2^G-SPT state, stacking with a fermionic product states.

D Symmetry-extended gapped boundaries/interfaces: Comments, criteria and examples

In this section, we aim to show many systematic examples of G-topological states, such that we can construct H-gapped boundary/interface through the *symmetry extension* mechanism, based on a group homomorphism r (a surjective epimorphism) by a short exact sequence

$$1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1. \tag{D.1}$$

In Sec. 4.4.1, we considered the mathematical set-up that G-cocycle is trivialized in H based on homogeneous cocycles ν_d^G, in order to consider SPT states. In this Appendix D, instead, we set-up the mathematics based on inhomogeneous cocycles ω_d^G, for the convenience of notations (which becomes more transparent later) and for more general topological phases (SET states and intrinsic topological orders).

The plan of this Appendix D is the following. In Appendixes D.1 and D.2, we will give an overview of the set-up of problems on the boundaries/interfaces. In Appendix D.3, we show that the Lyndon-Hochschild-Serre (LHS) spectral sequence criteria, are helpful to analytically derive some split H-cochains that can trivialize certain G-cochains (that can be G-cocycles) of one higher dimension. The advantage of this LHS approach, compared to Sec. 5, is that we can obtain some analytic split H-cochains.[25] However, the drawback of this LHS approach is that, in a few cases, the G-cochains may not always be the G-cocycles that we hoped for (standing for nontrivial G-topological phases) but G-coboundaries (standing for a trivial vacuum). Nevertheless we can still

[25] Note that Sec. 5's approach can only suggest the possible K for a given G and a given G-cocycle, but Sec. 5 cannot provide any analytic H-cochain easily.

produce many valid successful examples through Appendix D.3's LHS approach shown later in Appendix D. For all the examples given from D.4 to D.23, all that we aim to provide are the data of the inhomogeneous G-cocycle $\omega_d^G(g)$ and its trivialization by finding the split H-cochain $\beta_{d-1}^H(h)$.

D.1 Symmetry Extension Setup: Trivialize a G-cocycle to an H-coboundary (split to lower-dimensional H-cochains) by lifting G to a larger group H

We switch to using the inhomogeneous version of d-cocycles ω_d and d-cochains β_d for the convenience of notations. The inhomogeneous version is more general and suitable even for gauge theories with nontrivial holonomies around non-contractible cycles. Moreover, we can convert between ν_d^G and ω_d^G based on the well-known relation given in eqn. (9.6). We can develop their path integrals, lattice Hamiltonians and wave functions suitable for many-body quantum systems as in Sec. 9.

The setup of symmetry-extension eqn. (D.1) for inhomogeneous cocycles goes as follows. By pulling back a G-cocycle ω_d^G back to H, it becomes an H-coboundary $\delta\beta_{d-1}^H$. Formally, we mean that a nontrivial G-cocycle

$$\omega_d^G(g) \in \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1)) \tag{D.2}$$

becomes a trivial element 1 (a coboundary) when it is pulled back (denoted as *) to H

$$r^*\omega_d^G(g) = \omega_d^G(r(h)) = \omega_d^H(h) = \delta\beta_{d-1}^H(h) \in \mathcal{H}^d(H, U(1)). \tag{D.3}$$

This trivial element means a trivial group element 0 in the cohomology group $\mathcal{H}^d(H, U(1))$, or a coboundary 1 for the $U(1)$ coefficient. The above variable g (or h) in the bracket is a shorthand of many copies of group elements in a direct product group of G (or H). More precisely, we rewrite the above in terms of splitting a inhomogeneous G-cocycle:

$$\begin{aligned}
\omega_d^G(g_{01}, \cdots, g_{d-1d}) = \omega_d^G(r(h_{01}), \cdots, r(h_{d-1d})) &= \omega_d^H(h_{01}, \cdots, h_{d-1d}) \\
&= (\beta_{d-1}^H)^{s(h_{01})}(h_{12}, \cdots, h_{i-1i}, h_{ii+1}, h_{i+1i+2}, \cdots, \cdots, h_{d-1d}) \times \\
&\prod_{i=0}^{d-2} \beta_{d-1}^{H(-1)^{i+1}}(h_{01}, \cdots, h_{i-1i}, h_{ii+1}h_{i+1i+2}, h_{i+2i+3}, \cdots, \cdots, h_{d-1d}) \times \\
&\beta_{d-1}^{H(-1)^d}(h_{01}, \cdots, h_{i-1i}, h_{ii+1}, h_{i+1i+2}, \cdots, \cdots, h_{d-2d-1}) \\
&\equiv \delta\beta_{d-1}^H.
\end{aligned} \tag{D.4}$$

Because of the property of the G-module for the cohomology group of $U(1)$ cocycles, we impose that $(\beta_{d-1}^H)^{s(h)} = \beta_{d-1}^H$ for h contains only a unitary group element, and $(\beta_{d-1}^H)^{s(h)} = (\beta_{d-1}^H)^{-1}$ for h is an anti-unitary group element in H such as an anti-unitary time-reversal symmetry group.

We call this approach "*symmetry extension*" (or colloquially "*symmetry enhancement*"), because H is a larger group mapping surjectively to G. For quantum many-body systems, the dimension of Hilbert space is *enhanced* from a $|G|$ per degree of freedom in the *bulk* to a larger $|H|$ per degree of freedom on the *boundary*.

Here we provide some useful information of the cohomology group $\mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$ of G that may be used later:

G	$\mathcal{H}^1(G,U(1))$	$\mathcal{H}^2(G,U(1))$	$\mathcal{H}^3(G,U(1))$	$\mathcal{H}^4(G,U(1))$
D_4	$(\mathbb{Z}_2)^2$	$\mathbb{Z}_2$	$(\mathbb{Z}_2)^2 \times \mathbb{Z}_4$	$(\mathbb{Z}_2)^2$
Q_8	$(\mathbb{Z}_2)^2$	0	$\mathbb{Z}_8$	0
Z_2	$\mathbb{Z}_2$	0	$\mathbb{Z}_2$	0
Z_2^T	0	$\mathbb{Z}_2$	0	$\mathbb{Z}_2$
$(Z_2)^2$	$(\mathbb{Z}_2)^2$	$\mathbb{Z}_2$	$(\mathbb{Z}_2)^3$	$(\mathbb{Z}_2)^2$

Table 11: Some examples of cohomology group $\mathcal{H}^d(G,U(1))$ for $G = D_4, Q_8, Z_2, Z_2^T$ and $(Z_2)^2$ that can be used to construct G-topological phases.

subgroup N	quotient group Q	$G/N = Q$
$\{1\}$	$D_4/\{1\} = D_4$	$D_4/\{1\} = D_4$
$\{1, R^2\}$ (center)	$D_4/\{1, R^2\} = (Z_2)^2$	$D_4/Z_2 = (Z_2)^2$
$\{1, \text{x}\}$	No	No
$\{1, \text{x}R^2\}$	No	No
$\{1, \text{x}R\}$	No	No
$\{1, \text{x}R^3\}$	No	No
$\{1, \text{x}, R^2, \text{x}R^2\}$	$D_4/\{1, \text{x}, R^2, \text{x}R^2\} = Z_2$	$D_4/(Z_2)^2 = Z_2$
$\{1, \text{x}R, R^2, \text{x}R^3\}$	$D_4/\{1, \text{x}R, R^2, \text{x}R^3\} = Z_2$	$D_4/(Z_2)^2 = Z_2$
$\{1, R, R^2, R^3\}$	$D_4/\{1, R, R^2, R^3\} = Z_2$	$D_4/Z_4 = Z_2$
D_4	$D_4/D_4 = 1$	$D_4/D_4 = 1$

Table 12: Subgroup N and quotient groups Q of $G = D_4$.

subgroup N	quotient group Q	$G/N = Q$
$\{1\}$	$Q_8/\{1\} = Q_8$	$Q_8/\{1\} = Q_8$
$\{1, -1\}$ (center)	$Q_8/\{1, -1\} = (Z_2)^2$	$Q_8/Z_2 = (Z_2)^2$
$\{1, i, -1, -i\}$	$Q_8/\{1, i, -1, -i\} = Z_2$	$Q_8/Z_4 = Z_2$
$\{1, j, -1, -j\}$	$Q_8/\{1, j, -1, -j\} = Z_2$	$Q_8/Z_4 = Z_2$
$\{1, k, -1, -k\}$	$Q_8/\{1, k, -1, -k\} = Z_2$	$Q_8/Z_4 = Z_2$
Q_8	$Q_8/Q_8 = 1$	$Q_8/Q_8 = 1$

Table 13: Subgroup N and quotient groups Q of $G = Q_8$.

We write the order-8 dihedral group as

$$D_4 = \langle \text{x}, R \mid R^4 = \text{x}^2 = 1, \text{x}R\text{x} = R^{-1} \rangle$$

generated by x and R. We write the order-8 quaternion as

$$Q_8 = \langle x, y | x^2 = y^2, xyx^{-1} = y^{-1}, x^4 = y^4 = 1 \rangle$$

so that each element in Q_8 we can write uniquely as $x^q y^n$, where $q \in \{0,1\}$ and $n \in \{0,1,2,3\}$. For $(q,n) \in \{(0,0),(0,1),(0,2),(0,3),(1,0),(1,1),(1,2),(1,3)\}$, we can identify them as the well-known Q_8 notation as $x^q y^n \in \{1, i, -1, -i, j, -k, -j, k\}$.

For notation convention, we use the additive notation 0 to denote the trivial group if all groups are finite Abelian groups such as in $0 \to Z_2^K \to Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \to 0$. We use the multiplicative notation 1 to denote the trivial group if some group is non-Abelian such as in $1 \to Z_4^K \to Q_8^H \to Z_2^G \to 1$.

For selective some examples below (from D.4 to D.23), we will test the Lyndon-Hochschild-Serre (LHS) spectral sequence d_2 map technique in Sec. D.3 and comment its validity to derive H-cochains for trivializing certain G-cocycles.

D.2 Symmetry-extended gapped interfaces

Consider the interface (i.e. domain wall) between two sides of phases labeled by groups G_{I} and G_{II} respectively. The two sides of phases could be either both SPTs, both SETs or both topological orders. Below we present various systematic constructions for gapped interfaces. The gapped boundary of G can be regarded as a gapped interface between a G-topological state and a trivial vacuum.

D.2.1 Symmetry-extension and the folding trick: Trivialize a $G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}}$-cocycle to an H-coboundary by splitting to lower-dimensional H-cochains

Importantly the previous formulation of gapped boundary is also applicable to formulate the gapped interface, by using the *folding trick*. The strategy is that, by replacing the G in Sec. D.1 to $G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}}$, then we can determine the gapped boundary between $G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}}$ and the vacuum, via trivializing a $G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}}$-cocycle to H-coboundary by splitting to lower-dimensional H-cochains. The surjective group homomorphism r is given by

$$1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}} \to 1.$$

We can rewrite the above in terms of splitting an inhomogeneous $G = G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}}$-cocycle:

$$\omega_d^{G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}}}(g) = \omega_d^{G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}}}(r(h)) = \delta \beta_{d-1}^{H}(h). \tag{D.5}$$

Here (g) is a shorthand of $(g_{01}, \cdots, g_{d-1d})$ with each element in $G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}}$. Generally $\omega^{G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}}}$ is a cocycle in the cohomology group $\mathcal{H}^d(G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}}, U(1))$. Künneth theorem shows us that there exists a particular form of cocycle $\omega_{\mathrm{I}}^{G_{\mathrm{I}}}(g_{\mathrm{I}}) \cdot \omega_{\mathrm{II}}^{G_{\mathrm{II}}}(g_{\mathrm{II}})^{-1}$, obtained from $\omega_{\mathrm{I}}^{G_{\mathrm{I}}} \in \mathcal{H}^d(G_{\mathrm{I}}, U(1))$ and $\omega_{\mathrm{II}}^{G_{\mathrm{II}}} \in \mathcal{H}^d(G_{\mathrm{II}}, U(1))$. Now, we see that the G_{I}-symmetry action only acts on $\omega_{\mathrm{I}}^{G_{\mathrm{I}}}(g_{\mathrm{I}})$, while the G_{II}-symmetry action only acts on $\omega_{\mathrm{II}}^{G_{\mathrm{II}}}(g_{\mathrm{II}})$. By folding $\omega_{\mathrm{I}}^{G_{\mathrm{I}}}(g_{\mathrm{I}})$ and $\omega_{\mathrm{II}}^{G_{\mathrm{II}}}(g_{\mathrm{II}})$ to two different sides of the H-gapped boundary, we obtain an H-gapped interface.

D.2.2 Append a lower-dimensional topological state onto the boundary/interface

For all the previous setups, we actually pick a trivialization of the pullback of the G-cocycle to H. The possible trivialization choices differed by a class in $\mathcal{H}^{d-1}(H, U(1))$ physically imply that we can further append lower dimensional gapped topological states (that are well-defined in its own dimension) onto the boundary or the interface. (See also Sec. 8.2 for a discussion.) In general, it could be a SET of $(d-1)$-dimensions labeled by an H-cocycle with H-site and K-link variables:

$$\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}(\{h_i\};\{k_{ij}\}) = \nu_{d-1}^{H}(h_{i_0}, k_{i_0 i_1} h_{i_1}, \cdots, k_{i_0 i_1} \cdots k_{i_{d-2} i_{d-1}} h_{i_{d-1}}) \in \mathcal{H}^{d-1}(H, U(1)) \tag{D.6}$$

and described by $1 \to K \to H \to G \to 1$, with a total projective symmetry group H, a gauge group K, and a global symmetry group G. The H cocycle obeys the cocycle condition: $\delta \mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K} = \delta \nu_{d-1}^{H} =$

1. In different limit choices of G and K, the topological phases of $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}$ include SPTs, topological orders and SETs.

The proper choices of G and K on the boundary are also constrained by the choices of G and K in the bulk. We will leave this issue as a case-by-case study.

In this Appendix D, we use inhomogeneous cocycles as in Appendix D.1, we replace $\mathcal{V}_{d-1}^{H,K}$ by Ω_{d-1}^{H}. We see that

$$\delta(\beta_{d-1}^{H}(h)\,\Omega_{d-1}^{H}(h)) = \delta(\beta_{d-1}^{H}(h)) = \omega_d^H(h) = \omega_d^G(r(h)) = \omega_d^G(g),$$

where $\delta(\Omega_{d-1}^{H}(h)) = 1$. It can also be appended on the interface, as in Appendix D.2.1's eqn. (D.5),

$$\delta(\beta_{d-1}^{H}(h)\Omega_{d-1}^{H}(h)) = \delta\beta_{d-1}^{H}(h) = \omega_d^{G_{\rm I}\times G_{\rm II}}(r(h)) = \omega_d^{G_{\rm I}\times G_{\rm II}}(g).$$

Here the appended lower-dimensional topological states (differed by Ω_{d-1}^{H}, with $\delta(\Omega_{d-1}^{H}(h)) = 1$) are all gapped.

D.3 Criteria on trivializing the G-cocycle in a larger group H: Lyndon-Hochschild-Serre spectral sequence

We would like to provide a systematic way to determine the possible trivialization of the d-cocycle in G by lifting to a larger group H, based on the setup of the Lyndon-Hochschild-Serre (LHS) spectral sequence. The question we would like to address here is that

"*Given* $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$, *how can we analytically obtain the split* H*-cochain* β_{d-1}^{H} *that satisfies that* $\omega_d^G(r(h)) = \omega_d^H(h) = \delta\beta_{d-1}^{H}(h)$ *for some* G*-cocycle* ω_d^G*?*"

An answer goes as follow. For $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$, with G acting trivially on $\mathcal{H}^*(K, U(1))$,[26] there is a spectral sequence $\{E_n^{p,q}, d_n\}$ with:
(a) $E_2^{p,q} = \mathcal{H}^p(G, \mathcal{H}^q(K, U(1)))$.
(b) The differential is defined as a map d_n: $E_n^{p,q} \to E_n^{p+n,q-n+1}$. We have $E_{n+1}^{p,q} = \frac{\mathrm{Ker}(d_n)}{\mathrm{Im}(d_n)}$ at $E_n^{p,q}$.

We focus on the d_2 differential of the E_2 page in the LHS spectral sequence

$$d_2 : E_2^{p,q} \to E_2^{p+2,q-1} \tag{D.7}$$
$$\Rightarrow d_2 : \mathcal{H}^p(G, \mathcal{H}^q(K, U(1))) \to \mathcal{H}^{p+2}(G, \mathcal{H}^{q-1}(K, U(1))), \tag{D.8}$$

in particular

$$d_2 : \mathcal{H}^{d-2}(G, \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1))) \to \mathcal{H}^d(G, \mathcal{H}^0(K, U(1))) = \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1)). \tag{D.9}$$

If we want to trivialize the d-cocycle $\omega_d^G \in \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$, we can look for a larger group H, where $H/K = G$ for some K. The d_2 turns out to provide the following nice property. The image of the differential $d_2 : \mathcal{H}^{d-2}(G, \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1))) \to \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$ provides elements of $\omega_d^G \in \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$, such that all such elements are guaranteed to vanish to be trivial as a coboundary in $\mathcal{H}^d(H, U(1))$.

[26] If K is contained in the center of H, it implies G acts trivially on $\mathcal{H}^*(K, U(1))$.

In other words, every element ω_d^G in the image of the d_2 map is guaranteed to be trivial in $\mathcal{H}^d(H, U(1))$.[27] We have

$$\omega_d^G = \delta\beta_{d-1}^H, \tag{D.10}$$

or, more precisely,

$$\omega_d^G(r(h)) = \omega_d^H(h) = \delta\beta_{d-1}^H(h), \tag{D.11}$$

where β_{d-1}^H is determined by the d_2 differential and the map

$$f : G^{d-2} \to \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1)). \tag{D.12}$$

The f is a function that relates to a cocycle

$$\alpha_{d-2} \in \mathcal{H}^{d-2}(G, \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1))). \tag{D.13}$$

If we know the data of H are given by the pair G and K, we can propose the β_{d-1}^H.[28] Notice that $d_2(\alpha_{d-2})$ is in $\mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$. The claim is that there exists the map $d_2 : \mathcal{H}^{d-2}(G, \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1))) \to \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$ where every G-cocycle ω_d in the image of d_2 map is an H-coboundary that can be split to lower-dimensional H-cochains in $\mathcal{H}^d(H, U(1))$.

By writing the group element $h \in H$ in terms of a pair $(k, g) \in (K, G)$ as $h = (k, g)$, we can write down the further precise relation

$$\begin{aligned}
&\omega_d^H(h) = \omega_d^H(h_1, h_2, \dots, h_d) = \omega_d^H((k_1, g_1), (k_2, g_2), \dots, (k_d, g_d)) = \omega_d^G(g_1, g_2, \dots, g_d) = \omega_d^G(g) \\
&= \delta(\beta_{d-1}^H((k_1, g_1), (k_2, g_2), \dots, (k_{d-1}, g_{d-1}))) = (\delta\beta_{d-1}^H)((k_1, g_1), (k_2, g_2), \dots, (k_d, g_d)) \\
&= (\delta\beta_{d-1}^H)(h_1, h_2, \dots, h_d) = \delta\beta_{d-1}^H(h).
\end{aligned} \tag{D.14}$$

Such a construction of β_{d-1}^H so that $\delta\beta_{d-1}^H(h) \sim d_2(\alpha_{d-2})$ is a coboundary in $\mathcal{H}^d(H, U(1))$, from the LHS spectral sequence. This means that some G-cocycle $\omega_d^G(r(h)) = \omega_d^H(h) = \delta\beta_{d-1}^H(h)$ can be split to lower dimensional H-cochains. However, we emphasize that some obtained $\omega_d^G(r(h))$ may be already a G-coboundary and may *not be the specific non-trivial G-cocycle* that we originally aimed to trivialize. We will show in Appendix D (from D.4 to D.23) how this LHS spectral sequence approach can help in constructing some examples, but not necessarily other examples.

D.4 2+1/1+1D Bosonic $0 \to Z_2^K \to Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \to 0$

Consider the example where $G = Z_2$, $H = Z_4$ and $K = Z_2$, and denote them under $0 \to Z_2^K \to Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \to 0$. The twisted 3-cocycle is

$$\omega_3^{Z_2^G}(g_a, g_b, g_c) = \exp[\frac{\mathrm{i}2\pi}{2^2} p\ [g_a]_2([g_b]_2 + [g_c]_2 - [[g_b]_2 + [g_c]_2])] = (-1)^{g_a g_b g_c} \tag{D.15}$$

with $g \in Z_2^G$ and $p \in \mathcal{H}^3(Z_2^G, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$. To have a nontrivial 3-cocycle, we set $p = 1$. This cocycle is equivalent to $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}2\pi \int \frac{1}{2} a_1 \cup a_1 \cup a_1} = (-1)^{\int a_1 \cup a_1 \cup a_1}$ with a cup product form of $a_1 \cup a_1 \cup a_1$, in

[27] Namely, the image of the d_2 map is guaranteed to be contained in the kernel of the inflation map from $\mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1))$ to $\mathcal{H}^d(H, U(1))$. J.W. gratefully acknowledges Tom Church and Ehud Meir for illuminating the spectral sequence method [83,84]. Given $d_2 : H^{d-2}(G, H^1(K, U(1))) \to H^d(G, U(1))$, if ω_d^G is killed by d_2 (namely, ω_d^G is in the image of d_2), in other words $d_2(\alpha_{d-2}) = \omega_d^G$, then ω_d^G becomes a coboundary in $H^d(H, U(1))$.

[28] For example, we can write β_{d-1}^H as a function F as $\beta_{d-1}^H(h) = \mathrm{F}(\alpha_{d-2}(g), k)$. For many examples shown in this Appendix D, we find that a candidate form of $\beta_{d-1}^H(h)$ is $\beta_{d-1}^H(h) \sim \alpha_{d-2}(g)^k$.

$\mathcal{H}^3(Z_2, U(1))$. The a_1 here is a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-valued 1-cocycle in $\mathcal{H}^1(M^3, \mathbb{Z}_2)$ on the spacetime complex M^3. For a discrete finite G, the principal G-bundle and the flat G connection are effectively the same. Here we consider $G = Z_2$, so in this context, we can view the nontrivial SPTs detectable by the principal Z_2-bundle and the flat Z_2-connection

We find that the analytic 2-cochain

$$\beta_2(h_1, h_2) = \exp[(\mathrm{i}2\pi p/4)[h_1]_2[h_2]_4]. \tag{D.16}$$

splits G 3-cocycle. Alternatively, we can choose $\beta_2(h_1, h_2) = \exp[(\mathrm{i}2\pi p/4)[h_1]_4[h_2]_2]$ with $m, n \in Z_4^H$.

Furthermore, we find LHS technique in Appendix D.3 works successfully. For LHS technique of Appendix D.3, we look for:

$$\begin{aligned} d_2 : \mathcal{H}^1(G, \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1))) &\to \mathcal{H}^3(G, \mathcal{H}^0(K, U(1))) = \mathcal{H}^3(G, U(1)). \\ \Rightarrow d_2 : \mathcal{H}^1(Z_2, Z_2) = \mathbb{Z}_2 &\to \mathcal{H}^3(Z_2, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2. \end{aligned} \tag{D.17}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &f : G \to \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1)) \\ &\Rightarrow f : Z_2^G \to \mathcal{H}^1(Z_2^K, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2. \end{aligned} \tag{D.18}$$

Because this f maps to $\mathcal{H}^1(Z_2^K, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$, the β_2 can be a base of (-1). We find that another 2-cochain that splits 3-cocycle is

$$\tilde{\beta}_2(h_1, h_2) = f(g_2)^{k_1} = (-1)^{g_2 k_1}. \tag{D.19}$$

For $h = 0, (g, k) = (0, 0)$; $h = 1, (g, k) = (1, 0)$; $h = 2, (g, k) = (0, 1)$; $h = 3, (g, k) = (1, 1)$. The group elements in H satisfy

$$h_1 \cdot h_2 = (g_1, k_1) \cdot (g_2, k_2) = ([g_1 + g_2]_2, [k_1 + k_2 + g_1 g_2]_2).$$

We would like to check that $(\delta\tilde{\beta}_2)(h_1, h_2, h_3) = (-1)^{g_1 g_2 g_3}$.

$$(\delta\tilde{\beta}_2)(h_1, h_2, h_3) = \frac{\tilde{\beta}_2(h_2, h_3)\tilde{\beta}_2(h_1, h_2 h_3)}{\tilde{\beta}_2(h_1 h_2, h_3)\tilde{\beta}_2(h_1, h_2)} = \frac{(-1)^{g_3 k_2}(-1)^{[g_2+g_3]_2 k_1}}{(-1)^{g_3[k_1+k_2+g_1 g_2]_2}(-1)^{g_2 k_1}} \tag{D.20}$$

$$= \frac{(-1)^{g_3 k_2}(-1)^{(g_2+g_3)k_1}}{(-1)^{g_3(k_1+k_2+g_1 g_2)}(-1)^{g_2 k_1}} = (-1)^{g_1 g_2 g_3}, \tag{D.21}$$

which is true. (Actually, both $\tilde{\beta}_2(h_1, h_2) = (-1)^{g_2 k_1}$ and $\tilde{\beta}_2(h_1, h_2) = (-1)^{g_1 k_2}$ work to trivialize G 3-cocycle.) We can rewrite $\tilde{\beta}_2(h_1, h_2) = (-1)^{g_2 k_1} = (-1)^{g_2 \frac{h_1 - [h_1]}{2}} = i^{g_2(h_1 - [h_1]_2)} = i^{[h_2]_2([h_1]_4 - [h_1]_2)}$. If we write $h \in H$ in terms of $h = (g, k)$, then $\beta_2(h_1, h_2) = \exp[(2\pi \mathrm{i}/4)([h_1]_2)([h_2]_4)] = i^{[h_1]_2[h_2]_4} = i^{[g_1]_2[g_2+2k_2]_4}$.

If we consider the bulk to be fully gauged topologically ordered state, this becomes a gapped boundary for a bulk $2+1$D field theory of an action $\int \frac{2}{2\pi} B dA + \frac{1}{2\pi} A dA$, with B and A locally as 1-form gauge fields.

D.4.1 Degeneracy on a disk and an annulus: Partition functions $Z(D^2 \times S^1)$ and $Z(I^1 \times S^1 \times S^1)$

Here we can put the 2+1/1+1D $0 \to Z_2^K \to Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \to 0$ construction of topological states on a spatial D^2 disk or an annulus $I^1 \times S^1$ to count the degeneracy (GSD). Whether we *gauge the global*

symmetry K and H or not, we have at least three types of theories:
(i) Fully global symmetric SPTs (a bulk G-SPTs and a boundary anomalous H-SPTs),
(ii) Bulk SPTs/boundary SETs (a bulk G-SPTs and a boundary anomalous H-SETs with a gauge group K),
(iii) Fully topological orders with dynamical gauge fields (a bulk G-topologically ordered gauge theory and a boundary anomalous H-gauge theory). Since K is a normal subgroup in H, we can label the K-holonomy in H. Thus below we write all holonomies h in H.

Theory (i) is basically the second boundary discussed in Sec. 3 and 4. Theory (ii) is basically the third (hard-gauge) and fourth (soft-gauge) boundaries discussed in Sec. 3 and 4. Theory (iii) is basically the fifth boundary mentioned in Table 5 and 6. These three types of theories are also shown in the first three rows in Table 7.

We compute the partition function of Sec. 9.1.5 on $Z(D^2 \times S^1)$ to evaluate GSD on a spatial D^2 disk in Table 14.

Disk D^2	Theory (i) (the second bdry)	Theory (ii) (the third/fourth bdry)	Theory (iii) (the fifth bdry)
GSD	1	2	1

Table 14: For the theory (ii), GSD=2 from the holonomy $h = 0$ and $h = 2 \in H$. For the fully gauge theory (iii), GSD=1 from the holonomy $h = 0 \in H$.

Note that the $h = 0$ carries zero or an even Z_2^G charge. The $h = 2$ carries an odd Z_2^G charge. For the theory (iii), when the Z_2^G is gauged, the ground state for the whole system cannot carry an odd Z_2^G charge, thus $h = 0 \in H$ implies GSD=1 on a disk. An important remark is that we *cannot* regard the 1+1D anomalous Z_4^H gauge theory as a usual 1+1D discrete gauge theory — because the usual 1+1D Z_4 gauge theory has GSD= $|H| = 4$ on a S^1 ring. In our case, the 2+1D bulk plays an important rule, which causes the GSD reduces to GSD=1 for the theory (iii).

We compute the partition function of Sec. 9.1.5 on $Z(I^1 \times S^1 \times S^1)$ to evaluate GSD on an annulus $I^1 \times S^1$ in Table 15:

Annulus $S^1 \times I^1$	Theory (i) (the second bdry)	Theory (ii) (the third/fourth bdry)	Theory (iii) (the fifth bdry)
GSD	1	4	2

Table 15: For the theory (ii), GSD=4 from the holonomies: $(h_{\text{in}}, h_{\text{out}})$ with $h_{\text{in}}, h_{\text{out}} \in \{0, 2\}$. For the fully gauge theory (iii), GSD=2 from the holonomies of two sectors: $(h_{\text{in}}, h_{\text{out}}) = (0, 0), (2, 2)$.

Again the 2+1D bulk plays an important rule for the GSD reduction for the theory (iii) from GSD= $|H|^2 = 16$ to GSD=2 in Table 15.

D.5 $d+1/d$D Bosonic $0 \to Z_2^K \to Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \to 0$ for an even d

We can readily generalize Sec. D.4 to consider a gapped boundary for the $d+1/d$D bosonic SPTs with a $G = Z_2$ symmetry for any even dimension d under: $0 \to Z_2^K \to Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \to 0$. The twisted $(d+1)$-cocycle is

$$\omega_{d+1}^{Z_2^G}(g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{d+1}) = (-1)^{g_1 g_2 \cdots g_{d+1}} \tag{D.22}$$

with $g \in Z_2^G$ and $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(Z_2^G, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$ for an even d. This cocycle is equivalent to $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\, 2\pi \int \frac{1}{2} a_1 \cup a_1 \cup \dots \cup a_1}$ with a cup product form of $a_1 \cup a_1 \cup \dots \cup a_1$, in $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(Z_2, U(1))$. The a_1 here is a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-valued 1-cocycle in $H^1(M^{d+1}, \mathbb{Z}_2)$ on the spacetime complex M^{d+1}.

As in Appendix D.4, we write $h = (g, k) \in Z_4^H$ as a doublet where $g \in Z_2^G$ and $k \in Z_2^K$. We find that the d-cochain that splits the $(d+1)$-cocycle in H can be

$$\tilde{\beta}_d(h_1, h_2, \dots, h_d) = (-1)^{g_2 \cdots g_d k_1}. \tag{D.23}$$

The group elements in H satisfy

$$h_1 \cdot h_2 = (g_1, k_1) \cdot (g_2, k_2) = ([g_1 + g_2]_2, [k_1 + k_2 + g_1 g_2]_2).$$

We would like to check that $(\delta \tilde{\beta}_d)(h_1, h_2, \dots, h_d, h_{d+1}) = (-1)^{g_1 g_2 \cdots g_{d+1}}$ for an even d. Namely

$$(\delta \tilde{\beta}_d)(h_1, h_2, \dots, h_d, h_{d+1}) = \frac{\tilde{\beta}_d(h_2, \dots, h_{d+1}) \dots \tilde{\beta}_d(h_1, h_2, \dots, h_d h_{d+1})}{\tilde{\beta}_d(h_1 h_2, \dots, h_{d+1}) \dots \tilde{\beta}_d(h_1, h_2, \dots, h_d)}$$
$$= \frac{(-1)^{g_3 \cdots g_{d+1} k_2} (-1)^{(g_2+g_3) g_4 \cdots g_{d+1} k_1} \dots (-1)^{g_2 \cdots (g_d + g_{d+1}) k_1}}{(-1)^{g_3 \cdots g_{d+1}(k_1 + k_2 + g_1 g_2)} \dots (-1)^{g_2 \cdots g_d k_1}} = (-1)^{g_1 g_2 \cdots g_{d+1}} \tag{D.24}$$

is true. Moreover, since $\mathcal{H}^d(Z_n, U(1)) = 0$ for any even dimension d, there is no any further lower-dimensional topological phase of the $H = Z_4$-cocycle that we can append on the gapped boundary of an even spacetime dimension d.

We find that the d+1D bosonic SPTs with Z_2 symmetry (the bosonic topological superconductor of $G = Z_2$) have a dD symmetry-preserving surface deconfined Z_2 topologically ordered gauge theory, at least for $d \geq 4$. When $d = 2$, the boundary deconfined Z_2 gauge theory is a spontaneous symmetry breaking state crossing over to a confined state, thus we require fine tuning to have a deconfined gauge theory, shown in Sec. A.2.4.

If we consider the bulk to be fully gauged topologically ordered state, this becomes a gapped boundary for a bulk $d+1$D field theory of an action $\int \frac{2}{2\pi} B dA + \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{d/2}} A (dA)^{d/2}$ with locally A a 1-form gauge field and B a d-form gauge field.

D.6 3+1/2+1D Bosonic $0 \to Z_2 \to Z_4^T \to Z_2^T \to 0$ with Z_2^T time-reversal symmetry

We discussed this example in the main text of Sec. 5.3 through a different method. From Ref. [15] and Table.11, for an anti-unitary symmetry Z_2^T, we recall that the cohomology groups for an odd dimension d offer: $\mathcal{H}^4(Z_2^T, U_T(1)) = Z_2$. The 4-cocycle $\omega_4^{Z_2^T} \in \mathcal{H}^4(Z_2^T, U_T(1))$ is of the similar form of the cocycle studied in the previous section. The only new ingredient for the calculation involving

Z_2^T symmetry is the nontrivial anti-unitary action of Z_2^T on the Z_2^T-module $U_T(1)$. This cocycle is equivalent to $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}2\pi\int\frac{1}{2}w_1^4}$ in $\mathcal{H}^4(Z_2^T, U_T(1))$. The w_1 here is a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-valued, the first Stiefel-Whitney class in $H^1(M^4, \mathbb{Z}_2)$ on the spacetime complex M^4. The $w_1 \neq 0$ holds on a non-orientable manifold.

We would like to check that $\omega_4^{Z_2^T}(g_1, g_2, g_3, g_4) = (-1)^{g_1 g_2 g_3 g_4} = (\delta\tilde{\beta}_3)(h_1, h_2, h_3, h_4)$ for some $\tilde{\beta}_3$. Similar to Appendix D.4, we write $h = (g, k) \in H = Z_4^T$ as a doublet where $g \in G = Z_2^T$ and $k \in K = Z_2$. We propose $\tilde{\beta}_3(h_1, h_2, h_3) = (-1)^{g_2 g_3 k_1}$, which splits the G-cocycle as an H-coboundary under $0 \to Z_2 \to Z_4^T \to Z_2^T \to 0$. Indeed we find

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\delta\tilde{\beta}_3)(h_1, h_2, h_3, h_4) &= \frac{\tilde{\beta}_3(h_2, h_3, h_4)\tilde{\beta}_3(h_1, h_2 h_3, h_4)\tilde{\beta}_3(h_1, h_2, h_3)}{\tilde{\beta}_3(h_1 h_2, h_3, h_4)\tilde{\beta}_3(h_1, h_2, h_3 h_4)} \\
&= \frac{(-1)^{g_3 g_4 k_2}(-1)^{(g_2+g_3) g_4 k_1}(-1)^{g_2 g_3 k_1}}{(-1)^{g_3 g_4 (k_1+k_2+g_1 g_2)}(-1)^{g_2 (g_3+g_4) k_1}} = (-1)^{g_1 g_2 g_3 g_4},
\end{aligned} \tag{D.25}
$$

which is true.

We find that the 3+1D bosonic SPTs with Z_2^T symmetry (the bosonic topological superconductor of $G = Z_2^T$) have a 2+1D symmetry-preserving surface deconfined Z_2 topologically ordered gauge theory.

D.7 $d+1/d$D Bosonic topological superconductor $0 \to Z_2 \to Z_4^T \to Z_2^T \to 0$ for an odd d with Z_2^T time-reversal symmetry: The dD Z_2^K-gauge theory boundary of $d+1$D bulk invariant $(-1)^{\int (w_1)^{d+1}}$

From Ref. [15] and Table.11, we recall that the cohomology groups for an even dimension d offer:

$$\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(Z_2, U(1)) = Z_2, \quad \mathcal{H}^{d+1}(Z_2^T, U_T(1)) = 0.$$

The cohomology groups for an odd dimension d offer:

$$\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(Z_2^T, U_T(1)) = Z_2, \quad \mathcal{H}^{d+1}(Z_2, U(1)) = 0.$$

We can readily generalize Appendix D.6 to consider a gapped boundary for $d+1/d$D bosonic SPTs with a $G = Z_2^T$ symmetry for any odd dimension d under: $0 \to Z_2 \to Z_4^T \to Z_2^T \to 0$. The twisted $(d+1)$-cocycle is

$$\omega_{d+1}^{Z_2^G}(g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{d+1}) = (-1)^{g_1 g_2 \cdots g_{d+1}} \tag{D.26}$$

with $g \in Z_2^T$ and $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(Z_2^T, U_T(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$ for an even d. This cocycle is equivalent to $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}2\pi\int\frac{1}{2}w_1^{d+1}}$ in $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(Z_2^T, U_T(1))$. The w_1 here is a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-valued, the first Stiefel-Whitney (SW) class in $H^1(M^{d+1}, \mathbb{Z}_2)$ on the spacetime complex M^{d+1}. Here we mean the SW class of the $O(d+1)$ bundle, where $O(d+1)$ is the structure group of the tangent bundle. The $w_1 \neq 0$ holds on a non-orientable manifold.

As in Appendix D.4, we write $h = (g, k) \in H = Z_4^T$ as a doublet where $g \in G = Z_2^T$ and $k \in K = Z_2$. We find that the d-cochain that splits the $(d+1)$-cocycle in H can be

$$\tilde{\beta}_d(h_1, h_2, \dots, h_d) = (-1)^{g_2 \cdots g_d k_1}. \tag{D.27}$$

The group elements in H again satisfy $h_1 \cdot h_2 = (g_1, k_1) \cdot (g_2, k_2) = ([g_1 + g_2]_2, [k_1 + k_2 + g_1 g_2]_2)$. We can check that $(\delta\tilde{\beta}_d)(h_1, h_2, \dots, h_d, h_{d+1}) = (-1)^{g_1 g_2 \cdots g_{d+1}}$ for an even d. Namely

$$(\delta\tilde{\beta}_d)(h_1, h_2, \dots, h_d, h_{d+1}) = \frac{\tilde{\beta}_d(h_2, \dots, h_{d+1}) \dots \tilde{\beta}_d(h_1, h_2, \dots, h_{d-1}h_d, h_{d+1})\tilde{\beta}_d(h_1, h_2, \dots, h_d)}{\tilde{\beta}_d(h_1 h_2, \dots, h_{d+1}) \dots \tilde{\beta}_d(h_1, h_2, \dots, h_d h_{d+1})}$$
$$= \frac{(-1)^{g_3 \cdots g_{d+1} k_2} \dots (-1)^{g_2 \cdots (g_{d-1}+g_d) g_{d+1} k_1} (-1)^{g_2 \cdots g_d k_1}}{(-1)^{g_3 \cdots g_{d+1}(k_1+k_2+g_1 g_2)} \dots (-1)^{g_2 \cdots g_{d-1}(g_d + g_{d+1}) k_1}} = (-1)^{g_1 g_2 \dots g_{d+1}}, \tag{D.28}$$

is true. Moreover, since $\mathcal{H}^d(Z_n^T, U(1)) = 0$ for any odd dimension d, there is no any further lower dimensional topological phase of the $H = Z_4^T$-cocycle that we can append on the gapped boundary of an odd spacetime dimension d.

We find that the d+1D bosonic SPTs with Z_2^T symmetry (the bosonic topological superconductor of $G = Z_2^T$) have a dD symmetry-preserving surface deconfined Z_2 topologically ordered gauge theory, at least for $d \geq 3$.

D.8 3+1/2+1D Bosonic topological superconductor $1 \to Z_2 \to$ Pin$^{\pm}(\infty) \to O(\infty) \to 1$ with Z_2^T time-reversal symmetry: The $2+1$D Z_2^K-gauge theory boundary of $3+1$D bulk invariant $(-1)^{\int (w_2)^2}$ and $(-1)^{\int (w_1)^4 + (w_2)^2}$

There is an additional 3+1D time-reversal symmetric Bosonic topological superconductor (BTSC) beyond the previous $\mathcal{H}^4(Z_2^T, U_T(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$ class. It can be captured either within the group cohomology of $G \times SO_\infty$ [17] under $\mathcal{H}^4(Z_2^T \times SO(\infty), U_T(1)) = (\mathbb{Z}_2)^2$,[29] or the cobordism classification $\Omega_O^4(pt, U(1)) = (\mathbb{Z}_2)^2$ [18]. It gives rise to 3+1D bulk topological invariants $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}2\pi \int \frac{1}{2} w_2^2} = (-1)^{\int (w_2)^2}$ or $(-1)^{\int (w_1)^4 + (w_2)^2}$. $w_i \equiv w_i(TM)$ is the i-th Stiefel-Whitney class of a tangent bundle TM over spacetime M. We would like to find out the surface K-gauge topological order through a short exact sequence.

First, notice that the spin group Spin(n) is the double cover of the special orthogonal group $SO(n)$. There exists a short exact sequence

$$1 \to Z_2 \to \text{Spin}(n) \to SO(n) \to 1. \tag{D.29}$$

In our case, for the 3+1D bulk SPT invariant $(-1)^{\int (w_2)^2}$ obtained through $G = Z_2^T \times SO(\infty)$ in $\mathcal{H}^4(Z_2^T \times SO(\infty), U_T(1))$,[30] one may attempt to use the short exact sequence $1 \to Z_2^K \to Z_2^T \times \text{Spin}(\infty) \to Z_2^T \times SO(\infty) \to 1$ to construct the surface Z_2^K-gauge theory. However, we suggest that the more proper way to consider a trivialization of the bulk BTSC, is not based on $G = Z_2^T \times SO(\infty)$, but based on $G = O(\infty)$ via

$$1 \to Z_2^K \to \text{Pin}^{\pm}(\infty) \to O(\infty) \to 1. \tag{D.30}$$

We can also rephrase Sec. D.7 into this framework via the group extension

$$1 \to Z_2^K \to SO(\infty) \times \mathbb{Z}_4^T \to SO(\infty) \times \mathbb{Z}_2^T \to 1. \tag{D.31}$$

In summary,

[29] The $\mathcal{H}^4(Z_2^T \times SO(\infty), U_T(1)) = (\mathbb{Z}_2)^2$ classification [17] suggests a bulk topological invariant $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}2\pi \int \frac{1}{2} p_1} = (-1)^{\int p_1}$, where the Pontryagin class p_1 is related by the Stiefel-Whitney class w_2 through the relation $w_2^2 = p_1 \mod 2$ on any closed oriented 4-manifold. Moreover, the class with w_2 is related to $\pi_1(SO(\infty)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$ and $\pi_1(O(\infty)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$.

[30] For the $d+1$D bulk, precisely we should consider the groups $SO(d+1)$, Spin$(d+1)$ and Pin$^{\pm}(d+1)$ in this context. Here we replace $d+1$ to ∞ in order to follow the convention in [17].

1. By eqn. (D.30), we can trivialize 3+1D $(-1)^{\int (w_2)^2}$ on the 2+1D boundary by pulling $G = O(\infty)$ back to $H = \text{Pin}^+(\infty)$. Because the Pin^+-structure constrains $w_2(TM) = 0$, so it trivializes the $(-1)^{\int (w_2)^2}$. Moreover, the Pin^+-structure implies the quasi-particles are Kramers doublets ($T^2 = (-1)^F$) and fermions (f). This means the 2+1D boundary Z_2^K-gauge theory has an emergent dynamical Pin^+-structure, with electric and magnetic quasi-particles as $e_T^f m_T^f$.

2. By eqn. (D.30), we can trivialize $(-1)^{\int (w_1)^4 + (w_2)^2}$ on the 2+1D boundary by pulling $G = O(\infty)$ back to $H = \text{Pin}^-(\infty)$. Because the Pin^--structure constrains $w_2(TM) + w_1(TM)^2 = 0$, so it trivializes the $(-1)^{\int (w_2 + w_1^2)^2} = (-1)^{\int (w_1)^4 + (w_2)^2}$. Moreover, the Pin^--structure implies the quasi-particles are Kramers singlets ($T^2 = +1$) and fermions (f). This means the 2+1D boundary Z_2^K-gauge theory has an emergent dynamical Pin^--structure, with electric and magnetic quasi-particles as $e^f m^f$.

3. By eqn. (D.31), we can trivialize $(-1)^{\int (w_1)^4}$ on the 2+1D boundary by pulling $G = SO(\infty) \times \mathbb{Z}_2^T$ back to $H = SO(\infty) \times \mathbb{Z}_4^T$. Because the $SO(\infty) \times \mathbb{Z}_4^T$-structure constrains $w_1(TM)^2 = 0$, so it trivializes the $(-1)^{\int (w_1)^4}$. Moreover, the $SO(\infty) \times \mathbb{Z}_4^T$-structure implies the quasi-particles are Kramers doublets ($T^2 = (-1)^F$) and bosons (b). This means the 2+1D boundary Z_2^K-gauge theory has an emergent dynamical $SO(\infty) \times \mathbb{Z}_4^T$-structure, with electric and magnetic quasi-particles as $e_T^b m_T^b$.

Other detailed physics aspects along this approach are discussed in [85]. By picking a spin/Pin^+/Pin^- structure on the boundary, it means the boundary can have fermionic quasiparticles. The choice of spin structure can be viewed as a twisted version of Z_2^K gauge theory.

We note that the $e^f m^f$ and $e_T^f m_T^f$ surface topological order first proposed in [30] on the surface of this 3+1D Z_2^T-bosonic TSC is also a 2+1D deconfined Z_2-gauge theory with quasiparticles of Z_2-gauge charge and Z_2-gauge flux, both with fermionic statistics. However, we remark that the past literatures were not careful enough and tended to mishandle the correspondences between 3+1D bulk SPTs $(-1)^{\int (w_2)^2}/(-1)^{\int (w_1)^4 + (w_2)^2}$ and their boundary Z_2^K-gauge theory $e_T^f m_T^f / e^f m^f$ [19]. Our approach here and Ref. [85] makes this relation transparent and precise.

D.9 2+1/1+1D Bosonic $0 \to Z_{2N}^K \to Z_{4N}^H \to Z_2^G \to 0$

For $0 \to Z_{2N}^K \xrightarrow{2} Z_{4N}^H \xrightarrow{r} Z_2^G \to 0$, again we want to trivialize a cocycle $\omega_3^{Z_2^G}(g_a, g_b, g_c) = (-1)^{g_a g_b g_c}$ to a cochain. Generically, we can still reduce (mod $4N$) to (mod 4) in the exponent so that $\beta_2(h_1, h_2) = \exp[(2\pi \mathrm{i}/4)([h_1]_2)([h_2]_4)]$, or $\beta_2(h_1, h_2) = \exp[(2\pi \mathrm{i}/4)([h_1]_4)([h_2]_2)]$ can be the successful split cochains.

D.10 2+1/1+1D Bosonic $1 \to Z_4^K \to Q_8^H \to Z_2^G \to 1$

Trivialize the 3-cocycle in $\mathcal{H}^3(Z_2^G, U(1))$. The example that the $H = Q_8$ is a non-Abelian group, while $G = Z_2$, we write

$$1 \to Z_4^K \longrightarrow Q_8^H \xrightarrow{r} Z_2^G \to 1. \tag{D.32}$$

Again, $\omega_3^{Z_2^G}(g_a, g_b, g_c) = (-1)^{g_a g_b g_c}$.

Write the quaternion $Q_8 = \langle x, y | x^2 = y^2, xyx^{-1} = y^{-1}, x^4 = y^4 = 1\rangle$ so that each element in the group we can write uniquely as $x^g y^k$ with $g \in \{0, 1\}$ corresponding to $\{\{1, i, -1, -i\}, j\{1, i, -1, -i\}\}$ in Z_2^G, and $k \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$ corresponding to $\{1, i, -1, -i\}$ in Z_4^K. Use $yx = xy^{-1}$ and $y^{-1}x = xy$, we can rewrite the group operation as

$$x^{g_1} y^{k_1} x^{g_2} y^{k_2} = x^{g_1} x^{g_2} y^{(-1)^{g_2} k_1} y^{k_2} = x^{[g_1+g_2]_2} y^{[(-1)^{g_2} k_1 + k_2 + 2g_1 g_2]_4}.$$

We can write $h = (g, k)$ of H as a doublet from G and K, then

$$h_1 h_2 = (g_1, k_1) \cdot (g_2, k_2) = (g_1 + g_2, (-1)^{g_2} k_1 + k_2 + 2g_1 g_2) \equiv (g_1 + g_2, F(k_1, k_2, g_1, g_2)). \quad \text{(D.33)}$$

We find that LHS technique in Appendix D.3 works successfully. For LHS technique of Appendix D.3, we look for:

$$d_2 : \mathcal{H}^1(G, \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1))) = \mathbb{Z}_2 \to \mathcal{H}^3(G, \mathcal{H}^0(K, U(1))) = \mathcal{H}^3(G, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2. \quad \text{(D.34)}$$

$$f : G \to \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1)) \Rightarrow Z_2^G \to \mathbb{Z}_4. \quad \text{(D.35)}$$

In this case, it is found that

$$\beta_2(h_1, h_2) = \beta_2((g_1, k_1), (g_2, k_2)) = f(g_2)^{k_1} = \mathrm{i}^{g_2 k_1}. \quad \text{(D.36)}$$

Here $f(g_2^{-1})$ corresponds to a $U(1)$ function labeled by g_2, and provides a $U(1)$ function via $f : G \to \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1))$. This $U(1)$ function depends on $k_1 \in K$ for $\mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1))$, thus we have $\beta(h_1, h_2) = f(g_2^{-1})(k_1)$. We look for the base of i because $\mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_4$ is generated by i with $\mathrm{i}^4 = 1$.

We would like to find a 2-cochain that satisfies the desired 3-cocycle splitting property:

$$\omega_3^{Q_8^H}(h_a, h_b, h_c) = \omega_3^{Z_2^G}(r(h_a), r(h_b), r(h_c)) = (-1)^{r(h_a) r(h_b) r(h_c)} = (-1)^{g_a g_b g_c} = (\delta\beta_2)(h_1, h_2, h_3). \text{(D.37)}$$

We write

$$(\delta\beta_2)(h_1, h_2, h_3) = \frac{\beta_2(h_2, h_3)\beta_2(h_1, h_2 h_3)}{\beta_2(h_1 h_2, h_3)\beta_2(h_1, h_2)} = \frac{f(g_3)^{(k_2)} f(g_2 g_3)^{(k_1)}}{f(g_3)^{(F(k_1, k_2, g_1, g_2))} f(g_2)^{(k_1)}}. \quad \text{(D.38)}$$

Recall that $f(g_2 g_3)(k_1)$ is the cocycle of $\mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1))$ with a power k_1. We should be able to rewrite $f(g_2 g_3)$ based on the 1-cocycle condition:

$$\frac{f(g_2) f(g_3)}{f(g_2 g_3)} = 1 \Rightarrow f(g_2 g_3) = f(g_2) f(g_3), \quad \text{(D.39)}$$

so

$$(\delta\beta_2)(h_1, h_2, h_3) = \frac{f(g_3)^{(k_2)} f(g_2)^{(k_1)} f(g_3)^{(k_1)}}{f(g_3)^{(F(k_1, k_2, g_1, g_2))} f(g_2)^{(k_1)}} = \frac{f(g_3)^{(k_2)} f(g_3)^{(k_1)}}{f(g_3)^{(F(k_1, k_2, g_1, g_2))}}$$
$$= \frac{f(g_3)^{k_2} f(g_3)^{k_1}}{f(g_3)^{[(-1)^{g_2} k_1 + k_2 + 2g_1 g_2]_4}}. \quad \text{(D.40)}$$

Further computation shows, indeed,

$$(\delta\beta_2)(h_a, h_b, h_c) = \frac{\beta_2(h_b, h_c)\beta_2(h_a, h_b h_c)}{\beta_2(h_a h_b, h_c)\beta_2(h_a, h_b)} = \frac{\mathrm{i}^{(k_b g_c)}\, \mathrm{i}^{k_a [g_b + g_c]_2}}{\mathrm{i}^{[k_a (-1)^{g_b} + k_b + 2g_a g_b]_4 g_c}\, \mathrm{i}^{(k_a g_b)}} = (-1)^{g_a g_b g_c}. \text{(D.41)}$$

Because $\mathcal{H}^2(Q_8, U(1)) = 0$, we do not have another lower-dimensional 1+1D Q_8-topological state to stack on the boundary.

If we consider the bulk to be fully gauged topologically ordered state, this becomes a gapped boundary for a bulk $2 + 1$D field theory of $\int \frac{2}{2\pi} B dA + \frac{1}{2\pi} A dA$.

D.10.1 Degeneracy on a disk and an annulus: Partition functions $Z(D^2 \times S^1)$ and $Z(I^1 \times S^1 \times S^1)$

Follow the set up Appendix D.4.1, we put the 2+1/1+1D $1 \to Z_4^K \to Q_8^H \to Z_2^G \to 1$ construction of topological states on a spatial D^2 disk or an annulus $I^1 \times S^1$ to count the degeneracy (GSD). Depend on *gauging the global symmetry K and H or not*, we have at least three types of theories. Since K is a normal subgroup in H, we can label the K-holonomy in H. Thus, below, we write all holonomies h in H. We consider the group homomorphisms:

$$Z_4^K = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ i \\ -1 \\ -i \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ i \\ -1 \\ -i \end{pmatrix} \subset Q_8^H \tag{D.42}$$

$$Q_8^H = \begin{pmatrix} 1, i, -1, -i \\ j, k, -j, -k \end{pmatrix} \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = Z_2^G. \tag{D.43}$$

We compute the partition function of Sec. 9.1.5 on $Z(D^2 \times S^1)$ to evaluate GSD on a spatial D^2 disk in Table 16.

Disk D^2	Theory (i) (the second bdry)	Theory (ii) (the third/fourth bdry)	Theory (iii) (the fifth bdry)
GSD	1	4	2

Table 16: For the theory (ii), GSD=4 from the holonomy $h = 1, i, -1, -i$ in K and also in H. For the fully gauge theory (iii), GSD=2 from the holonomy $h = 1$ and $h = i/-i$. Here $h = i$ and $h = -i$ each contributes 1/2 state, and the i/-i together act like a 2-dimensional irreducible representation as a non-Abelian ground state. The setup and notations follow Appendix D.4.1

The usual 1+1D topological gauge theory has its GSD on an S^1 ring and can be computed as $Z(S^1 \times S^1)$ by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{GSD} &= \frac{1}{|H|} \sum_{h,t} 1|_{\text{if } ht = th} = \frac{1}{|H|} \sum_{h} (\text{\# of elements in the centralizer } C_H(h) \text{ of } h) \\ &= (\text{\#conjugacy classes of } H) \\ &= (\text{\# of irrep of } H) \leq |H|, \end{aligned} \tag{D.44}$$

reduced to a smaller number than $|H|$. The # stands for the number. For $H = Q_8$, we have (#conjugacy classes of H) = (# of irre rep of H) = $5 < |H| = 8$. The 5 conjugacy classes 1, -1, $\{i, -i\}$, $\{j, -j\}$ and $\{k, -k\}$ yield 5 distinct holonomies for GSD=5 on S^1.

We find that the $h = 1$ carries zero or an even Z_2^G charge. The $h = i$ and $h = -i$ combined are also zero or an even Z_2^G charge. Other sectors of h carry an odd Z_2^G charge. For the theory (iii), when the Z_2^G is gauged, the ground state for the whole system cannot carry an odd Z_2^G charge, thus $h = 0$ or $h = i/-i \in H$ implies GSD=2 on a disk. An important remark is that we *cannot* regard the 1+1D anomalous Q_8^H gauge theory as a usual 1+1D discrete gauge theory — because the usual 1+1D Q_8 gauge theory has GSD= 5 on a S^1 ring. In our case, the 2+1D bulk plays an important rule, which causes the GSD reduces from 5 conjugacy classes to 2 conjugacy classes (1 and $\{i, -i\}$) of GSD=2 for the theory (iii).

We compute the partition function of Sec. 9.1.5 on $Z(I^1 \times S^1 \times S^1)$ to evaluate GSD on an annulus $I^1 \times S^1$ in Table 17:

Annulus $S^1 \times I^1$	Theory (i) (the second bdry)	Theory (ii) (the third/fourth bdry)	Theory (iii) (the fifth bdry)
GSD	1	16	8

Table 17: For the theory (ii) without symmetry twist, GSD=16 from the holonomies of sectors $(h_{\text{in}}, h_{\text{out}})$ with $h_{\text{in}}, h_{\text{out}} \in \{1, i, -1, -i\}$. For the theory (iii) fully gauge theory, GSD=8 from the holonomies $(h_{\text{in}}, h_{\text{out}}) = (1, 1), (-1, -1), (1, i/-i), (-1, i/-i), (i/-i, 1), (i/-i, -1)$ and two more states from $(i/-i, i/-i)$. The set-up and notations follow Appendix D.4.1

Again the 2+1D bulk plays an important role for the GSD reduction for the theory (iii) from GSD= $|(\#\text{ of irre rep of } H)|^2 = 25$ to GSD=8 in Table 17.

D.11 2+1/1+1D Bosonic $1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$

We consider the construction $1 \to K = Z_2 \to H = D_4 \to Q = (Z_2)^2 \to 1$. Here D_4 is a dihedral group of order 8, namely $|D_4| = 8$. Write the dihedral group $D_4 = \langle \text{x}, R | \text{x}^2 = R^4 = 1, \text{x}R\text{x} = R^{-1} \rangle$ so that each element in the group we can write uniquely as $\text{x}^a R^b$ with $a \in \{0, 1\}$ and $b \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$. The quotient group is

$$\frac{D_4}{Z_2} = \frac{D_4}{\{1, R^2\}} = \{1\{1, R^2\}, \text{x}\{1, R^2\}, R\{1, R^2\}, \text{x}R\{1, R^2\}\} = (Z_2)^2.$$

Here we would like to trivialize the particular twisted 3-cocycle of $G = (Z_2)^2$:

$$\omega_2(g_a, g_b, g_c) = \exp(\frac{\text{i}2\pi}{2}\, [g_{a_1}]_2 [g_{b_2}]_2 [g_{c_2}]_2) = (-1)^{[g_{a_1}]_2 [g_{b_2}]_2 [g_{c_2}]_2}, \tag{D.45}$$

where $g_a = (g_{a_1}, g_{a_2}) \in G = (Z_2)^2$, and similarly for g_b, g_c. This cocycle is equivalent to $\text{e}^{\text{i}2\pi \int \frac{1}{2} a_1 \cup a_1 \cup a_2}$ with a cup product form of $a_1 \cup a_1 \cup a_2$, in $\mathcal{H}^3((Z_2)^2, U(1))$. The a_1 and a_2 here are $\mathbb{Z}_2$-valued 1-cocycles in $\mathcal{H}^1(M^3, \mathbb{Z}_2)$ on the spacetime complex M^3.

We can write $h = (g, k) \in H$ where $g \in G$ and $k \in K$. Let us write $h = \text{x}^a R^b \in D_4$ in terms of a triplet, $h_u = (k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}) \in D_4$, such that

$$(k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}) \cdot (k_v, g_{v_1}, g_{v_2}) = (k_u + k_v + g_{u_1} g_{v_2}, g_{u_1} + g_{v_1}, g_{u_2} + g_{v_2}).$$

Note that the $R^2 = (1, 0, 0) \in D_4$. The $D_4 \to (Z_2)^2$ maps $h_u = (k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}) \in D_4$ to $(g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}) \in (Z_2)^2$. We can view the k_u generates R^2 in D_4, while g_{u_1} and g_{u_2} generates x and R respectively. We would like to split

$$\omega_3^H(h_u, h_v, h_w) = \omega_3^G(r(h_u), r(h_v), r(h_w)) = (-1)^{[g_{u_1}]_2 [g_{v_2}]_2 [g_{w_2}]_2} = (\delta\beta_2)(h_u, h_v, h_w), \tag{D.46}$$

into a 2-cochain β_2. The LHS technique in Appendix D.3 suggests that we look for

$$\begin{aligned} &d_2 : \mathcal{H}^1(G, \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1))) \to \mathcal{H}^3(G, \mathcal{H}^0(K, U(1))) \\ &\Rightarrow d_2 : \mathcal{H}^1((Z_2)^2, Z_2) = (\mathbb{Z}_2)^2 \to \mathcal{H}^3(G, U(1)) = (\mathbb{Z}_2)^3. \end{aligned} \tag{D.47}$$

$$f : G \to \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1)) \Rightarrow (\mathbb{Z}_2)^2 \to \mathcal{H}^1(Z_2^K, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2. \tag{D.48}$$

In this case, it is found that

$$\beta_2(h_u, h_v) = \beta_2((k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}), (k_v, g_{v_1}, g_{v_2})) = f(g_v)^{k_u} = (-1)^{k_u g_{v_2}}. \tag{D.49}$$

We can see that

$$\delta(\beta_2) = \frac{\beta_2(h_v, h_w)\beta_2(h_u, h_v h_w)}{\beta_2(h_u h_v, h_w)\beta_2(h_u, h_v)} = \frac{(-1)^{k_v g_{w_2}}(-1)^{k_u(g_{v_2}+g_{w_2})}}{(-1)^{(k_u+k_v+g_{u_1}g_{v_2})g_{w_2}}(-1)^{k_u g_{v_2}}} = (-1)^{g_{u_1}g_{v_2}g_{w_2}} = \omega_3^H(h_u, h_v, h_w). \tag{D.50}$$

Similarly, it turns out that we can find another 2-cochain $\beta_2(h_u, h_v) = (-1)^{k_u g_{v_1}}$ that splits a different 3-cocycle $\delta(\beta_2) = \frac{(-1)^{k_v g_{w_1}}(-1)^{k_u(g_{v_1}+g_{w_1})}}{(-1)^{(k_u+k_v+g_{u_1}g_{v_2})g_{w_1}}(-1)^{k_u g_{v_1}}} = (-1)^{g_{u_1}g_{v_2}g_{w_1}}$.

Since $\mathcal{H}^2(D_4, U(1)) = Z_2$, we can have two distinct classes of 2-cochain differed by a 2-cocycle $\omega_2 \in \mathcal{H}^2(D_4, U(1))$ corresponding to a 1+1D D_4-topological state on the boundary.

If we consider the bulk to be fully gauged topologically ordered state, this becomes a gapped boundary for a bulk $2+1$D field theory of $\int \sum_{I=1}^{2} \frac{2}{2\pi} B_I dA_I + \frac{1}{2\pi} A_1 dA_2$.

D.12 1+1/0+1D Bosonic $1 \to Z_2 \to Q_8 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$

Here we like to trivialize a particular twisted 2-cocycle of $G = (Z_2)^2$:

$$\omega_2(g_a, g_b) = \exp(\frac{\mathrm{i}2\pi}{2}\,[g_{a_1}]_2[g_{b_2}]_2) = (-1)^{[g_{a_1}]_2[g_{b_2}]_2}, \tag{D.51}$$

where $g_a = (g_{a_1}, g_{a_2}) \in G = (Z_2)^2$, and similarly for g_b. This cocycle is equivalent to $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}2\pi\int \frac{1}{2} a_1 \cup a_2}$ with a cup product form of $a_1 \cup a_2$, in $\mathcal{H}^2((Z_2)^2, U(1))$. The a_1 and a_2 here are $\mathbb{Z}_2$-valued 1-cocycles in $H^1(M^2, \mathbb{Z}_2)$ on the spacetime complex M^2.

We consider the construction $1 \to K = Z_2 \to H = Q_8 \to G = (Z_2)^2 \to 1$. The quotient group can be realized as $Q_8/\{1, -1\} = (Z_2)^2$. We write each element in the group $H = Q_8$ uniquely as $h = x^{\mathrm{h}} y^{\mathrm{h}'}$ with $\mathrm{h} \in \{0, 1\}$ corresponding to $\{1\{1, i, -1, -i\}, j\{1, i, -1, -i\}\}$ and $\mathrm{h}' \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$ corresponding to $\{1, i, -1, -i\}$. By writing $h = x^{\mathrm{h}} y^{\mathrm{h}'}$, the $\mathrm{h} = 1$ and the $\mathrm{h}' = 1$ correspond to two generators of the quotient group $G = (Z_2)^2$. Apply the relation $yx = xy^{-1}$ and $x^2 = y^2$, we find $x^{\mathrm{h}_1} y^{\mathrm{h}_1'} x^{\mathrm{h}_2} y^{\mathrm{h}_2'} = x^{[\mathrm{h}_1+\mathrm{h}_2]_2} y^{[\mathrm{h}_1'(-1)^{\mathrm{h}_2}+\mathrm{h}_2'+2\mathrm{h}_1\mathrm{h}_2]_4}$. We can rewrite

$$\omega_2^{Q_8^H}(h_a, h_b) = \omega_2^{Z_2^{2G}}(r(h_a), r(h_b)) = (-1)^{[\mathrm{h}_a']_2 \mathrm{h}_b}. \tag{D.52}$$

We claim that the above 3-cocycle can be split by 2-cochains:

$$\beta_1(h) = \beta_1(x^{\mathrm{h}} y^{\mathrm{h}'}) = \mathrm{e}^{\frac{\mathrm{i}\pi}{2}(\mathrm{h}+\mathrm{h}')} = \mathrm{i}^{(\mathrm{h}+\mathrm{h}')}. \tag{D.53}$$

Indeed we find it works:

$$
\begin{aligned}
&(\delta\beta_1)(h_a,h_b) = \frac{\beta_1(h_a)\beta_1(h_b)}{\beta_1(h_ah_b)} = \frac{\mathrm{i}^{(\mathrm{h}_a+\mathrm{h}'_a)}\,\mathrm{i}^{(\mathrm{h}_b+\mathrm{h}'_b)}}{\mathrm{i}^{([\mathrm{h}_a+\mathrm{h}_b]_2+[\mathrm{h}'_a(-1)^{\mathrm{h}_b}+\mathrm{h}'_b+2\mathrm{h}_a\mathrm{h}_b]_4)}}\\
&= \frac{\mathrm{i}^{([\mathrm{h}_a]_2+[\mathrm{h}'_a]_4)}\,\mathrm{i}^{([\mathrm{h}_b]_2+[\mathrm{h}'_b]_4)}}{\mathrm{i}^{([\mathrm{h}_a+\mathrm{h}_b]_2+[\mathrm{h}'_a(-1)^{\mathrm{h}_b}+\mathrm{h}'_b+2\mathrm{h}_a\mathrm{h}_b]_4)}} = \frac{\mathrm{i}^{([\mathrm{h}'_a]_4)}\,\mathrm{i}^{([\mathrm{h}'_b]_4)}}{\mathrm{i}^{([\mathrm{h}'_a(-1)^{\mathrm{h}_b}+\mathrm{h}'_b]_4)}} = \mathrm{i}^{\mathrm{h}'_a(1-(-1)^{\mathrm{h}_b})} = (-1)^{\mathrm{h}'_a\mathrm{h}_b} = (-1)^{[\mathrm{h}'_a]_2\mathrm{h}_b}\\
&= \omega_2^{Q_8^H}(h_a,h_b).
\end{aligned} \tag{D.54}
$$

There are various legal 1-cochains that trivialize the G 2-cocycle as 2-coboundary in H, such as $\beta_1(h) = \beta_1(x^{\mathrm{h}}y^{\mathrm{h}'}) = \mathrm{i}^{(\mathrm{h}+\mathrm{h}')}, \mathrm{i}^{(\mathrm{h}-\mathrm{h}')}, \mathrm{i}^{(-\mathrm{h}+\mathrm{h}')}, \mathrm{i}^{(-\mathrm{h}-\mathrm{h}')}$. These 1-cochains can be differed by a 1-cocycle ω_1^H in $H = Q_8$, such that $\omega_1^H(h) \in \mathcal{H}^1(Q_8, U(1)) = (\mathbb{Z}_2)^2$ thus they differ by a 0+1D topological state on the boundary. Indeed, the 1-cocycle ω_1^H can be:

$$
\omega_1(x^{\mathrm{h}}y^{\mathrm{h}'}) = (-1)^{\mathrm{h}}, (-1)^{\mathrm{h}'}, (-1)^{\mathrm{h}+\mathrm{h}'}
$$

One can check the following is true:

$$
(\delta\omega_1)(h_a,h_b) = \frac{\omega_1(h_a)\omega_1(h_b)}{\omega_1(h_ah_b)} = 1. \tag{D.55}
$$

All these 1-cochains $\beta_1(x^{\mathrm{h}}y^{\mathrm{h}'}) = \mathrm{i}^{(\mathrm{h}+\mathrm{h}')}, \mathrm{i}^{(\mathrm{h}-\mathrm{h}')}, \mathrm{i}^{(-\mathrm{h}+\mathrm{h}')}, \mathrm{i}^{(-\mathrm{h}-\mathrm{h}')}$ are differed by each other via stacking 0+1D-topological states labeled by 1-cocycle $\omega_1 = (-1)^{\mathrm{h}}, (-1)^{\mathrm{h}'}, (-1)^{\mathrm{h}+\mathrm{h}'} \in \mathcal{H}^1(Q_8, U(1)) = Z_2 \times Z_2$.

The LHS technique in Appendix D.3 suggests that we look for

$$
\begin{aligned}
&d_2 : \mathcal{H}^0(G, \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1))) \to \mathcal{H}^2(G, \mathcal{H}^0(K, U(1)))\\
&\Rightarrow d_2 : \mathcal{H}^0((Z_2)^2, Z_2) = \mathbb{Z}_2 \to \mathcal{H}^2((\mathbb{Z}_2)^2, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2.
\end{aligned} \tag{D.56}
$$

$$
f : G \to \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1)) \Rightarrow (\mathbb{Z}_2)^2 \to \mathcal{H}^1(Z_2^K, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2. \tag{D.57}
$$

In this case, it suggested that $\beta_1(h) = \beta_1((g,k))$ can be written as a base of (-1), but we found the solution for a base of i instead. So LHS technique is *not* helpful here.

If we consider the bulk to be fully gauged topologically ordered state, this becomes a gapped boundary for a bulk $1+1$D field theory of $\int \sum_{I=1}^{2} \frac{2}{2\pi} B_I dA_I + \frac{1}{\pi} A_1 A_2$.

D.13 1+1/0+1D Bosonic $1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$

Here we like to trivialize a particular twisted 2-cocycle of $G = (Z_2)^2$ based on $1 \to Z_2^K \to D_4 \xrightarrow{r} (Z_2)^2 \to 1$,

$$
\omega_2(g_a, g_b) = \exp(\frac{\mathrm{i}2\pi}{2}\,[g_{a_1}]_2[g_{b_2}]_2) = (-1)^{[g_{a_1}]_2[g_{b_2}]_2}, \tag{D.58}
$$

where $g_a = (g_{a_1}, g_{a_2}) \in G = (Z_2)^2$, and similarly for g_b. This cocycle is equivalent to $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}2\pi\int \frac{1}{2}a_1\cup a_2}$ with a cup product form of $a_1 \cup a_2$, in $\mathcal{H}^2((Z_2)^2, U(1))$. The a_1 and a_2 here are $\mathbb{Z}_2$-valued 1-cochains in $H^1(M^2, \mathbb{Z}_2)$ on the spacetime complex M^2.

See Sec. D.11, the explicit group elements inside a quotient group can be written as:

$$\frac{D_4}{Z_2} = \frac{D_4}{\{1, R^2\}} = \{1\{1, R^2\}, \mathrm{x}\{1, R^2\}, R\{1, R^2\}, \mathrm{x}R\{1, R^2\}\} = (Z_2)^2.$$

We find the split 1-cochain as $\beta_1(h) = (-1)^{\mathrm{f}(h)}$. This 1-cochain satisfies the desired 2-cocycle splitting property. Here we can define the function f:

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathrm{f}(1) = \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) = \mathrm{f}(R) = \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}R) = 0 \in Z_2^K, \\ &\mathrm{f}(R^2) = \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}\cdot R^2) = \mathrm{f}(R\cdot R^2) = \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}R\cdot R^2) = 1 \in Z_2^K. \end{aligned} \tag{D.59}$$

Let us write $h = \mathrm{x}^a R^b \in D_4$ in terms of a doublet $h = (k, g)$, or a more precise triplet, $h_u = (k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}) \in D_4$, such that $(k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2})\cdot(k_v, g_{v_1}, g_{v_2}) = (k_u+k_v+g_{u_1}g_{v_2}, g_{u_1}+g_{v_1}, g_{u_2}+g_{v_2})$. Note that the $R^2 = (1, 0, 0) \in D_4$. The $D_4 \to (Z_2)^2$ maps $h_u = (k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}) \in D_4$ to $(g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}) \in (Z_2)^2$, so that

$$\mathrm{f}(h) = \mathrm{f}(x^a R^b) = \frac{b - [b]_2}{2} = k_u = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } b = 2, 3. \\ 0, & \text{if } b = 0, 1. \end{cases} \tag{D.60}$$

$$\beta_1(h_u) = (-1)^{\mathrm{f}(h_u)} = (-1)^{k_u}. \tag{D.61}$$

We can see that, indeed,

$$\delta(\beta_1) = \frac{\beta_1(h_u)\beta_1(h_v)}{\beta_1(h_u h_v)} = \frac{(-1)^{k_u}(-1)^{k_v}}{(-1)^{k_u+k_v+g_{u_1}g_{v_2}}} = (-1)^{g_{u_1}g_{v_2}} = \omega_2^G(r(h_u), r(h_v)) = \omega_2^H(h_u, h_v). \tag{D.62}$$

The LHS technique in Appendix D.3 suggests that we look for

$$\begin{aligned} &d_2 : \mathcal{H}^0(G, \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1))) \to \mathcal{H}^2(G, \mathcal{H}^0(K, U(1))) \\ &\Rightarrow d_2 : \mathcal{H}^0((Z_2)^2, Z_2) = \mathbb{Z}_2 \to \mathcal{H}^2(G, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2. \end{aligned} \tag{D.63}$$

$$f : G \to \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1)) \Rightarrow (\mathbb{Z}_2)^2 \to \mathcal{H}^1(Z_2^K, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2, \tag{D.64}$$

with a base of (-1). In this case, it is true that $\beta_1(h_u) = \beta_1((k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2})) = (-1)^{k_u}$.

If we consider the bulk to be fully gauged topologically ordered state, this becomes a gapped boundary for a bulk $1+1$D field theory of $\int \sum_{I=1}^{2} \frac{2}{2\pi} B_I dA_I + \frac{1}{\pi} A_1 A_2$.

D.14 2+1/1+1D Bosonic $1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \times Z_2 \to (Z_2)^3 \to 1$

Here we would like to trivialize the 3-cocycle of a cup product form $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}2\pi \int \frac{1}{2} a_1 \cup a_2 \cup a_3}$ in $\mathcal{H}^3((Z_2)^3, U(1))$ with $a_i \in H^1(M^3, Z_2)$ of an M^3-spacetime complex, via $1 \to Z_2^K \to D_4 \times Z_2 \xrightarrow{r} (Z_2)^3 \to 1$. The particular twisted 3-cocycle of $G = (Z_2)^3$ that we focus on is

$$\omega_3(g_a, g_b, g_c) = (-1)^{[g_{a_1}]_2 [g_{b_2}]_2 [g_{c_3}]_2}, \tag{D.65}$$

where $g_a = (g_{a_1}, g_{a_2}, g_{a_3}) \in G = (Z_2)^3$, and similarly for g_b and g_c. Here D_4 is a dihedral group of order 8, namely $|D_4| = 8$. We write the dihedral group $D_4 = \langle \mathrm{x}, R | \mathrm{x}^2 = R^4 =$

$1, \mathrm{x}R\mathrm{x} = R^{-1}\rangle$ so that each element in the group we can write uniquely as $\mathrm{x}^a R^b$ with $a \in \{0, 1\}$ and $b \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$. Indeed the group homomorphism $D_4 \times Z_2 \to (Z_2)^3$ can be understood from a reduced map: $D_4 \to (Z_2)^2$. We only need to understand the short exact sequence $1 \to Z_2^K \to D_4 \xrightarrow{r} (Z_2)^2 \to 1$ in Appendix D.13. Namely, we can take the Z_2 in $D_4 \times Z_2$ mapping directly to the third Z_2 component in $(Z_2)^3$, while we only have to specify $D_4 \xrightarrow{r} (Z_2)^2$ such that $\{1\{1, R^2\}, \mathrm{x}\{1, R^2\}, R\{1, R^2\}, \mathrm{x}R\{1, R^2\}\} \xrightarrow{r} (Z_2)^2$. Meanwhile, the normal subgroup Z_2^K can be viewed as $\{1, R^2\}$ in D_4.

We denote the group elements of $h_u \in D_4 \times Z_2$ as $(k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}, g_{u_3})$, where $(k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}) \in D_4$, and $g_{u_3} \in Z_2$, such that $(k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}) \cdot (k_v, g_{v_1}, g_{v_2}) = (k_u + k_v + g_{u_1} g_{v_2}, g_{u_1} + g_{v_1}, g_{u_2} + g_{v_2})$. Follow the construction in a previous Appendix D.13, note that the $R^2 = (1, 0, 0) \in D_4$. The $D_4 \times Z_2 \to (Z_2)^3$ maps $h_u = (k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}, g_{u_3}) \in D_4 \times Z_2$ to $(g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}, g_{u_3}) \in (Z_2)^3$. We propose this 2-cochain satisfies the desired 3-cocycle splitting property:

$$\beta_2(h_u, h_v) = (-1)^{\mathrm{f}(h_u) g_{v_3}} = (-1)^{k_u g_{v_3}}. \tag{D.66}$$

We can indeed show

$$(\delta\beta_2)(h_u, h_v, h_w) = \frac{\beta_2(h_v, h_w)\beta_2(h_u, h_v h_w)}{\beta_2(h_u h_v, h_w)\beta_2(h_u, h_v)} = \frac{(-1)^{k_v g_{w_3}} (-1)^{k_u (g_{v_3} + g_{w_3})}}{(-1)^{(k_u + k_v + g_{u_1} g_{v_2}) g_{w_3}} (-1)^{k_u g_{v_3}}} = (-1)^{g_{u_1} g_{v_2} g_{w_3}}$$
$$= \omega_3^G(r(h_u), r(h_v), r(h_w)) = \omega_3^H(h_u, h_v, h_w). \tag{D.67}$$

The LHS technique in Appendix D.3 also gives the correct hint.

If we consider the bulk to be fully gauged topologically ordered state, this becomes a gapped boundary for a bulk $2+1$D field theory of $\int \sum_{I=1}^3 \frac{2}{2\pi} B_I dA_I + \frac{1}{\pi^2} A_1 A_2 A_3$.

D.15 3+1/2+1D Bosonic $1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \times (Z_2)^2 \to (Z_2)^4 \to 1$ and $d+1/d$D Bosonic $1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \times (Z_2)^{d-1} \to (Z_2)^{d+1} \to 1$

We can easily generalize from Appendix D.13 and D.14 to any dimension. For example, based on a 3+1/2+1D bosonic $1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \times (Z_2)^2 \to (Z_2)^4 \to 1$ construction, we can trivialize the 4-cocycle of a cup product form $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i} 2\pi \int \frac{1}{2} a_1 \cup a_2 \cup a_3 \cup a_4}$ in $\mathcal{H}^4((Z_2)^4, U(1))$, here $a_i \in H^1(M^4, Z_2)$ of an M^4-spacetime complex. We denote the group elements of $h_u \in D_4 \times (Z_2)^2$ as $(k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}, g_{u_3}, g_{u_4})$, where $(k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}) \in D_4$, and $(g_{u_3}, g_{u_4}) \in (Z_2)^2$. We can define a 3-cochain in H

$$\beta_3(h_u, h_v, h_w) = (-1)^{\mathrm{f}(h_u) g_{v_3} g_{w_4}} = (-1)^{k_u g_{v_3} g_{w_4}} \tag{D.68}$$

that indeed splits a nontrivial 4-cocycle

$$(\delta\beta_3)(h_u, h_v, h_w, h_z) = \frac{\beta_3(h_v, h_w, h_z)\beta_3(h_u, h_v h_w, h_z)\beta_3(h_u, h_v, h_w)}{\beta_3(h_u h_v, h_w, h_z)\beta_3(h_u, h_v, h_w h_z)}$$
$$= \frac{(-1)^{k_v g_{w_3} g_{z_4}} (-1)^{k_u (g_{v_3} + g_{w_3}) g_{z_4}} (-1)^{k_u g_{v_3} g_{w_4}}}{(-1)^{(k_u + k_v + g_{u_1} g_{v_2}) g_{w_3} g_{z_4}} (-1)^{k_u g_{v_3} (g_{w_4} + g_{z_4})}} = (-1)^{g_{u_1} g_{v_2} g_{w_3} g_{z_4}}$$
$$= \omega_4^G(r(h_u), r(h_v), r(h_w), r(h_z)) = \omega_4^H(h_u, h_v, h_w, h_z). \tag{D.69}$$

In general, based on a $d+1/d$D bosonic construction via $1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \times (Z_2)^{d-1} \to (Z_2)^{d+1} \to 1$, we can trivialize the $d+1$-cocycle of a cup product form $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i} 2\pi \int \frac{1}{2} a_1 \cup a_2 \cup \dots \cup a_{d+1}}$ in $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}((Z_2)^{d+1}, U(1))$.

We denote the group elements of $h_u \in D_4 \times (Z_2)^{d-1}$ as $(k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}, g_{u_3}, \dots, g_{u_{d+1}})$, where $(k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}) \in D_4$, and $(g_{u_3}, g_{u_4}, \dots, g_{u_{d+1}}) \in (Z_2)^{d-1}$. We can write down the d-cochain

$$\beta_d(h_u, h_v, h_w, h_z, \dots) = (-1)^{\mathrm{f}(h_u) g_{v_3} g_{w_4} g_{z_5} \cdots g_{\cdot_{d+1}}} = (-1)^{k_u g_{v_3} g_{w_4} g_{z_5} \cdots g_{\cdot_{d+1}}} \tag{D.70}$$

that splits a nontrivial $d+1$-cocycle in $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}((Z_2)^{d+1}, U(1))$.

$$\omega^G_{d+1}(r(h_u), r(h_v), r(h_w), r(h_z), \dots) = \omega^H_{d+1}(h_u, h_v, h_w, h_z, \dots) = (-1)^{g_{u_1} g_{v_2} g_{w_3} g_{z_4} \cdots g_{\cdot_{d+1}}}. \tag{D.71}$$

Again the LHS technique in Appendix D.3 also gives the correct hint.

If we consider the bulk to be fully gauged topologically ordered state, this becomes a gapped boundary for a bulk $d+1$D field theory of $\int \sum_{I=1}^{d+1} \frac{2}{2\pi} B_I dA_I + \frac{1}{(\pi)^d} A_1 A_2 \dots A_{d+1}$.

D.16 2+1/1+1D Bosonic $1 \to (Z_2)^2 \to D_4 \times Z_2 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$

Here we would like to trivialize a particular twisted 2-cocycle of $G = (Z_2)^2$ in $\mathcal{H}^3((Z_2)^2, U(1))$,

$$\omega_3(g_a, g_b, g_c) = \exp(\frac{\mathrm{i}2\pi}{2} [g_{a_1}]_2 [g_{b_2}]_2 [g_{c_2}]_2) = (-1)^{[g_{a_1}]_2 [g_{b_2}]_2 [g_{c_2}]_2}, \tag{D.72}$$

where $g_a = (g_{a_1}, g_{a_2}) \in G = (Z_2)^2$, and similarly for g_b and g_c. The idea is extending the 1+1D example of Appendix D.13's via $1 \to Z_2^K \to D_4 \xrightarrow{r} (Z_2)^2 \to 1$ in the normal subgroup side by Z_2, and we seek for a realization in 2+1D:

$$1 \to (Z_2)^2 \to D_4 \times Z_2 \xrightarrow{r} (Z_2)^2 \to 1. \tag{D.73}$$

Since we have discussed that in Appendix D.11 the 2+1D example of

$$1 \to Z_2^K \to D_4 \xrightarrow{r} (Z_2)^2 \to 1 \tag{D.74}$$

already trivializes the 3-cocycle of a cup product form $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\,2\pi \int \frac{1}{2} a_1 \cup a_2 \cup a_2}$ in $\mathcal{H}^3((Z_2)^2, U(1))$, then we can simply take $D_4 \times Z_2 \xrightarrow{r} (Z_2)^2$ as the combination of $D_4 \xrightarrow{r} (Z_2)^2$ and $Z_2 \xrightarrow{r} 1$. We denote the group elements of $h_u \in D_4 \times Z_2$ as $(k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}, g_{u_3})$, where $(k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}) \in D_4$, and $g_{u_3} \in Z_2$, such that $(k_u, g_{u_1}, g_{u_2}) \cdot (k_v, g_{v_1}, g_{v_2}) = (k_u + k_v + g_{u_1} g_{v_2}, g_{u_1} + g_{v_1}, g_{u_2} + g_{v_2})$. We propose the split 2-cochain

$$\beta_2(h_u, h_v) = (-1)^{k_u g_{v_2}}. \tag{D.75}$$

We can see that

$$(\delta\beta_2) = \frac{\beta_2(h_v, h_w)\beta_2(h_u, h_v h_w)}{\beta_2(h_u h_v, h_w)\beta_2(h_u, h_v)} = \frac{(-1)^{k_v g_{w_2}} (-1)^{k_u (g_{v_2} + g_{w_2})}}{(-1)^{(k_u + k_v + g_{u_1} g_{v_2}) g_{w_2}} (-1)^{k_u g_{v_2}}} = (-1)^{g_{u_1} g_{v_2} g_{w_2}}$$
$$= \omega_3^G(r(h_u), r(h_v), r(h_w)) = \omega_3^H(h_u, h_v, h_w). \tag{D.76}$$

The LHS technique in D.3 gives the correct hint. Basically this shows the same result as in Appendix D.11.

D.17 3+1/2+1D Bosonic $1 \to (Z_2) \to D_4 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$

Here we like to trivialize a particular twisted 4-cocycle of $G = (Z_2)^2$ in $\mathcal{H}^4((Z_2)^2, U(1))$,

$$\omega_4(g_a, g_b, g_c, , g_d) = \exp(\frac{\mathrm{i}2\pi}{2}\ [g_{a_1}]_2[g_{b_2}]_2[g_{c_2}]_2[g_{d_2}]_2) = (-1)^{[g_{a_1}]_2[g_{b_2}]_2[g_{c_2}]_2[g_{d_2}]_2}. \tag{D.77}$$

We consider the construction via $1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \to (Z_2)^2 \to 1$. Follow the earlier definition of D_4 group elements, we propose the split 3-cochain

$$\beta_3(h_u, h_v, h_w) = (-1)^{\mathrm{f}(h_u) g_{v_2} g_{w_2}} = (-1)^{k_u g_{v_2} g_{w_2}}. \tag{D.78}$$

We can check explicitly that the 3-cochain splits the 4-cocycle in H:

$$\begin{aligned}(\delta\beta_3)(h_u, h_v, h_w, h_z) &= \frac{\beta_3(h_v, h_w, h_z)\beta_3(h_u, h_v h_w, h_z)\beta_3(h_u, h_v, h_w)}{\beta_3(h_u h_v, h_w, h_z)\beta_3(h_u, h_v, h_w h_z)}\\ &= \frac{(-1)^{k_v g_{w_2} g_{z_2}}(-1)^{k_u(g_{v_2}+g_{w_2})g_{z_2}}(-1)^{k_u g_{v_2} g_{w_2}}}{(-1)^{(k_u+k_v+g_{u_1}g_{v_2})g_{w_2}g_{z_2}}(-1)^{k_u g_{v_2}(g_{w_2}+g_{z_2})}} = (-1)^{g_{u_1} g_{v_2} g_{w_2} g_{z_2}}\\ &= \omega^G_{4,\mathrm{II}} = \omega^G_4(r(h_u), r(h_v), r(h_w), r(h_z)) = \omega^H_4(h_u, h_v, h_w, h_z).\end{aligned} \tag{D.79}$$

If we consider the bulk to be fully gauged topologically ordered state, this becomes a gapped boundary for a field theory of $\int \sum_{I=1}^{2} \frac{2}{2\pi} B_I dA_I + \frac{1}{2(\pi)^2} A_1 A_2 dA_2$.

D.18 3+1/2+1D Bosonic $1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \times Z_2 \to (Z_2)^3 \to 1$

Here we aim to trivialize the 4-cocycle of a particular twisted 4-cocycle of $G = (Z_2)^3$ in $\mathcal{H}^4((Z_2)^3, U(1))$,

$$\omega_4(g_a, g_b, g_c, , g_d) = \exp(\frac{\mathrm{i}2\pi}{2}\ [g_{a_1}]_2[g_{b_2}]_2[g_{c_3}]_2[g_{d_3}]_2) = (-1)^{[g_{a_1}]_2[g_{b_2}]_2[g_{c_3}]_2[g_{d_3}]_2}. \tag{D.80}$$

We consider the construction via $1 \to Z_2 \to D_4 \times Z_2 \to (Z_2)^3 \to 1$. Follow the earlier definition of D_4 group elements, we propose the split 3-cochain

$$\beta_3(h_u, h_v, h_w) = (-1)^{\mathrm{f}(h_u) g_{v_3} g_{w_3}} = (-1)^{k_u g_{v_3} g_{w_3}} \tag{D.81}$$

We can check explicitly that the 3-cochain splits the 4-cocycle in H:

$$\begin{aligned}(\delta\beta_3)(h_u, h_v, h_w, h_z) &= \frac{\beta_3(h_v, h_w, h_z)\beta_3(h_u, h_v h_w, h_z)\beta_3(h_u, h_v, h_w)}{\beta_3(h_u h_v, h_w, h_z)\beta_3(h_u, h_v, h_w h_z)}\\ &= \frac{(-1)^{k_v g_{w_3} g_{z_3}}(-1)^{k_u(g_{v_3}+g_{w_3})g_{z_3}}(-1)^{k_u g_{v_3} g_{w_3}}}{(-1)^{(k_u+k_v+g_{u_1}g_{v_2})g_{w_3}g_{z_3}}(-1)^{k_u g_{v_3}(g_{w_3}+g_{z_3})}} = (-1)^{g_{u_1} g_{v_2} g_{w_3} g_{z_3}}\\ &= \omega^G_{4,\mathrm{III}} = \omega^G_4(r(h_u), r(h_v), r(h_w), r(h_z)) = \omega^H_4(h_u, h_v, h_w, h_z).\end{aligned} \tag{D.82}$$

If we consider the bulk to be fully gauged topologically ordered state, this becomes a gapped boundary for a field theory of $\int \sum_{I=1}^{3} \frac{2}{2\pi} B_I dA_I + \frac{1}{2(\pi)^2} A_1 A_2 dA_3$.

D.19 2+1/1+1D to $d+1/d$D Bosonic $1 \to Z_N \to U(1) \to U(1) \to 1$: Symmetry-enforced gapless boundaries protected by perturbative anomalies

It is tempting to ask for the construction of a 2+1/1+1D topological state via

$$1 \to Z_N \to U(1) \to U(1) \to 1, \tag{D.83}$$

where the bulk has 2+1D $U(1)$ SPTs obtained from $\mathcal{H}^3(U(1), U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}$, while the boundary has 1+1D SETs with a $U(1)$ global symmetry and an emergent exact Z_N gauge symmetry.

Of course, this kind of group extension along the boundary is possible, in general. But then the boundary theory is a 1+1D theory with a $U(1)$ global symmetry that has a *perturbative* 't Hooft anomaly [28]. As in 't Hooft's original work on such matters, this obstructs the possibility of symmetrically gapping the boundary theory. Similar remarks apply for any even d dimensional spacetime of the boundary theory. [31]

D.20 6+1/5+1D Bosonic $1 \to Z_2 \to U(1) \times SO(\infty) \to U(1) \times SO(\infty) \to 1$: Surface topological order and global mixed gauge-gravitational anomaly

The previous Appendix D.19 discusses the $U(1)$-anomaly on the boundary of SPTs obtained from the group cohomology $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(U(1), U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}$ of symmetry group $G = U(1)$. However, there are $U(1)$ anomalies beyond the $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G, U(1))$ but within $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(G \times SO(\infty), U(1))$ [17]. One example is the 3+1D *perturbative mixed gauge-gravity* anomaly [17, 27] on the surface of 4+1D $U(1)$-SPTs characterized by

$$\exp(\mathrm{i}\, 2\pi \int \frac{1}{3} \frac{A}{2\pi} p_1) \tag{D.85}$$

where A is a $U(1)$ 1-form gauge field and p_1 is the first Pontryagin class of the tangent bundle of spacetime manifold. Unfortunately, such anomaly has $\mathbb{Z}$ class (within $\mathcal{H}^5(U(1) \times SO(\infty), U(1)) =$

[31] If the counter-statement was true, then we may have a 1+1D SETs where the $U(1)$ global symmetry cannot be spontaneously broken — this is due to that Coleman-Mermin-Wagner theorem asserts that there is no spontaneous symmetry breaking for continuous symmetry in 1+1D. In this case, the degenerate ground states of the 1+1D anomalous SETs with emergent Z_N gauge fields, may *not* directly cross over to symmetry breaking states and may have a *distinct* phase transition. This continuous symmetry group protection will be a new phenomenon very different from the result from a discrete finite symmetry group in A.2.4. In this case, the 1+1D anomalous SETs may be a robust 1+1D anomalous topological order protected by a global symmetry. If this was true, we can ask whether this example may be generalizable to higher dimensions $d + 1/d$D since $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(U(1), U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}$ when d is even.

However, the above construction is *invalid*. By coupling a $U(1)$ probed background gauge field to 1+1D boundary of 2+1D SPTs, the boundary exhibits a perturbative chiral anomaly. It is indeed a $U(1)$ gauge anomaly probable by the weak-coupling $U(1)$ gauge field. In 1+1D, one can do the fermionization (or bosonization), a 1-loop Feynman diagram of the fermionized 1+1D boundary captures the $U(1)$-anomaly. This 't Hooft $U(1)$-anomaly matching factor is equivalent to the effective quantum Hall conductance probed by external charged $U(1)$ gauge fields from the bulk [86]. Such a perturbative anomaly *cannot* be pulled back to another larger continuous group H (here we have an $H = U(1)$ with N times larger periodicity than $G = U(1)$) with the G-anomaly eliminated to be anomaly-free in H. In this case, the $U(1)$-anomaly still remains robust in $H = U(1)$. More generally, for $\mathcal{H}^{d+1}(U(1), U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}$ with an even $d = 2, 4, \dots$, prescribing the $d + 1/d$D SPTs where the $d + 1$D bulk topological invariants are written in terms of Abelian Chern-Simons forms, as

$$\exp(\mathrm{i}\, \frac{k}{(2\pi)^{d/2}} \int A(dA)^{d/2}) = \exp(\mathrm{i}\, 2\pi k \int (\frac{A}{2\pi})\, (c_1)^{d/2}), \tag{D.84}$$

probed by A as a $U(1)$ 1-form gauge field, and $c_1 \equiv dA/2\pi$ as the first Chern class, with $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. The boundary theories are enforced to be gapless by a continuous $U(1)$ symmetry and by a perturbative $U(1)$ anomaly for any even d dimensions. These are *symmetry-enforced gapless* boundaries due to a perturbative anomaly. (There are also *symmetry-enforced gapless* boundaries due to a non-perturbative anomaly studied in [64].)

Instead we can find another scenario such that the SPTs is protected by a continuous G-global symmetry with a $\mathbb{Z}_N$ sub-classification, instead of a $\mathbb{Z}$ classification. To make a comparison, the $\mathbb{Z}$ class indicates a *perturbative* anomaly. The $\mathbb{Z}_N$ class is obtained, for example, from the torsion (Tor) part in the universal coefficient theorem of group cohomology. The $\mathbb{Z}_N$ indicates the boundary G-anomaly shall have *global* gauge anomalies. For *global* gauge anomalies, it is possible to find a larger continuous H such that the global gauge G-anomaly becomes anomaly-free in H. Our observation agrees with [87]. Appendix D.20 and D.23 provide two of such examples.

$(\mathbb{Z})^2$), it is still a perturbative anomaly protected to be *symmetry-enforced gapless* that excludes symmetry-preserving gapped boundary (e.g. surface topological order).

Another SPT theory with 6+1D bulk/5+1D boundary dimension can have a $\mathbb{Z}_2$ anomaly (within $\mathcal{H}^7(U(1)\times SO(\infty), U(1)) = (\mathbb{Z})^2\times\mathbb{Z}_2$), labeled by the bulk topological invariant [17] on a 7-manifold M^7:

$$\exp(\mathrm{i}2\pi \int_{M^7} \frac{1}{2} w_2 w_3 \frac{dA}{2\pi}) = \exp(\mathrm{i}2\pi \int_{M^7} \frac{1}{2} w_2 w_3 c_1), \tag{D.86}$$

where the w_i as the ith SW class. Here w_i is a cohomology class with mod 2 coefficients. We can write $w_i = w_i(TM^7)$ of the spacetime tangent bundle TM^7. This $\mathbb{Z}_2$ class indicates a non-perturbative global mixed gauge-gravitational anomaly from a continuous group $U(1)$. We suggest that the 5+1D Z_2 gauge theory can be a surface topological order, via the construction $1 \to Z_2 \to U(1) \times SO(\infty) \to U(1) \times SO(\infty) \to 1$, as a symmetry-preserving gapped boundary. The $U(1)$ in the total group H is the *double cover* of that $U(1)$ in the quotient group G. The boundary field theory could be

$$\sum_{\substack{b\in C^4((\partial M)^6,\mathbb{Z}_2),\\ a\in C^1((\partial M)^6,\mathbb{Z}_2)}} \exp(\mathrm{i}2\pi \int_{(\partial M)^6} \frac{1}{2}\big((b\delta a) + w_2 w_3 a + b c_1\big)). \tag{D.87}$$

The $C^d(\mathcal{M}, \mathbb{Z}_n)$ contains all d-cochains of $\mathbb{Z}_n$ values assigned to a d-simplex on a triangulated manifold $\mathcal{M}$. Here a is a 1-cochain and b is a 4-cochain, both are integers with $\mathbb{Z}_2$ values. It is basically a 5+1D Z_2 gauge theory. The "gauge transformations" are:

$$w_2 \to w_2 + \delta\alpha,\ w_3 \to w_3 + \delta\beta,\ \lambda \equiv \alpha\delta\beta + w_2\beta + \alpha w_3,\ b \to b + \lambda,\ c_1 \to c_1 + \delta\gamma,\ a \to a - \gamma. \tag{D.88}$$

Here λ, α, β and γ are 4-cochain, 1-cochain, 2-cochain and 1-cochain respectively, all in $\mathbb{Z}_2$ values. Effectively we view the normalized $U(1)$ probed gauge field $A/(2\pi)$ as a $\mathbb{R}$-valued 1-cochain $\tilde{A}$, such that the first Chern class $c_1 = \delta\tilde{A}$ becomes an integral 2-cochain on a triangulated manifold, so $c_1 \to c_1 + \delta\gamma$. We have the gauge transformation $w_2 w_3 \to w_2 w_3 + \delta\lambda = w_2 w_3 + w_2\delta\beta + \delta\alpha w_3 + \delta\alpha\delta\beta$, because the SW classes satisfy $\delta w_2 = \delta w_3 = 0$. The whole partition function with bulk and boundary theories together is gauge invariant. Since both a and b are $\mathbb{Z}_2$-valued cochains, coupled to w_2, w_3 and c_1 of the background $U(1)$ probed fields, we can regard the 5+1D surface theory as a Z_2 gauge theory.

D.21 2+1D/1+1D Bosonic topological insulator $1 \to Z_2^K \to U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T \to U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T \to 1$ and 2+1D/1+1D Bosonic topological superconductor of $Z_2^K \rtimes Z_2^T$: Spontaneous G-symmetry breaking of boundary deconfined K-gauge theory

The bosonic SPTs with symmetry group $G = U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T$ is called a bosonic topological insulator (BTI). In 2+1D, we can obtain these SPTs from the group cohomology $\mathcal{H}^3(U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$. Let us focus on the nontrivial $\mathbb{Z}_2$ class, the bulk field theory on a 3-manifold M^3 is described by [17, 19]

$$\exp(\mathrm{i}2\pi \int_{M^3} \frac{1}{2} w_1 \frac{dA}{2\pi}) = \exp(\mathrm{i}2\pi \int_{M^3} \frac{1}{2} w_1 c_1). \tag{D.89}$$

The boundary field theory is described by

$$\sum_{\substack{\phi\in C^0((\partial M)^2,\mathbb{Z}_2),\\ a\in C^1((\partial M)^2,\mathbb{Z}_2)}} \exp(\mathrm{i}2\pi \int_{(\partial M)^2} \frac{1}{2}(\phi\delta a + w_1 a + \phi c_1)), \tag{D.90}$$

where ϕ is a 0-cochain and a is a 1-cochain, both in $\mathbb{Z}_2$ values. The "gauge transformations" are:

$$w_1 \to w_1 + \delta\alpha,\ \phi \to \phi + \alpha,\ c_1 \to c_1 + \delta\gamma,\ a \to a - \gamma. \tag{D.91}$$

Here α and γ are 0-cochain and 1-cochain in $\mathbb{Z}_2$ values. The c_1 is an integral 2-cochain defined as the same as in the previous Appendix D.20. The boundary theory shows a $K = Z_2$ gauge theory in 1+1D coupled to w_1 and c_1. In terms of $U(1)$-field A, we have the gauge transformation $A \to A + 2\pi\gamma$. This establishes our construction:

$$1 \to Z_2^K \to U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T \to U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T \to 1.$$

For this Z_2^K gauge theory, there are a few topologically distinct sectors and gauge-invariant operators, shown in Table 18: (1) The trivial sector is 1, with trivial quantum number $U(1)$ charge 0 and $T = +1$. (2) The Z_2^K gauge charge as e-sector corresponds to the line operator $e^{i\pi\int(a+\frac{A}{2\pi})}$. Each of two ends of such an open line $e^{i\pi\int_{x_1}^{x_2}(a+\frac{A}{2\pi})}$ has an e-particle (Z_2^K gauge charge e). Each of two ends must attach with a 1/2 $U(1)$ charge, due to its attachment to $U(1)$-field A. Thus, the e-particle has quantum number $U(1)$ charge 1/2 and $T = +1$. (3) The Z_2^K gauge flux as m-sector corresponds to the line operator $e^{i\pi(\phi(x_1)-\phi(x_2)+\int_{x_1}^{x_2} w_1)}$, where the vortex $e^{i\pi\phi}$ is an m-instanton insertion operator. Similarly, each of the two ends of the open line must attach with an m instanton with an eigenvalue of $T = -1$, due to w_1. The m instanton has a trivial eigenvalue of $U(1)$, namely 0.

Operators	Sectors (fractional objects)	$U(1)$ charge	T eigenvalue
1	Trivial (none)	0	1
$e^{i\pi\int(a+\frac{A}{2\pi})}$	Z_2 gauge charge (e particle)	1/2	1
$e^{i\pi(\phi(x_1)-\phi(x_2)+\int_{x_1}^{x_2} w_1)}$	Z_2 gauge flux (m instanton)	0	-1

Table 18: The quantum numbers ($U(1)$ charge and T) of the $U(1)$ symmetry and Z_2^T time reversal symmetry here are meant to associated to e-particle local excitations and m-instanton (the second column), *not* to the entire line operators (the first column).

If we put either 2+1D SPTs on a spatial disk with a circular boundary, and if the boundary Z_2 gauge theory is deconfined, there are two fold degenerate ground states, labeled by a trivial (no) holonomy and a nontrivial holonomy of Z_2 gauge charge (e particle) winding an odd number of times, along the circular boundary.

Note that the SPTs with a smaller symmetry group $Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T$ also renders the same class, due to $\mathcal{H}^3(Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T, U(1)) = (\mathbb{Z}_2)^2$ — one of $\mathbb{Z}_2$ class coincides with $\mathcal{H}^3(U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$. The SPT invariant for that $\mathbb{Z}_2$ class in $\mathcal{H}^3(Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T, U(1)) = (\mathbb{Z}_2)^2$ is

$$\exp(\mathrm{i}2\pi \int_{M^3} \frac{1}{2} w_1(a_1)^2), \tag{D.92}$$

with a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-valued 1-cochain a_1. This implies that the boundary physics of 2+1D $U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T$ SPTs can be understood in terms of that of 2+1D $Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T$ SPTs. Even if the Coleman-Mermin-Wager theorem protects the continuous $U(1)$-symmetry against spontaneous symmetry breaking, we may break $U(1)$ explicitly down to Z_2. The same physics is valid for both $U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T$ BTI and $Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T$ SPTs.

For the $K = Z_2$ deconfined gauge theory on the 1+1D boundary of the above $U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T$ and $Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T$ SPTs, we should have no spontaneous symmetry breaking, *neither* on the $U(1)$ (supposing that Coleman-Mermin-Wager theorem still holds) *nor* on the Z_2 (because $U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T$ SPTs and $Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T$ SPTs have the same physics). It is likely that the boundary has spontaneous symmetry breaking on the time-reversal symmetry Z_2^T. Below we provide arguments to support that the time-reversal symmetry Z_2^T is spontaneously broken at the boundary.

D.22 Spontaneous global symmetry breaking of boundary K-gauge theory: Z_2^G-symmetry breaking on 2+1D Z_2-SPT's boundary v.s. Z_2^T-symmetry breaking on 2+1D $U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T$-SPT's and $Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T$-SPT's boundaries for $K = Z_2^K$.

Here we like to show that 1+1D deconfined K-gauge theories with symmetry G on the boundary of 2+1D bulk G-SPTs can actually be spontaneous global G-symmetry breaking states. Some examples are in order.

1. Our first example is already mentioned in the main text, Sec. 3.3, as well as Appendix A.2.4 and D.4. Consider the 1+1D boundary of 2+1D Z_2-SPTs under the construction $0 \to Z_2^K \to Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \to 0$. This $\mathbb{Z}_2$-valued 3-cocycle of bulk SPTs is equivalent to $e^{i 2\pi \int \frac{1}{2} a_1 \cup a_1 \cup a_1} = (-1)^{\int a_1 \cup a_1 \cup a_1}$ with a cup product form of $a_1 \cup a_1 \cup a_1$, in $\mathcal{H}^3(Z_2, U(1))$. The a_1 is a $\mathbb{Z}_2$ valued 1-cochain. Through a field theory analysis, we can find a gauge-invariant partition function for the bulk on M^3 and boundary on $(\partial M)^2$. The boundary Z_2^K gauge theory has a minimal coupling to the bulk fields, and its partition function is

$$\sum_{\substack{\phi \in C^0((\partial M)^2, \mathbb{Z}_2),\\ a \in C^1((\partial M)^2, \mathbb{Z}_2)}} \exp(i 2\pi \int_{(\partial M)^2} \frac{1}{2}(\phi \delta a + \phi (a_1)^2 + a a_1)). \tag{D.93}$$

Here ϕ and a are $\mathbb{Z}_2$ valued 0-cochain and 1-cochain fields respectively. The boundary has a spin-1 electric gauge charge excitation associated to the a, and a spin-0 magnetic instanton associated to the ϕ. The gauge-invariant vortex operator has a nonzero vacuum expectation value with respect to ground states:

$$\langle e^{i\pi(\phi(x_1) - \phi(x_2) + \int_{x_1}^{x_2} a_1)} \rangle = \langle \Psi_{\text{gs}} | e^{i\pi(\phi(x_1) - \phi(x_2) + \int_{x_1}^{x_2} a_1)} | \Psi_{\text{gs}} \rangle = \text{const.} \tag{D.94}$$

The const. stands some constant value. This statement shows the same physics as eqn.(3.21)'s $\langle \Psi_{\text{gs}}(\pm) | X_{i+1/2} X_{j+1/2} | \Psi_{\text{gs}}(\pm) \rangle = 1$. The spin-0 vortex operator that is odd under Z_2^G-symmetry has a real expectation value, and its two-point function develops a long-range order. This implies that Z_2^G-symmetry is violated. Thus the ground states of Z_2^K-gauge theory have spontaneous Z_2^G-symmetry breaking.

2. The second example is the main example of Appendix D.21, the 1+1D boundary of 2+1D $U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T$-SPTs under the construction $1 \to Z_2^K \to U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T \to U(1) \rtimes Z_2^T \to 1$. Again the gauge-invariant vortex operator (see Table 18) has a nonzero vacuum expectation value with respect to ground states:

$$\langle e^{i\pi(\phi(x_1) - \phi(x_2) + \int_{x_1}^{x_2} w_1)} \rangle = \langle \Psi_{\text{gs}} | e^{i\pi(\phi(x_1) - \phi(x_2) + \int_{x_1}^{x_2} w_1)} | \Psi_{\text{gs}} \rangle = \text{const.} \tag{D.95}$$

The vortex operator that is odd under Z_2^T-symmetry has a real expectation value, and its two-point function develops a long-range order. This implies that Z_2^T-symmetry is violated. Thus the ground states have spontaneous Z_2^T-symmetry breaking. For the third example, we can also show that the 1+1D boundary of 2+1D $Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T$-SPTs under the construction $1 \to Z_2^K \to Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T \to Z_2 \rtimes Z_2^T \to 1$ has the same two-point function as eqn.(D.95) and develops a long-range order for Z_2^T-symmetry-odd vortex operators. Thus the ground states of Z_2^K-gauge theory have spontaneous Z_2^T-symmetry breaking.

To summarize, the above field theory analysis suggests that the ground states of 1+1D deconfined K-gauge theory of 2+1D G-SPTs have spontaneous G-symmetry breaking. We expect that both its deconfined gauge theory and confined gauge theory, both have spontaneous G-symmetry breaking, with crossover to each other without phase transitions, similar to the physics in Appendix A.2.4.

D.23 1+1/0+1D Bosonic $1 \to Z_2 \to SU(2) \to SO(3) \to 1$

In 1+1D, we have a nontrivial bosonic SPT state predicted by $\mathcal{H}^2(SO(3), U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$. This nontrivial class is exactly a 1+1D Haldane spin chain protected by the global symmetry $SO(3)$. For example, it is well-known that the 1+1D Haldane SPT state is the ground state of the AKLT spin chain Hamiltonian:

$$H = \sum_j \left(\frac{1}{2}\left(\vec{S}_j \cdot \vec{S}_{j+1} + \frac{1}{3}\left(\vec{S}_j \cdot \vec{S}_{j+1}\right)^2\right) + 1/3\right). \tag{D.96}$$

Each site j has a Hilbert space of a spin-1 degree of freedom, and the spin-1 operator $\vec{S}_j$ acts on each site j. The particular choice of Hamiltonian prefers the lowest-energy ground state such that the spin-1 on each site splits to two spin-1/2 qubits, and the neighbor spin-1/2 spins between two sites have a total spin-0 singlet pairing. In a closed chain, we have a gapped state with a unique ground state. In an infinite-size open chain, we have a gapped state with two dangling spin-1/2 qubits at the two ends, where the two dangling spin-1/2 of a spin-0 singlet and three spin-1 triplet states become 4-fold degenerate.

However, we can lift the 4-fold degeneracy of a 1+1D open chain by adding two spin-1/2 qubits at the two ends. Formally, this is achieved by trivializing the 2-cocycle of $\mathcal{H}^2(SO(3), U(1))$ by lifting $SO(3)$ to $SU(2)$ via

$$1 \to Z_2 \to SU(2) \to SO(3) \to 1. \tag{D.97}$$

The bulk topological term

$$(-1)^{\int w_2(V_{SO(3)})}$$

of the second SW class of principal $G = SO(3)$-bundle (or the associated vector bundle $V_{SO(3)}$ of SO(3)) becomes trivial when we lift the $SO(3)$ to the $SU(2)$-bundle. The unique gapped ground state state is achieved when we introduce the edge Hamiltonian term pairing each of the old dangling spin-1/2 qubits to the two newly added spin-1/2 qubits, such that the low-energy ground state favors the singlet spin-0 pairing sectors at the two ends.[32]

The LHS technique in D.3 suggests that we look for

$$\begin{aligned}
&d_2 : \mathcal{H}^0(G, \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1))) \to \mathcal{H}^2(G, \mathcal{H}^0(K, U(1)))\\
&\Rightarrow d_2 : \mathcal{H}^0(SO(3), Z_2) = \mathbb{Z}_2 \to \mathcal{H}^2(SO(3), U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2. \qquad \text{(D.98)}\\
&f : G \to \mathcal{H}^1(K, U(1)) \Rightarrow SO(3) \to \mathcal{H}^1(Z_2^K, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2, \qquad \text{(D.99)}
\end{aligned}$$

[32]This procedure has been shown explicitly in Ref. [39] recently.

with a 1-cochain of a suggested base of (-1).

E Symmetry-breaking gapped boundaries/interfaces: Comments and criteria

The main focus of article is a new approach to define gapped interface via "symmetry-extension:" On lifting G to a larger group H, as described in Sec. 8 and Appendix D, that trivialize G-cocycle to define a lower dimensional gapped boundary prescribed by the split H-cochain. On the other hand, there is another more familiar approach for a gapped interface known in the literature, by "symmetry-breaking." Namely, the global or gauge symmetries are spontaneously or explicitly broken, described in Sec. 8.1. For a finite group G, when the symmetry-breaking does not produce gapless Goldstone bosons, the boundary can be gapped. Phenomenologically, one can achieve symmetry-breaking through the Higgs effect or through interactions such as sine-Gordon cosine potentials.

The global symmetry-breaking mechanism is well-known in the fields of topological insulators and SPTs. For example, we can add a ferromagnet on the boundary of topological insulators to break time-reversal global symmetry to obtain a gapped anomalous surface quantum Hall state. The gauge symmetry-breaking mechanism is also known in the literature. The gapped boundary/interface criteria studied by Haldane [88], Kapustin-Saulina [65], Kitaev-Kong [66], Lan-Wang-Wen [67, 71] and many others can be viewed as gauge symmetry-breaking [67–69, 71] or the Anderson-Higgs effect.

In particular, let us look at the symmetry-breaking mechanism in 2+1D Abelian bulk topological phases for simplicity. The bulk phase can be described by an Abelian Chern-Simons theory with an action $S_{bulk} = \frac{K_{IJ}}{4\pi} \int a_I \wedge da_J$ under a symmetric integral bilinear matrix K and locally some 1-form gauge fields a. The usual gapless boundary action is a K-matrix Luttinger liquid or a doubled-version chiral boson theory $S_\partial = \frac{1}{4\pi} \int dt\, dx\, (K_{IJ} \partial_t \Phi_I \partial_x \Phi_J - V_{IJ} \partial_x \Phi_I \partial_x \Phi_J)$ with a non-universal velocity matrix V_{IJ} and some scalar modes Φ. The gapped boundary conditions can be achieved through a set of sine-Gordon cosine terms $\int dt\, dx\, \sum_a g_a \cos(\ell_{a,I} \cdot \Phi_I)$ as a strong coupling $g_a \gg 1$ limit. Notice that the gapping cosine term indeed breaks the symmetry of $\Phi_I \to \Phi_I + \eta$ for some constant η. Here the broken symmetry can be global symmetry [89] or gauge symmetry [65–69], depending on the context.

The simplest example is that $G' = 1$ is a trivial group containing only the identity element. And $G' \to G$ is a map that the identity in G' maps to the identity in G. This can be regarded as breaking G to nothing in G'. There are G-cocycles assigned in the bulk, but the boundary becomes a trivial cocycle/cochain 1 in G'. In terms of the inhomogeneous cochain $\beta^{G'}_{d-1} = 1$. The G-cocycle $\omega^G_d(g_{01}, \cdots, g_{d-1d})$ that touches any boundary link, say, g'_{01}, must have $\omega^G_d(\iota(g'_{01}) = 1, \cdots, g_{d-1d}) = 1$. This type of boundary condition works for any bulk defined by any discrete group G with any cocycle. The usual way that one would describe it is that the G is spontaneously broken to nothing along the boundary.

More generally, the symmetry-breaking mechanism involves breaking a G-topological phases of group G down to a subgroup G':

$$G' \xrightarrow{\iota} G \tag{E.1}$$

viewed through the injective map ι. If G' is a subgroup of G, then we can define the symmetry-breaking gapped boundary of G-topological phases, if the G'-cocycle becomes a G'-coboundary (with a similar expression as in eqn. (D.4))

$$\omega_d^G(\iota(g'_{01}), \cdots, \iota(g'_{d-1d})) = \omega_d^G(g_{01}, \cdots, g_{d-1d}) = \omega_d^{G'}(g'_{01}, \cdots, g'_{d-1d}) = \delta\beta_{d-1}^{G'},$$

thus split to lower $(d-1)$ dimensional G' cochains. Formally, we mean that a nontrivial G-cocycle

$$\omega_d^G \in \mathcal{H}^d(G, U(1)) \tag{E.2}$$

becomes a trivial element 1 (a coboundary) when it is pulled back (denoted as *) to G'

$$1 = \iota^* \omega_d^G \in \mathcal{H}^d(G', U(1)). \tag{E.3}$$

The dimension of Hilbert space is *restricted* from a $|G|$ per degree of freedom in the *bulk* to a smaller $|G'|$ per degree of freedom on the *boundary*.

As an application of Appendix E, we will count and classify distinct gauge symmetry-breaking gapped interfaces in various dimensions (e.g. 2+1D bulk and 3+1D bulk), in Appendix F.1.

F Dynamically gauged gapped interfaces of topologically ordered gauge theories

Because gauge symmetry is *not* a physical symmetry but only a gauge redundancy, the physical meanings of *gauge symmetry breaking* and *gauge symmetry extension* are rather different from their global symmetry counterparts. We would like to re-interpret the dynamically gauged gapped interfaces for topologically ordered gauge theories (such that the whole systems are topologically ordered without any global symmetries) more carefully in *any* dimensions.

Let us propose the generic gauged gapped interfaces of topologically ordered gauge theories as follows. Let L be the gauge group of gauged interface, let G_{I} and G_{II} be the gauge groups of the left sector and right sector relative to the interface respectively. Let L be a group with a group homomorphism map to $G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}}$,

$$L \to G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}} \tag{F.1}$$

such that the product of the two cocycles of the two twisted gauge theories on left and right pulls back to a trivial cocycle in L. Here we assume *neither* a surjective map (as the gauge symmetry extension) *nor* an injective map (as the gauge symmetry breaking), but we only require the group homomorphism for $L \to G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}}$. Therefore such a construction actually includes mixed mechanisms of gauge symmetry extension and gauge symmetry breaking, but we do not require any global symmetry at all. In eqn.(F.1), we view L and $G_{\mathrm{I}} \times G_{\mathrm{II}}$ all as gauge groups.

In Appendix F.1, we explore applications of gauge symmetry-breaking gapped interfaces. In Appendix F.2, we explore applications of gauge symmetry-extended gapped interfaces, and we make a comparison to gapped interfaces obtained from, first constructing global symmetry extended SPTs, and then dynamically gauging the system with various gauging procedures. The two subsections aim to demonstrate the generality of this eqn.(F.1) for generic gauged interfaces.

F.1 Gauge symmetry-breaking gapped interface via Anderson-Higgs mechanism — Examples: 2+1D twisted quantum double models $D^{\omega_3}(G)$ and 3+1D gauge theories and Dijkgraaf-Witten gauge theories

The motivation for this subsection is to construct and count gauge-symmetry breaking gapped interfaces for gauge theories, and to compare to the known methods and known examples in the past literature (mostly studied in the 2+1D bulk). Then we can check consistency and further produce new concrete examples for gauge symmetry-breaking gapped interfaces in *any dimension*. Many examples are shown in this Appendix.

We consider Dijkgraaf-Witten (DW) gauge theories [21], namely topologically ordered discrete G-gauge theories that allow "twists" by the cohomology group cocycle. For a more specialized case, a gauge symmetry-breaking gapped boundary, this repeats the same setup in eqn.(E.1) that we used in Appendix E. We only rewrite eqn.(F.1) as $G' \to G \times 1$ with $L = G'$, $G_{\rm I} = G$, and $G_{\rm II} = 1$.

More generally, our strategy to *construct* and *count* distinct topological gapped interfaces between two given twisted gauge theories of $G_{\rm I}$ and $G_{\rm II}$ in *any dimension*, under Anderson-Higgs gauge-symmetry breaking, is:[33]

- 1st step: For gauge-symmetry breaking gapped interfaces, we consider eqn.(F.1), with an additional constraint that $L \subseteq G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$ be an unbroken gauge subgroup. The criteria are (similar to Appendix E except that every group is gauge group) that $G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$-cocycle $\omega^{G_{\rm I}\times G_{\rm II}} = \omega_{\rm I}^{G_{\rm I}}(g_{\rm I}) \cdot \omega_{\rm II}^{G_{\rm II}}(g_{\rm II})^{-1}$ (allowed by Künneth formula) in $\mathcal{H}^d(G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}, U(1))$ becomes a coboundary $1 \in \mathcal{H}^d(L, U(1))$ when we restricted $G_{\rm I}$ (on the left) and $G_{\rm II}$ (on the right) to L on the interface.
- 2nd step: To fully implement the first step, one has to actually pick a trivialization of the cocycle $\omega^{G_{\rm I}\times G_{\rm II}}$. The choice is not unique and we can modify it by appending any cocycle in $\mathcal{H}^{d-1}(L, U(1))$, corresponding to a topological L-gauge theory on the boundary/interface, following Appendix D.2.2. This yields distinct new gauged interfaces.
- 3rd step: Some of the gauged interfaces, constructed by the above two steps, can be identified. For example, two different gauge groups L_1 and L_2 on the interfaces (between the same pair of bulk gauge groups) with cocycles $\omega_{d-1}^{L_1}$ and $\omega_{d-1}^{L_2}$ can be identified as the same gapped interface if and only if the two interfaces are conjugate through the adjoint action of $G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$ [90]. Namely, some element $g \in G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$ identifies two interfaces by $gL_1g^{-1} = L_2$.
- 4th step: To construct and count all gauge-symmetry breaking gapped interfaces, we consider all the possible subgroups $L \subseteq G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$, and all possible lower-dimensional distinct gauge theories in $\mathcal{H}^{d-1}(L, U(1))$, and we identify the equivalence classes of them as in the third step.

Many examples of gauge interfaces are provided below in Appendix F.1, including 2+1D $G = Z_2$ gauge theory (namely, the Z_2 toric code and Z_2 topological order), 2+1D $G = Z_2$ twisted gauge theory (namely, the Z_2 double semions, or $U(1)_2 \times U(1)_{-2}$-fractional quantum Hall states), and more generic 2+1D Dijkgraaf-Witten discrete gauge theories, also written as twisted quantum double models $D^{\omega_3}(G)$ of a gauge group G with a twisted 3-cocycle ω_3 for $G = (Z_2)^3, D_4, Q_8$. We also consider 3+1D Dijkgraaf-Witten gauge theories of a gauge group G with a twisted 4-cocycle ω_4.

[33] JW thanks Tian Lan for collaborating on a different approach in 2+1D [71].

We show that the *gauge symmetry-breaking* mechanism reproduces the previous results on gapped boundaries/interfaces of 2+1D topological orders, either through the anyon condensation method or through the tunneling matrices constructed through modular $\mathcal{S}$ and $\mathcal{T}$ data, especially showing consistency with [71]. Furthermore we can systematically obtain gapped interfaces in any dimension, such as in 3+1D.

F.1.1 Gauge symmetry-breaking boundaries/interfaces of Z_2 toric code and Z_2 double-semion

1. Consider a 2+1D $G_{\rm I} = G = Z_2$ gauge theory (namely, the Z_2 toric code and Z_2 topological order) on the left, and $G_{\rm II} = 1$ as a trivial vacuum on the right. The 3-cocycle on the left is a trivial coboundary $\omega_3^G(g) = 1$ and the cocycle on the right is also 1, but the Hilbert spaces of the left and right sides are different. We can consider either subgroups $L = G' = 1$ or $L = G' = Z_2$ so that $G' \to G$ both provides a trivial cocycle when pulling back to G'. The $G' = 1$ and $G' = Z_2$ define the famous e-condensed or m-condensed gapped boundaries, achieved by Anderson-Higgs gauge-symmetry breaking. The two e- and m- gapped boundaries have been constructed explicitly on the lattice Hamiltonian model [66], and have been realized field theoretically through strong coupling sine-Gordon interactions at boundaries [67]. Follow Appendix E, given a bulk Abelian Chern-Simons action with a $K = \left(\begin{smallmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 \end{smallmatrix}\right)$ matrix for Z_2 gauge theory, the e- or m- gapped boundaries are achieved by strong coupling interactions $\int dt\, dx\, g \cos(2\Phi_1)$ and $\int dt\, dx\, g \cos(2\Phi_2)$, on a Luttinger liquid boundary, respectively [67]. See Table 19 for the details of these 2 gapped boundaries.

2. Consider a 2+1D $G = Z_2$ twisted gauge theory (namely, the Z_2 double semions, or $U(1)_2 \times U(1)_{-2}$-fractional quantum Hall states) on the left, and $G' = 1$ as a trivial vacuum on the right. The 3-cocycle on the left is nontrivial $\omega_3^G(g) \neq 1$ and the cocycle on the right is 1; again, the Hilbert spaces of the left and right sides are different. We can consider only the subgroups $G' = 1$ so that $G' \to G$ both provides a trivial cocycle when pulling back to G'. The $G' = 1$ defines the semion-anti-semion condensed gapped interface by Anderson-Higgs gauge symmetry-breaking. Follow Appendix E, given a bulk Abelian Chern-Simons action with a $K = \left(\begin{smallmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{smallmatrix}\right)$ matrix for Z_2 twisted gauge theory, the gapped boundary is achieved by the strong coupling interaction $\int dt\, dx\, g \cos(2(\Phi_1 + \Phi_2))$, on a Luttinger liquid boundary [67]. Again, this unique gapped interface is also realized and consistent with earlier work [66–69]. See Table 19 for the data of a gapped boundary.

Z_2's subgroup G'	$\mathcal{H}^2(G', U(1))$	Z_2 toric code # of gauge boundaries	Z_2 double-semion # of gauge boundaries
$\{1\} = 1$	0	1	1
Z_2	0	1	0
		2 (total number)	1 (total number)

Table 19: Subgroup G' of a Z_2, $\mathcal{H}^2(G', U(1))$ and gauge-symmetry-breaking boundaries in 2+1D. Our result reproduces and agrees with the classification in [67]'s Table III and in [71]'s Appendix I and II.

3. Consider a Z_2 toric code on the left and a Z_2 double-semion model on the right, as an example for gauge symmetry-breaking gapped interface. Eqn.(F.1) becomes $L \to Z_2 \times Z_2$ with a trivial coboundary $\omega_3^{G_{\rm I}} = 1$ of $G_{\rm I} = Z_2$ on the left, and a nontrivial cocycle $\omega_3^{G_{\rm II}}$ of $G_{\rm II} = Z_2$ on the right, and gauge symmetry-breaking results in Anderson-Higgs to $L = 1$ or $L = Z_2$. This

is consistent with two gapped interfaces between the Z_2 toric code and Z_2 double semions found in [71].

F.1.2 Gauge symmetry-breaking boundaries of $D(D_4) = D^{\omega_{3,\text{III}}}((Z_2)^3)$

D_4's subgroup G'	$\mathcal{H}^2(G', U(1))$	$D(D_4) = D^{\omega_{3,\text{III}}}((Z_2)^3)$ # of distinct gauge boundaries
$\{1\} = 1$	0	1
$\{1, R^2\} = Z_2$	0	1
$\{1, \text{x}\} = R\{1, \text{x}R^2\}R^{-1} = Z_2$	0	1
$\{1, \text{x}R\} = R\{1, \text{x}R^3\}R^{-1} = Z_2$	0	1
$\{1, \text{x}, R^2, \text{x}R^2\} = (Z_2)^2$	$\mathbb{Z}_2$	2
$\{1, \text{x}R, R^2, \text{x}R^3\} = (Z_2)^2$	$\mathbb{Z}_2$	2
$\{1, R, R^2, R^3\} = Z_4$	0	1
D_4	$\mathbb{Z}_2$	2
		11 (total number)

Table 20: Subgroup G' of a dihedral D_4, $\mathcal{H}^2(G', U(1))$ and gauge symmetry-breaking boundaries in 2+1D. Our result reproduces and agrees with the classification in [71]'s Appendix XI.

Here we consider a 2+1D twisted quantum double model $D^{\omega_{3,\text{III}}}((Z_2)^3) = D(D_4)$. It can be described by a twisted Abelian gauge theory under a Type III 3-cocycle $\omega_{3,\text{III}}$ (see its definition in [27]), or a non-Abelian topological field theory action $\int((\sum_{I=1}^{3} \frac{2}{2\pi} B_I dA_I) + \frac{1}{\pi^2} A_1 A_2 A_3)$. Alternatively, we can regard it as a discrete D_4 gauge theory, with D_4 a dihedral group of order 8. Now we aim to count the distinct types of topological gapped boundaries based on gauge symmetry breaking. Follow eqns.(E.1) and (F.1), we choose $G_{\text{I}} = G = D_4$ and $G_{\text{II}} = 1$. What are the possible unbroken subgroup $L = G'$? In Appendix D Table 12, we show the subgroup data for the D_4 group. Since $D(D_4)$ is an untwisted gauge theory with a trivial 3-cocycle $1 \in \mathcal{H}^3(D_4, U(1))$, when we pull 1 back from D_4 to any subgroup $G' \subseteq D_4$, it is still a 3-coboundary $1 \in \mathcal{H}^3(G', U(1))$. Among the 10 subgroups of D_4, four of Z_2 subgroups are identified to two sets of conjugate subgroups under the adjoint action [90]. For two $(Z_2)^2$ subgroups and one D_4, each of them offers two distinct gapped boundaries by appending lower-dimensional topological states due to $\mathcal{H}^2(G', U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$. Thus the total distinct gauge symmetry-breaking gapped interfaces are 11 types, which is consistent with topological gapped boundaries obtained from a different approach via modular $\mathcal{S}$ and $\mathcal{T}$ data in 2+1D [71]. See Table 20 for the details of these 11 gapped boundaries.

F.1.3 Gauge symmetry-breaking boundaries of $D(Q_8) = D^{\omega_{3,\text{III}}\omega_{3,\text{I}}}((Z_2)^3)$ in 2+1D and Q_8 gauge theory in 3+1D

Let us now consider gapped gauge interfaces of discrete quaternion Q_8 gauge theories in 2+1D and 3+1D.

1. First, we consider a 2+1D twisted quantum double model $D^{\omega_{3,\text{III}}\omega_{3,\text{I}}}((Z_2)^3) = D(Q_8)$. It can be described by a twisted Abelian gauge theory under Type III and Type I 3-cocycles $\omega_{3,\text{III}} \cdot \omega_{3,\text{I}}$ (see its definition in [27]), or a non-Abelian topological field theory action $\int((\sum_{I=1}^{3} \frac{2}{2\pi} B_I dA_I) + \frac{1}{\pi^2} A_1 A_2 A_3 + \frac{1}{2\pi} A_1 dA_1)$. Alternatively, we can regard it as a discrete Q_8 gauge theory, with

Q_8's subgroup G'	$\mathcal{H}^2(G', U(1))$	$\mathcal{H}^3(G', U(1))$	Q_8 gauge theories # of distinct gauge boundaries 2+1D $D(Q_8)$ v.s. 3+1D
$\{1\} = 1$	0	0	1 v.s. 1
$\{1, -1\} = Z_2$	0	$\mathbb{Z}_2$	1 v.s. 2
$\{1, i, -1, -i\} = Z_4$	0	$\mathbb{Z}_4$	1 v.s. 4
$\{1, j, -1, -j\} = Z_4$	0	$\mathbb{Z}_4$	1 v.s. 4
$\{1, k, -1, -k\} = Z_4$	0	$\mathbb{Z}_4$	1 v.s. 4
Q_8	0	$\mathbb{Z}_8$	1 v.s. 8
			6 v.s. 23 (total number)

Table 21: Subgroup G' of a quaternion Q_8, $\mathcal{H}^2(G', U(1))$, $\mathcal{H}^3(G', U(1))$ and gauge symmetry-breaking boundaries in 2+1D and 3+1D. Our 2+1D result reproduces and agrees with the classification in [71]'s Appendix XII. Our 3+1D result may be new to the literature.

Q_8 a quaternion group of order 8. Now we count the distinct types of topological gapped boundaries based on gauge symmetry breaking. Follow eqns.(E.1) and (F.1), we choose $G_{\text{I}} = G = Q_8$ and $G_{\text{II}} = 1$. What are the possible unbroken subgroups $L = G'$? In Appendix D Table 13, we show the subgroup data for Q_8 group. When we pull $1 \in \mathcal{H}^3(Q_8, U(1))$ for untwisted $D(Q_8)$ back from Q_8 to any subgroup $G' \subseteq Q_8$, it is still a 3-coboundary $1 \in \mathcal{H}^3(G', U(1))$. Among the 6 subgroups of Q_8, none is identified under the adjoint actions. None of them can append lower-dimensional topological states due to $\mathcal{H}^2(G', U(1)) = 0$. Thus, the total distinct gauge symmetry-breaking gapped interfaces have 6 types, which is consistent with topological gapped boundaries obtained from a different approach via modular $\mathcal{S}$ and $\mathcal{T}$ data in 2+1D [71]. See Table 21's 4th column for the details of these 6 gapped boundaries.

2. Second, we consider a 3+1D Q_8 gauge theory. For an untwisted gauge theory with a trivial 4-cocycle $1 \in \mathcal{H}^4(Q_8, U(1))$, when we pull 1 back from Q_8 to any subgroup $G' \subseteq Q_8$, it is still a 4-coboundary $1 \in \mathcal{H}^4(G', U(1))$. After appending lower dimensional topological states, see Table 21's 4th column, we find 23 gapped boundaries.

F.1.4 Gauge symmetry-breaking boundaries of $G = Z_2$ or $(Z_2)^2$ twisted gauge theories in 3+1D

Consider 3+1D Dijkgraaf-Witten gauge theories of a gauge group $G = Z_2$ and $(Z_2)^2$ with twisted 4-cocycle ω_4.

1. First, we consider a 3+1D Z_2 gauge theory, described by a low energy BF action $\int \frac{2}{2\pi} BdA$ with 2-form and 1-form fields B and A. Follow eqns.(E.1) and (F.1), we choose $G_{\text{I}} = G = Z_2$ and $G_{\text{II}} = 1$. What are the possible unbroken subgroup $L = G'$? Since it is a untwisted gauge theory with a trivial 4-cocycle $1 \in \mathcal{H}^4(Z_2, U(1))$, when we pull 1 back from Z_2 to any subgroup $G' \subseteq Z_2$, it is still a 4-coboundary $1 \in \mathcal{H}^4(G', U(1))$. There are two types of boundaries realized by condensing the Z_2's charge e-particle and condensing the Z_2's flux m-string on boundaries. These two boundaries are e- and m-gapped boundaries, analogs to that of the 2+1D Z_2 toric code. However, we can append a lower-dimensional topological state due to $\mathcal{H}^3(Z_2, U(1)) = \mathbb{Z}_2$, thus we find 3 gapped boundaries, as shown in Table 22's

G's subgroup G'	$\mathcal{H}^3(G', U(1))$	3+1D $G = Z_2$ gauge theory # of gauge boundaries	3+1D $G = (Z_2)^2$ twisted DW theory # of gauge boundaries
$\{1\} = 1$	0	1	1
$Z_2^{(a)}$	$\mathbb{Z}_2$	2	2
$Z_2^{(b)}$	$\mathbb{Z}_2$		2
$(Z_2)^2$	$(\mathbb{Z}_2)^3$		0
		3 (total number)	5 (total number)

Table 22: For $G = Z_2 = Z_2^{(a)}$ or $G = (Z_2)^2 = Z_2^{(a)} \times Z_2^{(b)}$, we list down the subgroup G', $\mathcal{H}^2(G', U(1))$ and gauge symmetry-breaking boundaries in 3+1D.

third column.

2. Second, we consider a 3+1D $(Z_2)^2$ twisted gauge theory, described by a low energy BF action $\int (\sum_{I=1}^{2} \frac{2}{2\pi} B_I dA_I) + \frac{2}{(2\pi)^2} A_1 A_2 dA_2$ with 2-form and 1-form fields B and A. Follow eqns.(E.1) and (F.1), we choose $G_{\rm I} = G = (Z_2)^2$ and $G_{\rm II} = 1$. What are the possible unbroken subgroup $L = G'$? For a twisted gauge theory with a 4-cocycle $\mathcal{H}^4((Z_2)^2, U(1))$, only limited subgroups G' trivialize the cocycle after pulling G back to G'. After appending lower dimensional topological states, we find 5 gapped boundaries, as shown in Table 22's fourth column.

To summarize, in this section, we provide many gauge-symmetry breaking gapped interfaces, and detailed data. We find consistency with results obtained in previous literature (in 2+1D), but we can systematically obtain gapped interfaces in any dimension, such as 3+1D.

F.2 Comparison to gapped interfaces obtained from dynamically gauging the symmetry extended SPTs

In Appendix D, we had summarized how to construct symmetry-preserving gapped boundary for SPTs via eqn.(D.1)'s symmetry-extension $1 \to K \to H \xrightarrow{r} G \to 1$. In this section, we would like to explore various ways to dynamically gauge this SPT system to obtain different topologically ordered gauge versions of the system, and make comparison with the generic gauge interface construction in eqn.(F.1)'s $L \to G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$. The goal is to demonstrate that the gauge interface construction from $L \to G_{\rm I} \times G_{\rm II}$ is general enough to contain different dynamical gauging procedure of SPT system. To narrow down the possibilities of outcomes, here we like to fully gauge the left side SPTs of group G to be a twisted gauge theory of group G, and to fully gauge the interface of group H. What remains are the different but consistent choices of gauging the right side of the interface. This corresponds to eqn.(F.1), where we choose $G_{\rm I} = G$, $L = H$, and leave $G_{\rm II}$ free for different choices. Below we provide several examples for the different choices of $G_{\rm II}$, and interpret the construction from both perspectives of (a) gauging of the symmetry-extended SPTs, and (b) the gauge interface of topologically ordered gauge theory systems, in a generic d-dimensional spacetime.

1. Consider $H \to G \times 1$, where we choose $L = H$, $G_{\rm I} = G$ and $G_{\rm II} = 1$ in eqn.(F.1). The group homomorphism $H \to G \times 1$ is surjective, sending $h \in H$ to $(r(h), 1) = (g, 1) \in G \times 1$. From the gauging SPTs perspective of (a), the construction is obtained by first doing a local unitary transformation on the right sector to a trivial product state, which thus can

be removed and regarded as a trivial vacuum. We only dynamically gauge the left sector G-SPTs and the H-interface to their gauge theory counterparts, namely the G-twisted gauge theory (of Dijkgraaf-Witten) in d-dimensions, and H-gauge theory with a G-anomaly in a lower $(d-1)$-dimensions. But we do not gauge the right sector thus $G_{\text{II}} = 1$. From the gauge theory perspective of (b), the $H \to G \times 1$ construction means that we have a nontrivial inhomogeneous $G \times 1$-cocycle $\omega^{G\times 1} = \omega_{\text{I}}^{G}(g) \cdot \omega_{\text{II}}^{1}(1)^{-1} = \omega_{\text{I}}^{G}(g) \cdot 1$ for the gauge theory, and that can be pulled back to H as lower dimensional H-cochains to construct the interface gauge theory.

2. Consider $H \to G \times G$, where we choose $L = H$, $G_{\text{I}} = G$ and $G_{\text{II}} = G$ in eqn.(F.1). It is not surjective but only a group homomorphism from $h \in H$ to a diagonal group $(r(h), r(h)) = (g, g) \in G \times G$. From the gauging SPTs perspective of (a), the construction is obtained by first doing a local unitary transformation on the right sector to a trivial product state. The dynamically gauging procedure on the left sector and the interface is the same as in the previous case, but we also gauge the right sector to an untwisted usual $G_{\text{II}} = G$-gauge theory. From the gauge theory perspective of (b), the $H \to G \times G$ construction means that we have a nontrivial inhomogeneous $G \times G$-cocycle $\omega^{G\times G} = \omega_{\text{I}}^{G}(g) \cdot 1$ for the gauge theory with $\omega_{\text{II}}^{G} = 1$, and that $\omega^{G\times G}$ can be pulled back to H as lower dimensional H-cochains to construct the interface gauge theory.

3. Consider $H \to G \times H$, where we choose $L = H$, $G_{\text{I}} = G$ and $G_{\text{II}} = H$ in eqn.(F.1). It is not surjective to $G \times H$, but it has a group homomorphism from $h \in H$ to $(r(h), h) = (g, h) \in G \times H$. From the gauging SPTs perspective of (a), the construction is obtained by first doing a local unitary transformation on the right sector to a trivial product state. The dynamically gauging procedure on the left sector and the interface is the same as the previous case, but we also gauge the right sector to a untwisted usual $G_{\text{II}} = H$-gauge theory. From the gauge theory perspective of (b), the $H \to G \times H$ construction means that we have a nontrivial inhomogeneous $G \times H$-cocycle $\omega^{G\times H} = \omega_{\text{I}}^{G}(g) \cdot 1$ for the gauge theory with $\omega_{\text{II}}^{H} = 1$, and that $\omega^{G\times H}$ can be pulled back to H as lower dimensional H-cochains to construct the interface gauge theory.

More concretely, for a specific example, we can choose $G = Z_2$ and $H = Z_4$; from the perspective of gauging 2+1D SPTs (a) from eqn.(D.1), we choose $1 \to Z_2^K \to Z_4^H \overset{r}{\to} Z_2^G \to 1$. The above constructions have the following implications. The first item above offers $Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \times 1$, which indicates that the left sector is a 2+1D Z_2 double-semion model (i.e. a twisted Z_2 gauge theory), the interface is a 1+1D Z_4 gauge theory (with a Z_2^G anomaly), while the right sector is a trivial vacuum (no gauge theory). The second item above offers $Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \times Z_2^G$, which indicates the left sector is a 2+1D Z_2 double-semion model, the interface is a 1+1D Z_4 gauge theory (with a Z_2^G anomaly), while the right sector is a 2+1D Z_2 toric code (i.e., a Z_2 gauge theory). The second item above offers $Z_4^H \to Z_2^G \times Z_4^H$, which indicates the left sector is a 2+1D Z_2 double-semion model, the interface is a 1+1D Z_4 gauge theory (with a Z_2^G anomaly), and the right sector is a 2+1D Z_4 gauge theory.

The above construction requires a group homomorphism map, and we additionally need to impose the zero gauge flux constraint (more precisely, zero gauge holonomy for a shrinkable loop) everywhere, on the left sector, the interface and the right sector. The previous three examples in Appendix F.2 all satisfy these constraints. However, other proposals may fail the constraints, for example, by considering $H \to G \times K$ for the gauge interface construction. This $H \to G \times K$ requests for a construction of a d-dimensional G-twisted gauge theory on the left, a $(d-1)$-dimensional H gauge theory (with G-anomaly) on the interface, and a d-dimensional untwisted usual K-gauge theory on the right — Will this be a valid construction? If we consider the $H \to G \times K$ map as $h \to (r(h), k) = (g, k)$, then it is not a group homomorphism, and the zero gauge flux constraint on the closed loop sitting between the interface (in H) and the right sector (in K) is generally non-zero. Thus $H \to G \times K$ is *illegal* for a gauge interface construction between a G-twisted gauge theory and a K-gauge theory, *at least* from the perspective (a) of dynamically gauging a global symmetry extended SPTs.

However, we can make $H \to G \times K$ work for a gapped interface, if we consider it as a group homomorphism $H \times 1 \to G \times K$, so $(h, 1) \in H \times 1 \to (r(h), 1) \in G \times K$. This implies that we have a gauge symmetry-extended construction from the left sector $H \to G$, but a gauge symmetry-breaking construction from the right sector $1 \to K$. In short, the *mixed* symmetry-extension and symmetry-breaking construction can support an H-gauge interface between a G-twisted gauge theory on the left and a untwisted usual K-gauge theory on the right.

Overall, we show that the perspective (a) of gauging global symmetries of SPTs is within the construction of the perspective (b) of gauge interfaces of gauge theories based on eqn.(F.1). This supports the generality of eqn.(F.1).

References

[1] E. H. Lieb, T. D. Schultz and D. C. Mattis, *Two soluble models of an antiferromagnetic chain*, *Ann. Phys. (N.Y)* **16** 407 (1961).

[2] M. Karbach, K. Hu and G. Müller, *Introduction to the Bethe Ansatz II*, *Computers in Physics* **12** 565–573 (1998), [arXiv:cond-mat/9809163].

[3] F. D. M. Haldane, *Continuum dynamics of the 1-D heisenberg antiferromagnet: Identification with the O(3) nonlinear sigma model*, *Physics Letters A* **93** 464 (1983).

[4] I. Affleck, T. Kennedy, E. H. Lieb and H. Tasaki, *Valence Bond Ground States in Isotropic Quantum Antiferromagnets*, *Commun. Math. Phys.* **115** 477 (1988).

[5] Z.-C. Gu and X.-G. Wen, *Tensor-entanglement-filtering renormalization approach and symmetry protected topological order*, *Phys. Rev. B* **80** 155131 (2009), [arXiv:arXiv:0903.1069].

[6] M. Levin and C. P. Nave, *Tensor renormalization group approach to two-dimensional classical lattice models*, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **99** 120601 (2007).

[7] X.-G. Wen, *Topological orders in rigid states*, *Int. J. Mod. Phys. B* **4** 239 (1990).

[8] X. Chen, Z.-C. Gu and X.-G. Wen, *Local unitary transformation, long-range quantum entanglement, wave function renormalization, and topological order*, *Phys. Rev. B* **82** 155138 (2010), [arXiv:arXiv:1004.3835].

[9] X. Chen, Z.-C. Gu and X.-G. Wen, *Classification of gapped symmetric phases in one-dimensional spin systems*, *Phys. Rev. B* **83** 035107 (2011).

[10] L. Fidkowski and A. Kitaev, *Topological phases of fermions in one dimension*, *Phys. Rev. B* **83** 075103 (2011), [arXiv:arXiv:1008.4138].

[11] N. Schuch, D. Perez-Garcia and I. Cirac, *Classifying quantum phases using Matrix Product States and PEPS*, *Phys. Rev. B* **84** 165139 (2011), [arXiv:arXiv:1010.3732].

[12] F. Pollmann, E. Berg, A. M. Turner and M. Oshikawa, *Entanglement spectrum of a topological phase in one dimension*, *Phys. Rev. B* **81** 064439 (2010), [arXiv:arXiv:0910.1811].

[13] F. Pollmann, E. Berg, A. M. Turner and M. Oshikawa, *Symmetry protection of topological phases in one-dimensional quantum spin systems*, *Phys. Rev. B* **85** 075125 (2012), [arXiv:arXiv:0909.4059].

[14] X. Chen, Z.-X. Liu and X.-G. Wen, *Two-dimensional symmetry-protected topological orders and their protected gapless edge excitations*, *Phys. Rev. B* **84** 235141 (2011).

[15] X. Chen, Z.-C. Gu, Z.-X. Liu and X.-G. Wen, *Symmetry-protected topological orders and the cohomology class of their symmetry group*, *Phys. Rev. B* **87** 155114 (2013).

[16] X. Chen, Z.-C. Gu, Z.-X. Liu and X.-G. Wen, *Symmetry-protected topological orders and the cohomology class of their symmetry group*, *Science 338, 1604* (2012).

[17] X.-G. Wen, *Construction of bosonic symmetry-protected-trivial states and their topological invariants via $G \times SO(\infty)$ non-linear σ-models*, *Phys. Rev.* **B91** 205101 (2015), [arXiv:1410.8477].

[18] A. Kapustin, *Symmetry Protected Topological Phases, Anomalies, and Cobordisms: Beyond Group Cohomology*, arXiv:arXiv:1403.1467.

[19] A. Kapustin, *Bosonic Topological Insulators and Paramagnets: A view from cobordisms*, arXiv:arXiv:1404.6659.

[20] A. Kapustin, R. Thorngren, A. Turzillo and Z. Wang, *Fermionic Symmetry Protected Topological Phases and Cobordisms*, *Journal of High Energy Physics* **2015** 52 (2015), [arXiv:arXiv:1406.7329].

[21] R. Dijkgraaf and E. Witten, *Topological gauge theories and group cohomology*, *Comm. Math. Phys.* **129** 393 (1990).

[22] M. Levin and Z.-C. Gu, *Braiding statistics approach to symmetry-protected topological phases*, *Phys. Rev. B* **86** 115109 (2012), [arXiv:arXiv:1202.3120].

[23] L.-Y. Hung and X.-G. Wen, *Quantized topological terms in weakly coupled gauge theories and their connection to symmetry protected topological phases*, arXiv:arXiv:1211.2767.

[24] S. Ryu, J. E. Moore and A. W. W. Ludwig, *Electromagnetic and gravitational responses and anomalies in topological insulators and superconductors*, *Phys. Rev. B* **85** 045104 (2012), [arXiv:arXiv:1010.0936].

[25] X.-G. Wen, *Classifying gauge anomalies through spt orders and and classifying gravitational anomalies through topological orders*, *Phys. Rev. D* **88** 045013 (2013), [arXiv:arXiv:1303.1803].

[26] A. Kapustin and R. Thorngren, *Anomalies of discrete symmetries in various dimensions and group cohomology*, arXiv:1404.3230.

[27] J. C. Wang, Z.-C. Gu and X.-G. Wen, *Field theory representation of gauge-gravity symmetry-protected topological invariants, group cohomology and beyond*, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **114** 031601 (2015), [arXiv:1405.7689].

[28] G. 't Hooft, *Naturalness, chiral symmetry, and spontaneous chiral symmetry breaking*, *NATO Adv. Study Inst. Ser. B Phys.* **59** 135 (1980).

[29] A. Y. Kitaev, *Unpaired Majorana fermions in quantum wires*, *Phys.-Usp.* **44** 131 (2001), [arXiv:cond-mat/0010440].

[30] A. Vishwanath and T. Senthil, *Physics of three dimensional bosonic topological insulators: Surface Deconfined Criticality and Quantized Magnetoelectric Effect*, *Phys. Rev. X* **3** 011016 (2013), [arXiv:arXiv:1209.3058].

[31] F. J. Burnell, X. Chen, L. Fidkowski and A. Vishwanath, *Exactly Soluble Model of a 3D Symmetry Protected Topological Phase of Bosons with Surface Topological Order*, arXiv:arXiv:1302.7072.

[32] X. Chen, L. Fidkowski and A. Vishwanath, *Symmetry Enforced Non-Abelian Topological Order at the Surface of a Topological Insulator*, arXiv:arXiv:1306.3250.

[33] C. Wang, A. C. Potter and T. Senthil, *Gapped symmetry preserving surface state for the electron topological insulator*, *Phys. Rev. B* **88** 115137 (2013), [arXiv:1306.3223].

[34] M. A. Metlitski, C. L. Kane and M. P. A. Fisher, *A symmetry-respecting topologically-ordered surface phase of 3d electron topological insulators*, *ArXiv e-prints* (2013), [arXiv:1306.3286].

[35] P. Bonderson, C. Nayak and X.-L. Qi, *A time-reversal invariant topological phase at the surface of a 3D topological insulator*, *Journal of Statistical Mechanics: Theory and Experiment* **9** 09016 (2013), [arXiv:1306.3230].

[36] M. A. Metlitski, L. Fidkowski, X. Chen and A. Vishwanath, *Interaction effects on 3D topological superconductors: surface topological order from vortex condensation, the 16 fold way and fermionic Kramers doublets*, arXiv:arXiv:1406.3032.

[37] D. F. Mross, A. Essin and J. Alicea, *Composite Dirac Liquids: Parent States for Symmetric Surface Topological Order*, *Physical Review X* **5** 011011 (2015), [arXiv:1410.4201].

[38] C. Wang, C.-H. Lin and M. Levin, *Bulk-Boundary Correspondence for Three-Dimensional Symmetry-Protected Topological Phases*, *Physical Review X* **6** 021015 (2016), [arXiv:arXiv:1512.09111].

[39] A. Prakash, J. Wang and T.-C. Wei, *Unwinding Short-Range Entanglement*, *ArXiv e-prints* (2018), [arXiv:1804.11236].

[40] E. Witten, *The "Parity" Anomaly On An Unorientable Manifold*, *Phys. Rev.* **B94** 195150 (2016), [arXiv:1605.02391].

[41] N. Seiberg and E. Witten, *Gapped Boundary Phases of Topological Insulators via Weak Coupling*, *PTEP* **2016** 12C101 (2016), [arXiv:1602.04251].

[42] M. Z. Hasan and C. L. Kane, *Colloquium: Topological insulators*, *Reviews of Modern Physics* **82** 3045–3067 (2010), [arXiv:1002.3895].

[43] X.-L. Qi and S.-C. Zhang, *Topological insulators and superconductors*, *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **83** 1057–1110 (2011).

[44] B. Bernevig and T. Hughes, *Topological Insulators and Topological Superconductors*. Princeton University Press, 2013.

[45] L. Savary and L. Balents, *Quantum spin liquids: a review*, *Reports on Progress in Physics* **80** 016502 (2017), [arXiv:1601.03742].

[46] X.-G. Wen, *Quantum orders and symmetric spin liquids*, *Phys. Rev. B* **65** 165113 (2002), [arXiv:cond-mat/0107071].

[47] L. D. Landau and E. M. Lifschitz, *Statistical Physics Part 1 - Course of Theoretical Physics Vol 5*. Butterworth-Heineman, 1980.

[48] E. M. Lifshitz and L. P. Pitaevskii, *Statistical Physics Part 2 - Course of Theoretical Physics Vol 9*. Butterworth-Heineman, 1980.

[49] L. Alvarez-Gaume and E. Witten, *Gravitational Anomalies*, *Nucl. Phys.* **B234** 269 (1984).

[50] E. Witten, *An SU(2) Anomaly*, *Phys. Lett.* **B117** 324–328 (1982).

[51] E. Witten, *Global Gravitational Anomalies*, *Commun. Math. Phys.* **100** 197 (1985).

[52] S. Adler, *Axial-Vector Vertex in Spinor Electrodynamics*, *Phys. Rev. D* **177** 2426 (1969).

[53] J. Bell and R. Jackiw, *A PCAC puzzle: $\pi_0 \to \gamma\gamma$ in the σ-model*, *Nuovo Cimento* **60A** 47 (1969).

[54] L. Kong and X.-G. Wen, *Braided fusion categories, gravitational anomalies, and the mathematical framework for topological orders in any dimensions*, arXiv:arXiv:1405.5858.

[55] Y. Tachikawa, *On gauging finite subgroups*, *ArXiv e-prints* (2017), [arXiv:1712.09542].

[56] X.-G. Wen, *Quantum orders and symmetric spin liquids (extended version at http://arxiv.org/abs/cond-mat/0107071)*, *Phys. Rev. B* **65** 165113 (2002), [arXiv:cond-mat/0107071].

[57] Y. Hu, Y. Wan and Y.-S. Wu, *Twisted quantum double model of topological phases in two dimensions*, *Phys. Rev. B* **87** 125114 (2013), [arXiv:1211.3695].

[58] Y. Wan, J. C. Wang and H. He, *Twisted Gauge Theory Model of Topological Phases in Three Dimensions*, *Phys. Rev.* **B92** 045101 (2015), [arXiv:1409.3216].

[59] A. Mesaros and Y. Ran, *Classification of symmetry enriched topological phases with exactly solvable models*, *Phys. Rev. B* **87** 155115 (2013), [arXiv:1212.0835].

[60] A. Y. Kitaev, *Fault-tolerant quantum computation by anyons*, *Annals of Physics* **303** 2–30 (2003).

[61] R. Thorngren and C. von Keyserlingk, *Higher SPT's and a generalization of anomaly in-flow*, *ArXiv e-prints* (2015), [arXiv:1511.02929].

[62] M. Cheng, Z.-C. Gu, S. Jiang and Y. Qi, *Exactly solvable models for symmetry-enriched topological phases*, *Phys. Rev. B* **96** 115107 (2017), [arXiv:1606.08482].

[63] F. Benini, P.-S. Hsin and N. Seiberg, *Comments on global symmetries, anomalies, and duality in (2 + 1) d*, *Journal of High Energy Physics* **4** 135 (2017), [arXiv:1702.07035].

[64] C. Wang and T. Senthil, *Interacting fermionic topological insulators/superconductors in three dimensions*, *Phys. Rev. B* **89** 195124 (2014), [arXiv:1401.1142].

[65] A. Kapustin and N. Saulina, *Topological boundary conditions in abelian Chern-Simons theory*, *Nuclear Physics B* **845** 393–435 (2011), [arXiv:1008.0654].

[66] A. Kitaev and L. Kong, *Models for Gapped Boundaries and Domain Walls*, *Communications in Mathematical Physics* **313** 351–373 (2012), [arXiv:1104.5047].

[67] J. Wang and X.-G. Wen, *Boundary Degeneracy of Topological Order*, Phys. Rev. **B91** 125124 (2015), [arXiv:1212.4863].

[68] M. Levin, *Protected edge modes without symmetry*, Phys. Rev. **X3** 021009 (2013), [arXiv:1301.7355].

[69] M. Barkeshli, C.-M. Jian and X.-L. Qi, *Theory of defects in Abelian topological states*, Phys. Rev. B **88** 235103 (2013), [arXiv:1305.7203].

[70] L.-Y. Hung and Y. Wan, *Ground State Degeneracy of Topological Phases on Open Surfaces*, Phys. Rev. Lett. **114** 076401 (2015), [arXiv:1408.0014].

[71] T. Lan, J. C. Wang and X.-G. Wen, *Gapped Domain Walls, Gapped Boundaries and Topological Degeneracy*, Phys. Rev. Lett. **114** 076402 (2015), [arXiv:1408.6514].

[72] J. Wang, K. Ohmori, P. Putrov, Y. Zheng, Z. Wan, M. Guo et al., *Tunneling topological vacua via extended operators: (Spin-)TQFT spectra and boundary deconfinement in various dimensions*, Progress of Theoretical and Experimental Physics **2018** 053A01 (2018), [arXiv:1801.05416].

[73] Y. Wan and C. Wang, *Fermion Condensation and Gapped Domain Walls in Topological Orders*, JHEP **03** 172 (2017), [arXiv:1607.01388].

[74] L. Fidkowski, A. Vishwanath and M. A. Metlitski, *Surface Topological Order and a new 't Hooft Anomaly of Interaction Enabled 3+1D Fermion SPTs*, arXiv:1804.08628.

[75] M. Guo, K. Ohmori, P. Putrov, Z. Wan and J. Wang, *Fermionic Finite-Group Gauge Theories and Interacting Symmetric/Crystalline Orders via Cobordisms*, arXiv:1812.11959.

[76] D. Gaiotto, A. Kapustin, N. Seiberg and B. Willett, *Generalized Global Symmetries*, JHEP **02** 172 (2015), [arXiv:1412.5148].

[77] Z. Wan and J. Wang, *Adjoint QCD_4, Symmetry-Enriched TQFT and Higher Symmetry-Extension*, arXiv:1812.11955.

[78] Z. Wan and J. Wang, *Non-Abelian Gauge Theories, Sigma Models, Higher Anomalies, Symmetries, and Cobordisms*, arXiv:1812.11967.

[79] I. Cong, M. Cheng and Z. Wang, *Topological Quantum Computation with Gapped Boundaries*, *ArXiv e-prints* (2016), [arXiv:1609.02037].

[80] K. G. Wilson, *Confinement of quarks*, Phys. Rev. D **10** 2445–2459 (1974).

[81] B. Zeng and X.-G. Wen, *Gapped quantum liquids and topological order, stochastic local transformations and emergence of unitarity*, Phys. Rev. B **91** 125121 (2015), [arXiv:1406.5090].

[82] D. M. Greenberger, M. Horne and A. Zeilinger, *Bell's Theorem, Quantum Theory, and Conceptions of the Universe: Going beyond Bell's theorem*, 1989.

[83] K. S. Brown, *Cohomology of groups*, vol. 87. Springer Science & Business Media, 2012.

[84] https://mathoverflow.net/q/249368/27004 (Special thanks to Tom Church and E. Meir.), "g cocycle split and trivialized to a coboundary in j, given a group homomorphism $j \xrightarrow{r} g$." MathOverflow.

[85] J. Wang, X.-G. Wen and E. Witten, *A New SU(2) Anomaly*, arXiv:1810.00844.

[86] J. Wang and X.-G. Wen, *Non-Perturbative Regularization of 1+1D Anomaly-Free Chiral Fermions and Bosons: On the equivalence of anomaly matching conditions and boundary gapping rules* , arXiv:1307.7480.

[87] Y.-Z. You and C. Xu, *Topological orders with global gauge anomalies*, *Phys. Rev. B* **92** 054410 (2015), [arXiv:1502.07752].

[88] F. Haldane, *Stability of chiral luttinger liquids and abelian quantum hall states*, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **74** 2090 (1995).

[89] Y.-M. Lu and A. Vishwanath, *Theory and classification of interacting 'integer' topological phases in two dimensions: A Chern-Simons approach*, *Phys. Rev.* **B86** 125119 (2012), [arXiv:1205.3156].

[90] V. Ostrik, *Module categories, weak Hopf algebras and modular invariants*, *ArXiv Mathematics e-prints* (2001), [arXiv:math/0111139].